Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1272

Alexander Birbrair *Editor*

Tumor Microenvironment

Extracellular Matrix Components – Part B

Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology

Volume 1272

Series Editors

Wim E. Crusio, Institut de Neurosciences Cognitives et Intégratives d'Aquitaine, CNRS and University of Bordeaux UMR 5287, Pessac Cedex, France
Haidong Dong, Departments of Urology and Immunology, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, MN, USA
Heinfried H. Radeke, Institute of Pharmacology & Toxicology, Clinic of the Goethe University Frankfurt Main, Frankfurt am Main, Hessen, Germany
Nima Rezaei, Research Center for Immunodeficiencies, Children's Medical Center, Tehran University of Medical Sciences, Tehran, Iran

Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology provides a platform for scientific contributions in the main disciplines of the biomedicine and the life sciences. This series publishes thematic volumes on contemporary research in the areas of microbiology, immunology, neurosciences, biochemistry, biomedical engineering, genetics, physiology, and cancer research. Covering emerging topics and techniques in basic and clinical science, it brings together clinicians and researchers from various fields.

Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology has been publishing exceptional works in the field for over 40 years, and is indexed in SCOPUS, Medline (PubMed), Journal Citation Reports/Science Edition, Science Citation Index Expanded (SciSearch, Web of Science), EMBASE, BIOSIS, Reaxys, EMBiology, the Chemical Abstracts Service (CAS), and Pathway Studio.

2019 Impact Factor: 2.450 5 year.
Impact Factor: 2.324

More information about this series at http://www.springer.com/series/5584

Alexander Birbrair
Editor

Tumor Microenvironment

Extracellular Matrix Components – Part B

Editor
Alexander Birbrair
Department of Radiology
Columbia University Medical Center
New York, NY, USA

Department of Pathology
Federal University of Minas Gerais
Belo Horizonte, Minas, Gerais, Brazil

ISSN 0065-2598 ISSN 2214-8019 (electronic)
Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology
ISBN 978-3-030-48456-9 ISBN 978-3-030-48457-6 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-48457-6

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors, and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

This book is dedicated to my mother, Marina Sobolevsky, of blessed memory, who passed away during the creation of this volume. Professor of Mathematics at the State University of Ceará (UECE), she was loved by her colleagues and students, whom she inspired by her unique manner of teaching. All success in my career and personal life I owe to her.

My beloved mom Marina Sobolevsky of blessed memory (July 28, 1959 – June 3, 2020).

Preface

This book's initial title was "Tumor Microenvironment." However, due to the current great interest in this topic, we were able to assemble more chapters than would fit in one book, covering tumor microenvironment biology from different perspectives. Therefore, the book was subdivided into several volumes.

This book "Tumor Microenvironment: Extracellular Matrix Components – Part B" presents contributions by expert researchers and clinicians in the multidisciplinary areas of medical and biological research. The chapters provide timely detailed overviews of recent advances in the field. This book describes the major contributions of different extracellular matrix components in the tumor microenvironment during cancer development. Further insights into these mechanisms will have important implications for our understanding of cancer initiation, development, and progression. The authors focus on the modern methodologies and the leading-edge concepts in the field of cancer biology. In recent years, remarkable progress has been made in the identification and characterization of different components of the tumor microenvironment in several tissues using state-of-art techniques. These advantages facilitated identification of key targets and definition of the molecular basis of cancer progression within different organs. Thus, the present book is an attempt to describe the most recent developments in the area of tumor biology, which is one of the emergent hot topics in the field of molecular and cellular biology today. Here, we present a selected collection of detailed chapters on what we know so far about the extracellular matrix components in the tumor microenvironment in various tissues. Nine chapters written by experts in the field summarize the present knowledge about distinct extracellular matrix constituents during tumor development.

Murray B. Resnick and colleagues from Brown University discuss Elastin in the tumor microenvironment. Kornélia Baghy and colleagues from Semmelweis University describe Decorin in the tumor microenvironment. Adriana Handra-Luca from Universite Paris Nord Sorbonne updates us with what we know about Syndecan-1 in the tumor microenvironment. Athanasios Papadas and Fotis Asimakopoulos from University of California San Diego address the importance of Versican in the tumor microenvironment. Marta Mellai and colleagues from Università del Piemonte Orientale compile our understanding of Chondroitin Sulphate Proteoglycans in the tumor microenvironment. Andras G. Lacko and colleagues from The University of Texas Health Science Center at Fort Worth summarize current knowledge on

Lipoproteins in the tumor microenvironment. Kristin A. Giamanco and Russell T. Matthews from SUNY Upstate Medical University talk about the role of BEHAB/Brevican in the glioma microenvironment. Divya Ramchandani and Vivek Mittal from Weill Cornell Medicine focus on the effect of Thrombospondin in the tumor microenvironment. Finally, Shuli Xia and colleagues from Johns Hopkins School of Medicine give an overview of the Tenascin-C function in glioma.

It is hoped that the articles published in this book will become a source of reference and inspiration for future research ideas. I would like to express my deep gratitude to my wife Veranika Ushakova and Mr. Murugesan Tamilsevan from Springer, who helped at every step of the execution of this project.

New York, NY, USA Alexander Birbrair
Belo Horizonte, MG, Brazil

Contents

1 **Elastin in the Tumor Microenvironment** 1
Yihong Wang, Elizabeth C. Song, and Murray B. Resnick

2 **Decorin in the Tumor Microenvironment** 17
Kornélia Baghy, Andrea Reszegi, Péter Tátrai,
and Ilona Kovalszky

3 **Syndecan-1 in the Tumor Microenvironment** 39
Adriana Handra-Luca

4 **Versican in the Tumor Microenvironment** 55
Athanasios Papadas and Fotis Asimakopoulos

5 **Chondroitin Sulphate Proteoglycans in the Tumour Microenvironment** 73
Marta Mellai, Cristina Casalone, Cristiano Corona,
Paola Crociara, Alessandra Favole, Paola Cassoni,
Davide Schiffer, and Renzo Boldorini

6 **Lipoproteins and the Tumor Microenvironment** 93
Akpedje Serena Dossou, Nirupama Sabnis,
Bhavani Nagarajan, Ezek Mathew, Rafal Fudala,
and Andras G. Lacko

7 **The Role of BEHAB/Brevican in the Tumor Microenvironment: Mediating Glioma Cell Invasion and Motility** 117
Kristin A. Giamanco and Russell T. Matthews

8 **Thrombospondin in Tumor Microenvironment** 133
Divya Ramchandani and Vivek Mittal

9 **Tenascin-C Function in Glioma: Immunomodulation and Beyond** 149
Fatih Yalcin, Omar Dzaye, and Shuli Xia

Index 173

Contributors

Fotis Asimakopoulos Department of Medicine, Division of Blood and Marrow Transplantation, University of California San Diego (UCSD), Moores Cancer Center, La Jolla, CA, USA

Kornélia Baghy 1st Department of Pathology and Experimental Cancer Research, Semmelweis University, Budapest, Hungary

Renzo Boldorini Dipartimento di Scienze della Salute, Scuola di Medicina, Università del Piemonte Orientale (UPO), Novara, Italy

Cristina Casalone Istituto Zooprofilattico Sperimentale del Piemonte, Liguria e Valle d'Aosta, Torino, Italy

Paola Cassoni Dipartimento di Scienze Mediche, Università di Torino/Città della Salute e della Scienza, Torino, Italy

Cristiano Corona Istituto Zooprofilattico Sperimentale del Piemonte, Liguria e Valle d'Aosta, Torino, Italy

Paola Crociara Istituto Zooprofilattico Sperimentale del Piemonte, Liguria e Valle d'Aosta, Torino, Italy

Akpedje Serena Dossou Lipoprotein Drug Delivery Research Laboratory, Department of Physiology and Anatomy, University of North Texas Health Science Center, Fort Worth, TX, USA

Omar Dzaye Russell H. Morgan Department of Radiology and Radiological Science, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, Baltimore, MD, USA

Department of Radiology and Neuroradiology, Charité, Berlin, Germany

Alessandra Favole Istituto Zooprofilattico Sperimentale del Piemonte, Liguria e Valle d'Aosta, Torino, Italy

Rafal Fudala Lipoprotein Drug Delivery Research Laboratory, Department of Physiology and Anatomy, University of North Texas Health Science Center, Fort Worth, TX, USA

Department of Microbiology, Immunology and Genetics, University of North Texas Health Science Center, Fort Worth, TX, USA

Kristin A. Giamanco Department of Biological and Environmental Sciences, Western Connecticut State University, Danbury, CT, USA

Adriana Handra-Luca Service d'Anatomie pathologique; APHP GHU Avicenne, University Sorbonne Paris Nord, Bobigny, France

Ilona Kovalszky 1st Department of Pathology and Experimental Cancer Research, Semmelweis University, Budapest, Hungary

Andras G. Lacko Lipoprotein Drug Delivery Research Laboratory, Department of Physiology and Anatomy, University of North Texas Health Science Center, Fort Worth, TX, USA

Departments of Physiology/Anatomy and Pediatrics, University of North Texas Health Science Center, Fort Worth, TX, USA

Ezek Mathew Lipoprotein Drug Delivery Research Laboratory, Department of Physiology and Anatomy, University of North Texas Health Science Center, Fort Worth, TX, USA

Russell T. Matthews Department of Neuroscience and Physiology, SUNY Upstate Medical University, Syracuse, NY, USA

Marta Mellai Centro di Ricerca Traslazionale sulle Malattie Autoimmuni e Allergiche (CAAD), Università del Piemonte Orientale (UPO), Novara, Italy

Dipartimento di Scienze della Salute, Scuola di Medicina, Università del Piemonte Orientale (UPO), Novara, Italy

Fondazione Edo ed Elvo Tempia Valenta– ONLUS, Biella, Italy

Vivek Mittal Department of Cardiothoracic Surgery, Weill Cornell Medicine, New York, NY, USA

Bhavani Nagarajan Lipoprotein Drug Delivery Research Laboratory, Department of Physiology and Anatomy, University of North Texas Health Science Center, Fort Worth, TX, USA

Athanasios Papadas Department of Medicine, Division of Blood and Marrow Transplantation, University of California San Diego (UCSD), Moores Cancer Center, La Jolla, CA, USA

University of Wisconsin-Madison, Cellular and Molecular Pathology Program, Madison, WI, USA

Divya Ramchandani Department of Cardiothoracic Surgery, Weill Cornell Medicine, New York, NY, USA

Murray B. Resnick Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, Rhode Island Hospital and Lifespan Medical Center, Warren Alpert Medical School of Brown University, Providence, RI, USA

Andrea Reszegi 1st Department of Pathology and Experimental Cancer Research, Semmelweis University, Budapest, Hungary

Nirupama Sabnis Lipoprotein Drug Delivery Research Laboratory, Department of Physiology and Anatomy, University of North Texas Health Science Center, Fort Worth, TX, USA

Davide Schiffer Ex Centro Ricerche/Fondazione Policlinico di Monza, Vercelli, Italy

Elizabeth C. Song Brown University, Providence, RI, USA

Péter Tátrai Solvo Biotechnology, Budapest, Hungary

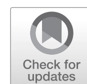
Yihong Wang Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, Rhode Island Hospital and Lifespan Medical Center, Warren Alpert Medical School of Brown University, Providence, RI, USA

Shuli Xia Hugo W. Moser Research Institute at Kennedy Krieger, Baltimore, MD, USA

Department of Neurology, Johns Hopkins School of Medicine, Baltimore, MD, USA

Fatih Yalcin Russell H. Morgan Department of Radiology and Radiological Science, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, Baltimore, MD, USA

Department of Radiology and Neuroradiology, Charité, Berlin, Germany



1 Elastin in the Tumor Microenvironment

Yihong Wang, Elizabeth C. Song, and Murray B. Resnick

Abstract

Elastic fibers are found in the extracellular matrix (ECM) of tissues requiring resilience and depend on elasticity. Elastin and its degradation products have multiple roles in the oncologic process. In many malignancies, the remodeled ECM expresses high levels of the elastin protein which may have either positive or negative effects on tumor growth. Elastin cross-linking with other ECM components and the enzymes governing this process all have effects on tumorigenesis. Elastases, and specifically neutrophil elastase, are key drivers of invasion and metastasis and therefore are important targets for inhibition. Elastin degradation leads to the generation of bioactive fragments and elastin-derived peptides that further modulate tumor growth and spread. Interestingly, elastin-like peptides (ELP) and elastin-derived peptides (EDP) may also be utilized as nano-carriers to combat tumor growth. EDPs drive tumor development in a variety of ways, and specifically targeting EDPs and their binding proteins are major objectives for ongoing and future anti-cancer therapies. Research on both the direct anti-cancer activity and the drug delivery capabilities of ELPs is another area likely to result in novel therapeutic agents in the near future.

Keywords

Elastin · Elastic fiber · Elastin-binding protein · Elastosis · Elastoma · Extracellular matrix · Elastase · Neutrophil elastase · Elastin-like peptide · Elastin-derived peptide · Elastin receptor · Tumor-associated stroma · Lysyl oxidases · Elastin collagen cross-linking · Tumor microenvironment

1.1 Introduction

Elastin, one of the longest-lived proteins, is a major component of the extracellular matrix and confers flexibility to tissues requiring mechanical resilience. Elastin and its degradation products have multiple roles in the oncologic process. In many malignancies, the remodeled extracellular matrix (ECM) expresses high levels of the elastin protein which may have either positive or nega-

Y. Wang (✉) · M. B. Resnick
Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, Rhode Island Hospital and Lifespan Medical Center, Warren Alpert Medical School of Brown University, Providence, RI, USA
e-mail: yihong_wang@brown.edu

E. C. Song
Brown University, Providence, RI, USA

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

A. Birbrair (ed.), *Tumor Microenvironment*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1272,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-48457-6_1

tive effects on tumor growth. Elastin cross-linking with other ECM components and the enzymes governing this process all have effects on tumorigenesis. During tumor progression, elastin in the ECM is enzymatically degraded allowing for local tumor spread and metastasis. Neutrophil elastase is one of the key and best studied elastases governing this process. Elastin degradation leads to the generation of bioactive fragments and elastin-derived peptides that further modulate tumor growth and spread. Interestingly, elastin-like peptides may also be utilized as nano-carriers to combat tumor growth. These topics will be expanded upon in the following chapters.

1.2 Elastin Fibers and Elastin Synthesis

Elastic fibers are extracellular matrix components that endow connective tissue resilience and are present in large proportions in tissues requiring mechanical pliability such as the arteries, skin, lungs, and cartilage [1–3]. Elastic fibers are made up of two key components: (1) elastin, an amorphous protein that constitutes the fiber core, and (2) microfibrils made up of glycoproteins which surround the core [1, 4] (Fig. 1.1).

The fundamental building block of elastin is the soluble monomeric protein tropoelastin. Humans have only one tropoelastin gene (*ELN*) [5]. The *ELN* gene is expressed during prenatal and postnatal life for the first few years. Its expression then drops to near-complete repression at maturity [6, 7]. Mature tropoelastin associates with the elastin-binding protein (EBP) intracellularly, and the tropoelastin-EBP complex is transported to the cell surface and secreted out of cells [8], where competition from extracellular galactosides results in the dissociation of tropoelastin from EBP; the latter is recycled back inside the cell [3] (Fig. 1.1). The *ELN* gene transcripts are subject to extensive alternative splicing which give rise to a variety of tropoelastin isoforms [9].

The tropoelastin released on the cell surface subsequently aggregates and deposits onto microfibrils, composed of glycoproteins such as fibrillin-1 and fibrillin-2, microfibril-associated glycoprotein-1, EMILINs, latent transforming growth factor beta binding proteins, and others [10]. Microfibrils serve as a scaffold to direct tropoelastin alignment, cross-linking, and consequential elastic fiber formation [11]. Lysyl oxidase (LOX) deaminates lysine residues to form allysine, which reacts with adjacent allysine or lysine to form cross-links [12]. Further reaction can lead to two major amino acids in elastin – desmosine and isodesmosine cross-links between tropoelastin molecules [13]. Cross-links within and between adjacent tropoelastin molecules result in the mature insoluble elastic fiber, which is a hydrophobic durable polymer, that is resistant to enzymatic proteolysis and experiences essentially no turnover in healthy tissues [14].

1.3 Tumor Elastosis

Stromal elastosis, defined as dense aggregates of elastic fibers, is a pathological stromal alteration seen in neoplastic tissue stroma. Tumor elastosis was first described in breast cancer by Cheatle and Cutler in 1931 [15], and the term elastosis was later coined by Jackson and Orr [16]. Elastosis has also been historically described as “scirrhous,” “chalky streaks” [17], and “amyloid” [18]. Elastosis is eosinophilic, pale, and homogeneous on the hematoxylin and eosin (H&E) stain and can be distinctively highlighted on elastic-van Gieson’s (EVG) stain and immunohistochemically using anti-elastin antibodies (Fig. 1.2).

1.3.1 Elastosis in Breast Cancer

Breast cancer has been the most comprehensively studied of all malignancies exhibiting elastosis. The first detailed morphological description of elastosis in breast cancer was provided by Lundmark and by Shivas et al. in 1972 [19, 20]. In 1974, Azzopardi and Laurini described two types of elastosis occurring in breast cancer: peri-

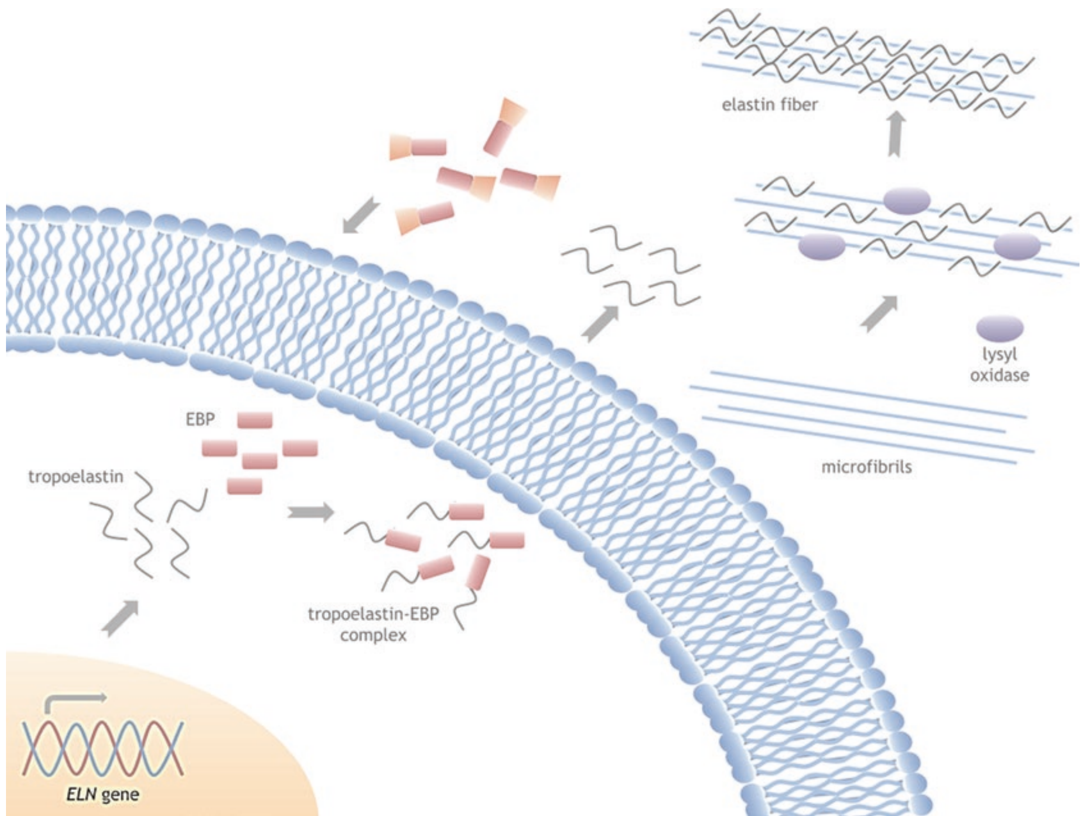


Fig. 1.1 Elastin biosynthesis. Tropoelastin is transcribed and translated from the elastin (ELN) gene and transported to the plasma membrane in association with elastin-binding protein (EBP) to prevent its aggregation and premature degradation. EBP-tropoelastin assembly is then directed to the plasma membrane. EBP is secreted, disassociates from the complex, and binds to galactose sugars and recycles back into the cell nucleus. Tropoelastin is released and aggregates on the cell surface. Tropoelastin aggregates are oxidized by lysyl oxidase leading to cross-linked elastin that accumulates on microfibrils which help to direct elastin deposition. The process of deposition and cross-linking continues to give rise to mature elastic fibers

ductal and vascular. They described elastosis occurring in 90% of infiltrating breast carcinomas and postulated that breast cancer cells secreted factors which induced fibroblasts to produce elastin [21]. They further suggested that elastosis may be an early indicator of tumor invasion. This concept was elaborated on by Lundmark who maintained that elastosis accompanying ductal carcinoma in situ is an indicator of early invasion and correlates with age, tumor type, and grade [19]. The degree of periductal elastosis and stromal elastosis increases progressively with the severity of breast disease [22, 23], and several studies have correlated elastin with estrogen receptor content [24–28].

The prognostic significance of elastosis in breast cancer is unclear [20, 25, 29]. Rasmussen et al. failed to demonstrate any prognostic significance of elastosis in a group of 171 primary breast carcinomas [30]. In a more recent study, Chen et al. established that the presence of elastosis was associated with low tumor cell proliferation and a good prognosis [31]. Masters et al. found a positive correlation between tumor elastosis and endocrine therapy response [32].

It has been suggested that the source of elastic fibers in breast cancer may result from neoplastic

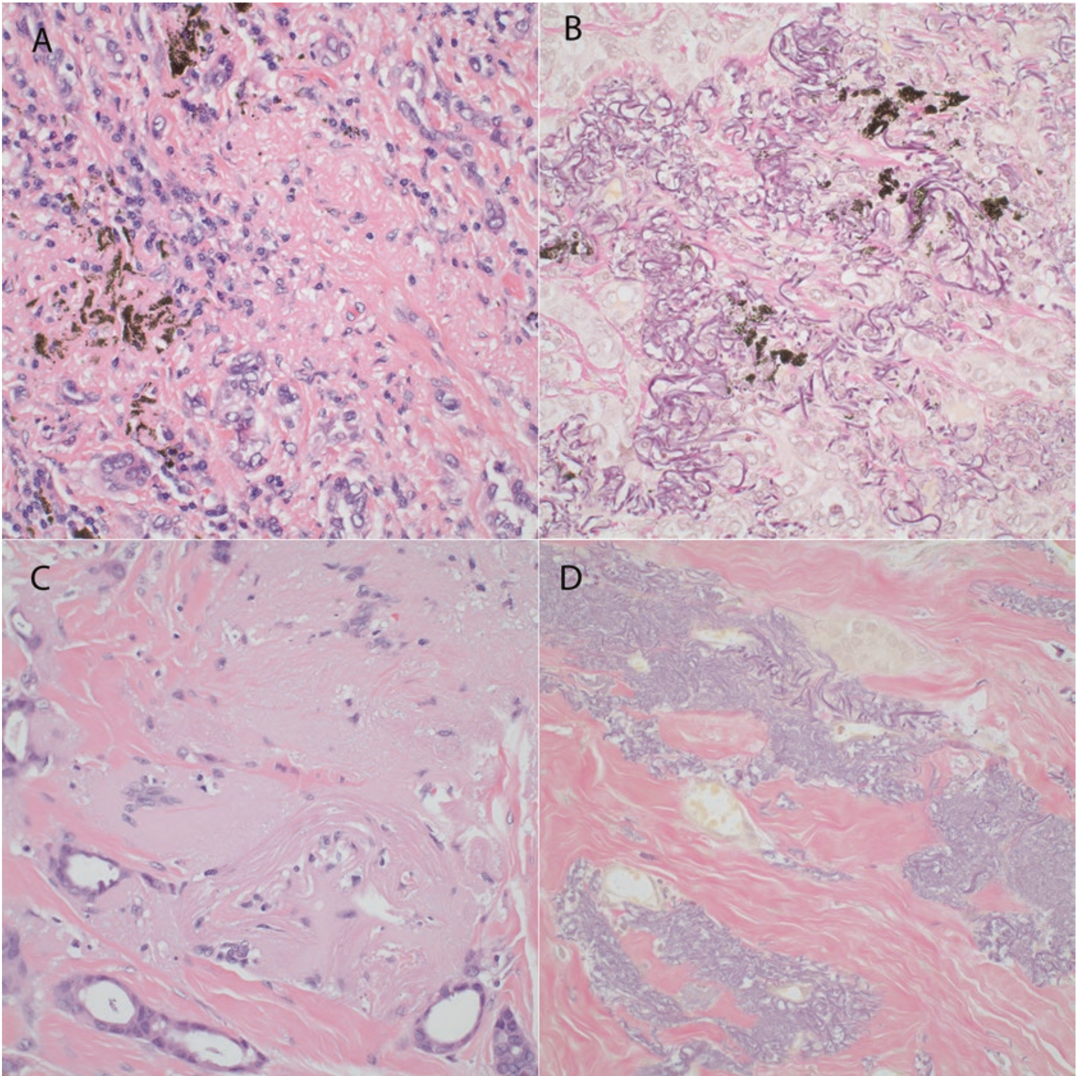


Fig. 1.2 Cancer-associated stromal response with prominent elastosis. (**a** and **b**) Breast cancer H&E and elastic stain; (**c** and **d**) lung cancer H&E and elastic stain. (Magnification 400×)

epithelial cells provoking stromal fibroblasts [21, 23, 33, 34] or from the neoplastic epithelial cells themselves [20, 35]. In a largely immunohistochemical study, Mera et al. identified elastic fibers in breast cancer stroma [36]. Using mRNA in situ hybridization, Krishnan and Cleary demonstrated that in some invasive breast cancers, stromal cells are the source of elastotic materials, whereas in others the malignant epithelial cells are responsible [37]. Breast cancer cell line studies further confirmed that tumor cells are capable of producing tropoelastin [37, 38].

1.3.2 Elastosis in Other Solid Tumors

Elastosis has been also been described in tumor-associated stroma of the lung, salivary gland, thyroid, cervix, stomach, and prostate [39–42].

Elastosis in lung carcinomas is more commonly seen in adenocarcinomas than squamous cell carcinomas and was not detected in small-cell or large-cell carcinomas [43]. Elastosis in pulmonary adenocarcinomas was more commonly associated with well-differentiated tumors and was associated with better patient outcome in low-stage tumors [43]. Azzopardi and Zayid first described the association of elastosis with salivary gland tumors [44], and David et al. described the presence of elastosis in pleomorphic adenomas, malignant pleomorphic adenomas, and adenoid cystic neoplasms of the salivary glands but not in other variants of salivary gland tumors [45]. Elastosis is identified more frequently with classical papillary thyroid carcinomas than the follicular variant. In papillary carcinomas, deposits of elastic fibers vary in size and shape and are more frequently distributed at the periphery of the tumor tissue [41].

1.4 Elastin-Derived Peptides

The functional form of elastin is a highly cross-linked polymer that organizes as sheets or fibers in the extracellular matrix. The fact that purified elastin remains insoluble [46] severely limits its use in biological experiments. As a consequence, elastin-derived peptides (EDP) have been widely used, allowing considerable advances in the understanding of elastin fiber aging and remodeling. The term "elastin peptides" designates both enzymatically and chemically produced peptides. The former are the results of elastin digestion by elastases. They are often termed elastin lysate. The latter corresponds either to synthetic peptides or to the peptide mixture obtained after mild chemical hydrolysis of insoluble elastin by oxalic acid [47]. Elastin is highly resistant to proteolysis and experiences essentially no turnover in normal physiological conditions. However, members of the serine, aspartate, and cysteine proteases and matrix metalloproteinases (MMP) superfamilies can fragment elastin to elastin peptides during several pathological and physiopathological processes [48–50]. The elastin peptides generated during elastin degradation can modulate the behavior of a broad range of biological activities including chemotaxis, proliferation, and protease release. In cancers, elastin peptides have been shown to modulate the cellular physiology of tumor cells, stromal fibroblasts, smooth muscle cell, endothelial cells, and inflammatory cells [51–54].

The chemotactic effect of elastin peptides has been mainly studied in monocytes. The κ-elastin induces an increase of intracellular cyclic 3,5_-adenosine monophosphate (cAMP), cyclic 3,5_-guanosine monophosphate (cGMP), and Ca^{2+} levels and stimulates the respiratory burst in monocytes; the authors suggested the increased cGMP level related to chemotaxis. The effect of elastin peptides on intracellular calcium level and cGMP levels plays a role in the modifications of the extracellular matrix following elastin degradation as observed in atherosclerosis [55, 56]. A study by Pocza et al. found that elastic peptides have a potent chemotactic effect on melanoma cells and their presence at a distant organ might contribute to metastasis [57]. Recently, elastin peptides have been linked to in vivo regulation of tumor progression of melanoma, which also has an elastin-rich tumor-associated stroma [58].

The signaling pathways related to elastin peptide-induced proliferation have been recently studied in porcine arterial smooth muscle cells [59]. The authors have shown that elastin hydrolysates and synthetic peptides trigger signaling pathways leading to the opening of L-type calcium channels and activation of pertussis toxin-sensitive G proteins. Moreover, they point out that c-Src, the Ras/Raf/MEK/ERK signaling cascade, and the platelet-derived growth factor receptor are also involved in elastin peptide-induced proliferation. EDPs induced in vitro proliferation have been shown in several neoplastic cell lines including glioma, astrocytoma, and melanoma [60]. Surface aggregation of elastin receptor molecules caused by suramin amplified signals leads to proliferation of human glioma cells. Further evidence for EDP-induced proliferative potential can be seen in tropoelastin and EDPs, which promote proliferation of human astrocytoma cell lines [61, 62] are additional evidences of EDPs induced proliferative potential.

The synthesis of proteases such as matrix metalloproteinases (MMP) by tumor and stroma cells during stromal reaction is one of the crucial events leading to matrix degradation and tumor progression [63]. Elastin peptides upregulate pro-MMP-1 production in skin fibroblasts and HT-1080 tumor cells [64, 65]. EDPs enhance melanoma growth in vivo by upregulating the activation of Mcol-A(MMP-1) collagenase [62]. In addition, Toupance et al. demonstrated that elastin peptides stimulate lung cancer cell invasion post-transcriptionally by regulation of MMP-2 and urokinase plasminogen activator [66].

1.4.1 Elastin-Derived Peptides and the Elastin Receptor

Elastin-derived peptides display a wide range of biological activity by interacting with the elastin receptor complex (ERC). The ERC is expressed on the surface of numerous cell types [67]. Three cell surface receptors have been described to mediate the effects of elastin peptides: ERC, aVb3 integrin, and galectin-3. ERC, the primary receptor, is comprised of three subunits: the elastin-binding protein (EBP), neuraminidase-1 (Neu-1), and the protective protein/cathepsin A (PPCA) [68–70].

The 67 kDa elastin-binding protein (EBP) is peripheral and binds the VGVAPG domain on tropoelastin with high affinity. It also possesses galactolectin properties and therefore has the ability to fix β-galactosugars such as galactose or lactose. EBP, identified as an enzymatically inactive form of β-galactosidase, is the subunit which actually binds the elastic peptide [71]. The two other subunits are membrane-associated, and the catalytic activity of Neu-1 is crucial for elastin receptor complex signaling [72]. Typical elastin receptor complex ligands are peptides containing the xGxxPG (where x represents any amino acid) consensus sequence thought to favor a local type VIII b-turn conformation [73]. This conformation has been linked to the bioactivity of the VGVAPG peptide [74, 75].

αVβ3 integrin is another cell surface receptor mediating elastin peptide signaling. Traditionally, integrins bind to extracellular matrix through RGD motifs [76]. However, there are several non-RGD sequences serving as ligands for integrins [77]. Recently, the aVb3 integrin has been reported to interact directly with tropoelastin and the elastin peptide to mediate their effects [78, 79]. The third elastin peptide receptor is galectin-3. Galectin-3 is a 31 kDa β-galactoside-binding lectin and plays an important role in cell-extracellular matrix interactions [80]. Its expression has been linked to tumor progression and cancer aggressiveness [81]. Galectin-3 is capable of regulating the interactions between cells and elastin and to bind the VGVAPG elastin peptide leading to melanoma invasion [79, 82].

1.4.2 Elastin-Like Polypeptides and Cancer Therapy

Identifying the nature of elastin-derived proteins' cryptic sequences and the characterization of their bioactive structures may be utilized for the conception of antagonists blocking the elastin-binding site. Elastin-like polypeptides (ELPs) are comprised of a genetically engineered class of molecules derived from tropoelastin. Such substances could have anti-cancer properties such as reducing cell proliferation, chemotactic response of malignant cells, and MMP synthesis as reviewed recently by Despanie et al. [83]. In addition to these cancer treatment applications, ELPs may represent a promising class of recombinant biopolymers for the delivery of drugs and imaging agents to solid tumors via systemic or local administration. Small hydrophobic drugs can be conjugated to the C-terminus of the elastin-like polypeptides to impart the amphiphilicity needed to mediate the self-assembly of nanoparticles [84]. These systemically delivered ELPs –drug nanoparticles – preferentially localize to the tumor site via the permeability and retention effect, resulting in reduced toxicity and enhanced treatment efficacy [85]. In order to improve the pharmacokinetic profiles of the ELP drug delivery platform, researchers have modi-

fied the system using genetically engineered ELP incorporated with multiple copies of the IL-4 receptor targeting peptide (AP1) and the pro-apoptotic peptide (KLAKLAK)2 referred to as AP1-ELP-KLAK. Systemic administration of AP1-ELP-KLAK significantly inhibited tumor growth by provoking cell apoptosis in various tumor xenograft models without any specific organ toxicity and also improved drug bioavailability, stability, membrane penetration, and drug half-life [85]. A newer application using a bladder tumor-targeting peptide – embedding ELP as a drug delivery vehicle – displayed excellent localization in bladder tumor-xenografted mice after intravenous injection and was strictly confined to specific antigen-overexpressing tumor tissue [86].

Other approaches to use elastin-like polypeptides in anti-cancer drug delivery take direct advantage of the thermal responsiveness of elastin-like polypeptides. At physiological temperatures, ELPs are entirely soluble, but at higher temperatures, they become insoluble by coacervation [87]. ELP-blocking copolymers may be designed to assemble into nanoparticles in response to hyperthermia due to the independent thermal transition of the hydrophobic block, thus resulting in multivalent ligand display of a ligand for spatially enhanced vascular targeting. Delivery of ELPs conjugated with radiotherapeutics maybe injected directly into tumor where they undergo coacervation to form an injectable drug depot for intratumoral delivery. These injectable coacervate ELP-radionuclide depots display a long residence in the tumor and result in inhibition of tumor growth [88].

1.5 Elastase and the Degradation of Elastin in Tumorigenesis

During invasion and metastasis, tumor cells confront a variety of natural tissue barriers in vivo, such as basement membranes and surrounding tissue stromal matrices including elastin. It is thus necessary for tumor cells to elaborate a battery of extracellular matrix degradative enzymes to achieve invasion and metastasis. Many different types of extracellular matrix degradative enzymes have been implicated in the invasive growth and metastasis of cancer cells [89–91]. Elastases are a heterogeneous group of enzymes capable of degrading mature, insoluble elastin protein under physiological conditions. They are found in most of the major proteolytic families, including serine, thiol, aspartic enzymes, and metalloenzymes [92]. There are three well-characterized mammalian elastases: (1) pancreatic elastase I, a serine protease secreted in zymogen form by pancreatic acinar cells; (2) neutrophil elastase, a neutral protease found in granules of human polymorphonuclear leukocytes [93, 94]; and (3) metalloprotease which is secreted by macrophages. Four metalloproteases (MMP-2, MMP-7, MMP-9, and MMP-12) are elastases [95]. Neutrophil elastase that belongs to the serine proteinase enzymes family exhibits the most potent proteolytic activity under physiological conditions and is also the most widely studied elastase.

Neutrophil elastase was first described as a serine protease stored in azurophilic granules of neutrophils. It is released into the extracellular space through degranulation or during neutrophil extracellular trap formation to carry out its physiological function of pathogen clearance during infection. Neutrophil elastase is also a critical regulator of the inflammatory response [96, 97]. Neutrophil elastase is implicated in matrix remodeling in a variety of pathological processes including chronic obstructive pulmonary disease [98], pulmonary fibrosis [99], and atherosclerosis [100]. During lung cancer progression, extensive destruction of the rich elastin network through the expression and activation of elastases is observed [101]. Elastinolytic activities in human breast cancer tissue have been demonstrated by Hornebeck et al. [102]. Thereafter, several investigators have described elastinolytic enzyme production by human and rodent mammary tumor cells [103–105]. In lung cancer patients, elevated serological neutrophil elastase positively correlates not only with disease state but also with disease progression [106]. Neutrophil elastase activity is three- and fivefold greater in the bron-

choalveolar lavage fluid and serum, respectively, in individuals with lung cancer compared to those with COPD [107]. Enhanced neutrophil elastase activity in lung cancer patients can also be detected indirectly through accumulation of neutrophil elastase-specific elastin degradation products [108]. A strong neutrophil elastase proteolytic fingerprint distinguishes the colon adenocarcinoma proteome from that of ulcerative colitis [109]. In breast cancer, high neutrophil elastase immunoreactivity is an independent poor prognosis factor correlated with diminished metastasis-free survival, relapse-free survival, and overall survival [110–112].

Neutrophil elastase is an integral component of neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs). Myeloid cells secrete neutrophil elastase and neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs) in response to cues within the tumor microenvironment, thereby leading to enhanced activity in cancer cells [113–115]. A recent study showed that DNA released from NETs activates pancreatic stellate cells and enhances pancreatic tumor growth [116]. Neutrophil elastase is likely a key driver of tumorigenesis and facilitator of metastasis, since genetic deletion and pharmacological inhibition markedly reduce tumor burden and metastatic potential in some studies [117–119]. Neutrophil elastase may therefore serve as a novel cancer biomarker or therapeutic target.

1.6 Elastin Collagen Cross-Linking

In the tumor microenvironment, fibrillar collagens represent the most abundant extracellular matrix proteins. Formation of covalent cross-links occurring between elastin and fibrillar collagen promotes the tensile strength of the ECM and is mediated by the action of lysyl oxidase (LOX) [120–123].

1.6.1 Lysyl Oxidases Role in Elastin Collagen Cross-Linking

While intracellular functions have been reported for LOX proteins, the primary role of this family of enzymes is the remodeling of the extracellular matrix. The best-studied role of LOX in the extracellular matrix is the cross-linking of collagens and elastin. The LOX family constitutes five members of extracellular copper-dependent amine oxidases including LOX and LOX-like isoforms (LOXL) 1–4 which are present in the extracellular matrix [reviews seen 124–125].

Collagen is the most abundant, naturally occurring protein in mammals. It is found in the bone, teeth, skin, ligaments, and tendons. Of the 27 naturally occurring collagen types, type I collagen is the most abundant type. Type I collagen is made up of two identical α1(I) chains and one α2(II) chain. These chains have a common repeating motif, Gly e XeY, where X and Y are primarily proline and hydroxyproline residues [126]. LOX catalyzes a key step in the cross-linking of collagen and elastin where lysine residues within the N- and C-terminal telopeptide regions are oxidized to aminoadipic d-semialdehyde [127]. These resulting aldehydes are condensed with unmodified lysine and hydroxylysine residues, creating cross-linkages. Examples of the cross-linking reactions are given in Fig. 1.3 [adapted from 124]. Elastin is also modified by LOX; these properties are important to the extracellular matrix because elastin must be able to adapt to its environment while at the same time retains its resilience. The mechanism for the formation of elastin cross-links is very similar to that of collagen, except that the cross-linking in elastin does not involve hydroxylysine, whereas desmosine and isodesmosine are not present in collagen [128]. Levental and colleagues showed that by modifying the state of collagen cross-linking and ECM stiffness, two physical parameters of the tissue microenvironment, the invasive behavior of an oncogene pre-transformed mammary epithelium could be modulated. This was characterized by promotion of focal adhesions, enhanced PI3 kinase (PI3K) activity, and induced invasion of an oncogene-

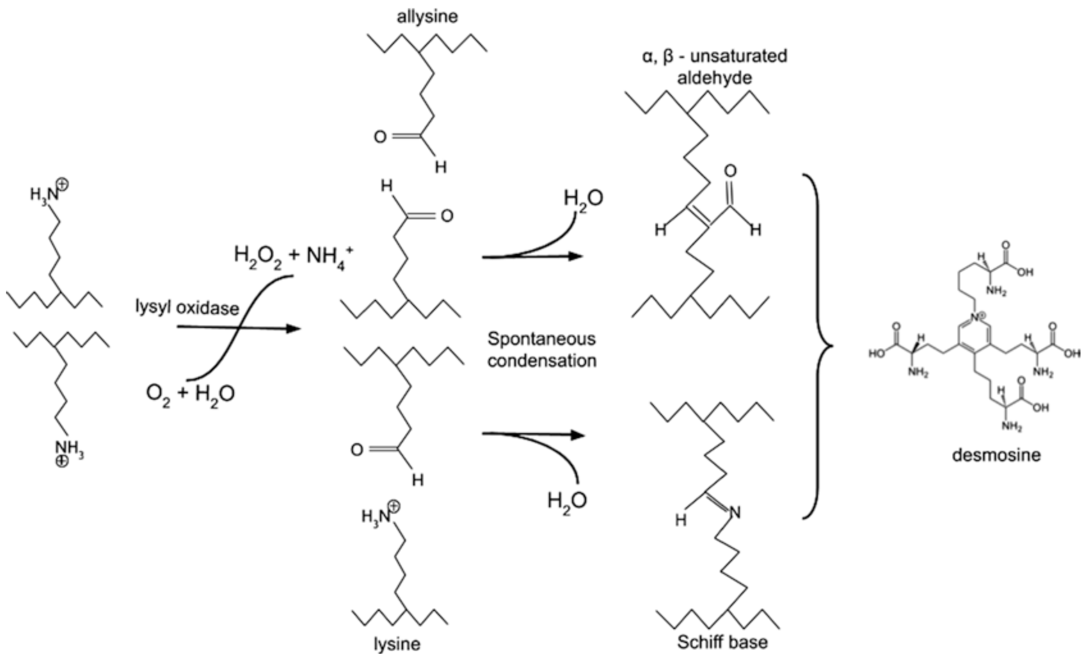


Fig. 1.3 Lysyl oxidase initiated cross-link formation in tropocollagen and tropoelastin. Lysyl oxidase catalyzes the oxidative deamination of lysine and hydroxylysine residues in tropocollagen and tropoelastin (only lysine residues are shown). The product allysine residues spontaneously react with other allysine or lysine residues via aldol condensation or Schiff base formation. The bifunctional condensation products can further cross-link to form tri-, tetra-, or even pentafunctional cross-links (depicted is desmosine, a common tetrafunctional cross-link found in elastin)

initiated epithelium, even in the absence of cellular and soluble tissue and systemic factors. The findings imply that changes of extracellular matrix-induced tissue fibrosis could regulate cancer behavior by influencing the biophysical properties of the microenvironment to alter force at the cell and/or tissue level [129].

LOX enzymes are widely expressed in tumor-associated extracellular matrix and possess a wide range of biological functions other than collagen/elastin cross-linking. During tumor development, tumor cells constantly communicate with the surrounding microenvironment to support tumor cell proliferation, epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition (EMT), migration, invasion, angiogenesis, and metastasis. Aberrant expression or activation of LOX alters the cellular microenvironment, leading to many diseases including atherosclerosis, tissue fibrosis, and cancer. This topic is somewhat removed from the scope of this chapter and was recently reviewed by Johnson and Lopez [125].

1.6.2 Collagen Elastin Cross-Linking in Tumorigenesis

Collagen type IX α-1 (ColXα1) is a short-chain collagen, typically found underlying endothelial cells and in the hypertrophic zone of cartilage during endochondral ossification where it participates in calcifying cartilage formation [12]. We have recently shown that increased ColXα1 predicts poor pathologic response in neoadjuvant-treated ER+/HER2+ breast tumors [130]. Interestingly we also observed that ColXα1 expression in breast tumors has a patchy distribution pattern reminiscent of elastosis. We further demonstrated using immunohistochemistry, immunofluorescence, and electron microscopy

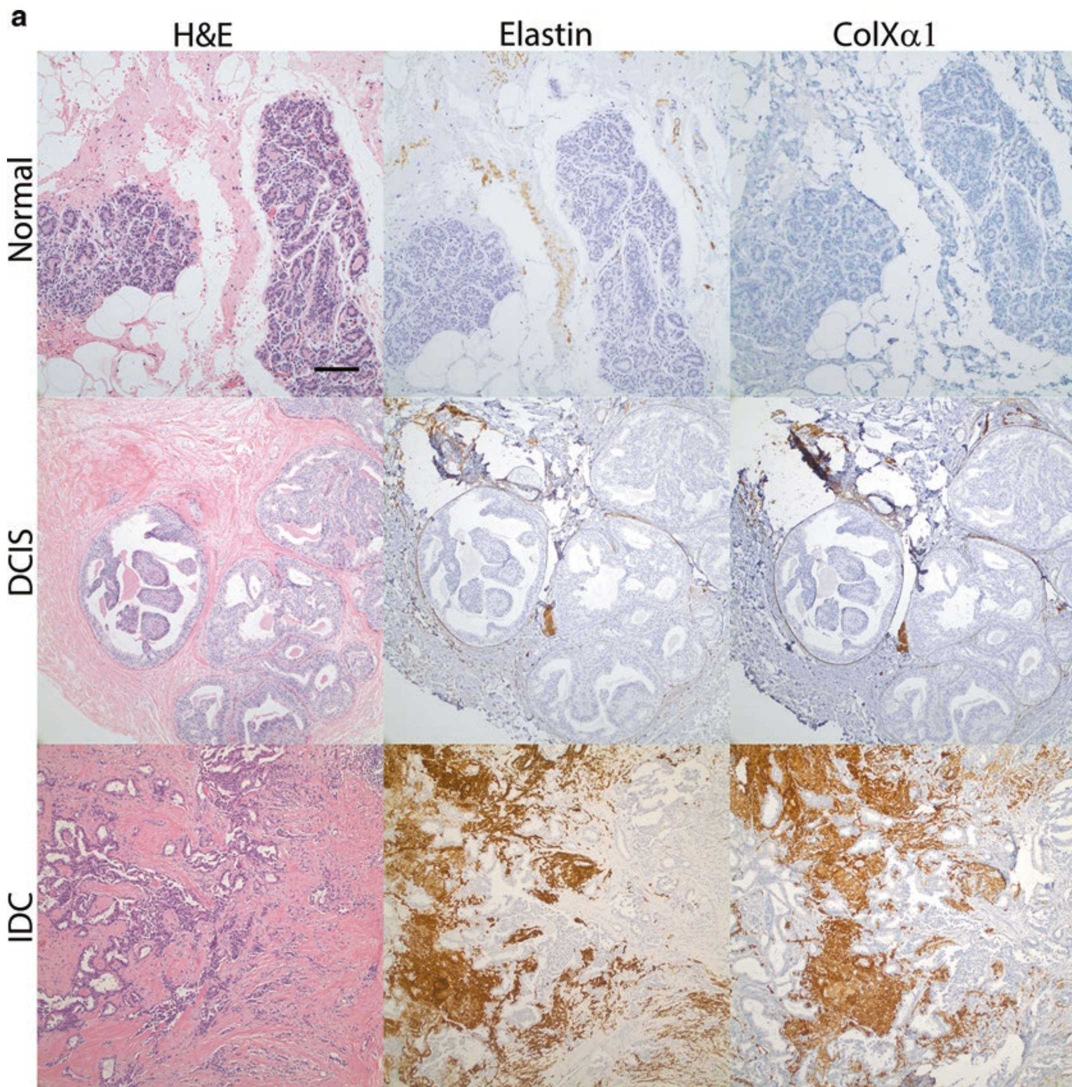


Fig. 1.4 (**a**) Elastin and collagen expression in normal breast tissue, ductal carcinoma in situ (DCIS), and invasive ductal carcinoma. Elastin is focally expressed in normal breast stroma, but not ColXα1 (first row). In DCIS, elastin and collagen expression were both present in a periductal pattern and within the stroma (second row). In invasive carcinoma, elastin and collagen were co-expressed in tumor-associated stroma (third row). (**b**) Immunofluorescence staining of elastin and ColXα1 in tumor-associated stroma. DAPI (blue) highlights the tumor; elastin (green) and ColXα1 (red) are distributed and co-localized in tumor-associated stroma (yellow). The tumor and tumor stroma are illustrated with the merge of DAPI (tumor) and elastin (tumor stroma). (**c**) Immune electron microscopy of ColXα1 and elastin localization in breast tumor stroma using double labeling. The micrograph shows patchy amorphous material in the extracellular space near a fibroblast nucleus which is double stained with gold-conjugated anti-ColXα1 antibody (10 nm gold particles) and gold-conjugated anti-elastin antibody (25 nm gold particles). The field also contains collagen fibrils (C), collagen elastin complex (CE), and fine cytoplasmic extension of the fibroblasts (F). Original magnification (X25000). Larger particles, elastin (arrow); smaller particles, ColXα1 (in arrow head)

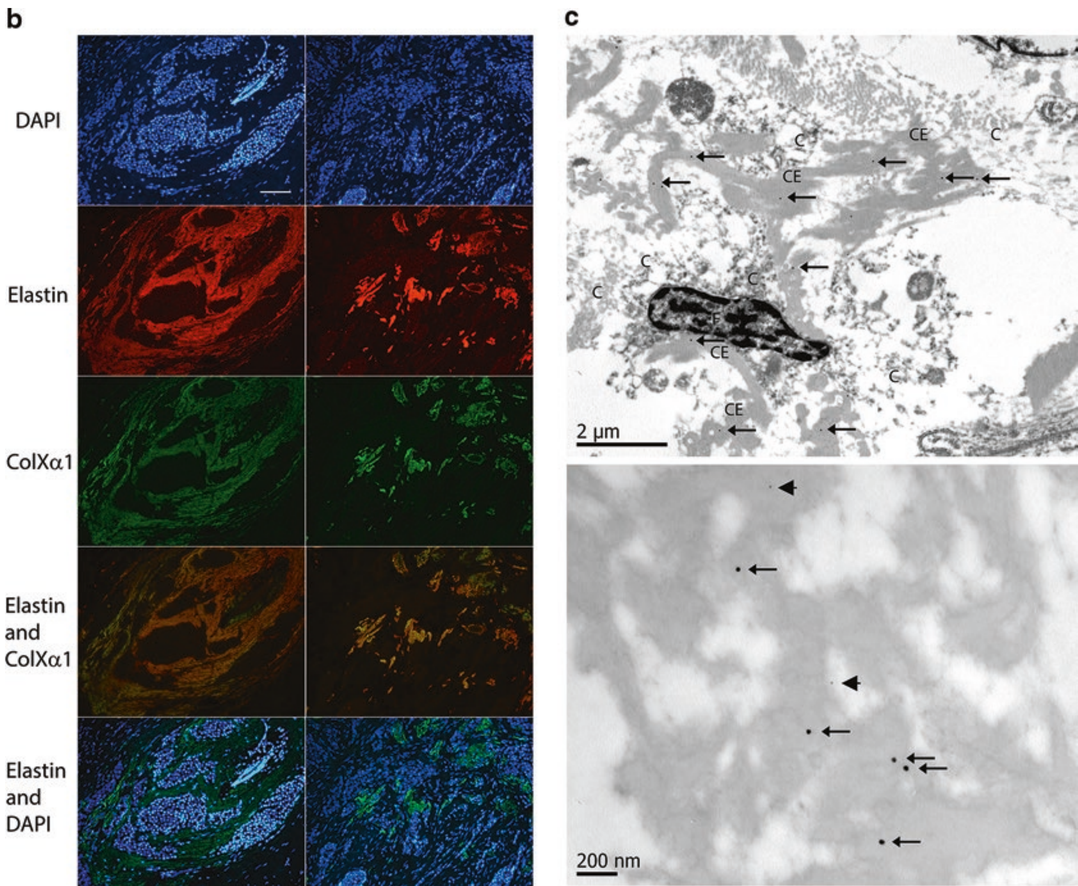


Fig. 1.4 (continued)

that ColXα1 co-localizes with elastin in invasive breast cancer-associated stroma [131] (Fig. 1.4), suggesting that this co-localization is specific for neoplastic transformation. Using radioactive labeling and HPLC methodology, Kao et al. found that the synthesis of collagen and elastin increased by 50% and 70%, respectively, in desmoplastic breast cancer stroma on a per-cell basis, further suggesting that interplay between these two proteins may be critical in the neoplastic process [132].

1.7 Future Directions

Surprisingly, despite observations dating back to more than a century, little is known of how intact elastin directly effects tumorigenesis, and even less is known of the nature of other macromolecules that interact and cross-link with elastin which also play a role in neoplasia. Newer technologies targeting the stromal-epithelial interface such as organoid culture and single cell expression analysis will likely shed light on these interactions.

Elastases, and specifically neutrophil elastase, are key drivers of invasion and metastasis and are therefore an important target for inhibition. As

neutrophil elastase is an integral component of neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs) and NETs modulate tumor growth, NETs are also potential therapeutic targets.

As stated previously in this review, due to the insoluble nature of elastin, much of the research governing elastin biology in tumorigenesis is related to EDPs and ELPs. EDPs drive tumor development in a variety of ways, and specifically targeting EDPs and their binding proteins are major objectives for ongoing and future anticancer therapies. Research on both the direct anti-cancer activity and the drug delivery capabilities of ELPs is another area likely to result in novel therapeutic agents in the near future.

References

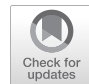
1. Kielty CM, Sherratt MJ, Shuttleworth CA (2002) Elastic fibres. J Cell Sci 115:2817–2828
2. Mithieux SM, Weiss AS (2005) Elastin. Adv Protein Chem 70:437–461
3. Mecham RP (1991) Elastin synthesis and fiber assembly. Ann N Y Acad Sci 624:137–146
4. Nivison-Smith L and Weiss A (2011) Elastin based constructs, Regenerative medicine and tissue engineering – cells and biomaterials, Daniel Eberli, IntechOpen. https://doi.org/10.5772/23660
5. Bashir MM, Indik Z, Yeh H et al (1989) Characterization of the complete human elastin gene. J Biol Chem 264:8887–8891
6. Davidson JM, Zang MC, Zoia O, Giro MG (1995) Regulation of elastin synthesis in pathological states CIBA Found. Symp 192:81–89
7. Perrin S, Foster JA (1997) Developmental regulation of elastin gene expression. Crit Rev Eukaryot Gene Expr 7:1–10
8. Hinek A (1995) The 67 kDa spliced variant of beta-galactosidase serves as a reusable protective chaperone for tropoelastin. Ciba Found Symp 192:185–191; discussion 191-186
9. Indik Z, Yeh H, Ornstein-Goldstein N et al (1987) Alternative splicing of human elastin mRNA indicated by sequence analysis of cloned genomic and complementary DNA. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 84:5680–5684
10. Mithieux SM, Weiss AS (1995) Tandem integration of multiple ILV5 copies and elevated transcription in polyploid yeast. Yeast 15(11):311–316
11. Vrhovski B, Jensen S et al (1997) Coacervation characteristics of recombinant human tropoelastin. Eur J Biochem 250:92–98
12. Kagan HM, Sullivan KA (1982) Lysyl oxidase: preparation and role in elastin biosynthesis. Methods Enzymol 82 Pt A:637–650
13. Umeda H, Nakamura F, Suyama K (2001) Oxodesmosine and isooxodesmosine, candidates of oxidative metabolic intermediates of pyridinium cross-links in elastin. Arch Biochem Biophys 385:209–219
14. Shapiro SD, Endicott SK, Province MA, Pierce JA, Campbell EJ (1991) Marked longevity of human lung parenchymal elastic fibers deduced from prevalence of D-aspartate and nuclear weapons-related radiocarbon. J Clin Invest 87:1828–1834
15. Cheatle SGL, Cutler M (1931) Tumors of the breast – their pathology, symptoms, diagnosis and treatment. Edward Arnold &Co, London
16. Jackson JG, Orr JW (1957) The ducts of carcinomatous breast, with particular reference to connective-tissue change. J Pathol Bacteriol 74:265–274
17. Beattie JM, WEC D (1926) A textbook of special pathology, 3rd edn. William Heinemann, Ltd., London
18. Bernath G (1952) Amyloidosis in malignant tumor. Acta Morphol 2:137–144
19. Lundmark C (1972) Breast cancer and elastosis. Cancer 30:1195–1201
20. Shivas AA, Douglas JG (1972) The prognostic significance of elastosis in breast carcinoma. J R Coll Surg Edinb 17:315–320
21. Azzopardi JG, Laurini RN (1974) Elastosis in breast cancer. Cancer 33:174–183
22. Rolland PH, Jacquemier J, Martin PM (1980) Histological differentiation in human breast cancer is related to steroid receptors and stromal elastosis. Cancer Chemother Pharmacol 5:73–77
23. Parfrey NA, Doyle CT (1985) Elastosis in benign and malignant breast disease. Hum Pathol 16:674–676
24. Fisher ER, Redmond CK, Liu H, Pochette H, Fisher B, Collaborating NSABP investigators (1980) Correlation of estrogen receptor and pathological characteristics of invasive breast cancer. Cancer (Phila) 45:349–353
25. Glaubitz LC, Bowen JH, Cox ED, McCarty KS (1984) Elastosis in human breast cancer. Correlation with sex steroid receptors and comparison with clinical outcome. Arch Pathol Lab Med 108:27–30
26. Horwitz KB, McGuire WL (1978) Estrogen control of progesterone receptor in human breast cancer. J Biol Chem 253:2223–2228
27. Howat JMT, Barnes DM, Harris M, Swindell R (1983) The association of cytosol estrogen and progesterone receptors with histological features of breast cancer and early recurrence of disease. Br J Cancer 47:629–640
28. Master JRW, Hawkins RA, Sangster K et al (1978) Estrogen receptors, cellularity, elastosis, and menstrual status in human breast cancer. EUT J Cancer 14:303–307
29. Robertson AJ, Brown RA, Cree IA, McGillivray JB, Slidders W, Swanson Beck J (1981) Prognostic value

of measurement of elastosis in breast carcinoma. J Clin Pathol 34:738–743
30. Rasmussen BB, Pedersen BV, Thorpe SM, Rose G (1985) Elastosis in relation to prognosis in primary breast carcinoma. Cancer Res 45:1428–1430
31. Chen Y, Klingen TA, Wik E et al (2014) Breast cancer stromal elastosis is associated with mammography screening detection, low Ki67 expression and favourable prognosis in a population-based study. Diagn Pathol 9:230–238
32. Masters JRW, Willis RR, King RJB, Rubens RD (1979) Elastosis and response to endocrine therapy in human breast cancer. Br J Cancer 39:536–539
33. Tremblay G (1974) Elastosis in tubular carcinoma of the breast. Arch Pathol 98:302–307
34. Martinez Hernandez A, Francis DJ, Silverberg SG (1977) Elastosis and other stromal reactions in benign and malignant breast tissue. Cancer (Phila) 40:700–706
35. Al-Zuhair AGH, Al-Adnani MS, Al-Bader AA, Abdulla MA (1986) Distribution and ultrastructural characterization of the stroma in scirrhous “infiltrating” carcinoma of the human breast. J Submicrosc Cytol 18:409–416
36. Mera SL, Davies JD (1987) Elastosis in breast carcinoma: I. Immunohistochemical characterization of elastic fibres. J Pathol 151:103–110
37. Krishnan R, Cleary EG (1990) Elastin gene expression in elastotic human breast cancers and epithelial cell lines. Cancer Res 50(7):2164–2171
38. Whitehead RH, Bertoncello I, Webber LM, Pedersen JS (1983) A new human breast carcinoma cell line (PMC 42) with stem cell characteristics. 1. Morphological characterization. J Nail Cancer Inst 70:649–661
39. Eto T, Suzuki H, Honda A et al (1996) The change of the stromal elastotic framework in the growth of the peripheral lung adenocarcinomas. Cancer 77:646–656
40. Lomax Smith JD, Azzopardi JG (1978) The hyaline cell: a distinctive feature of "mixed" salivary tumours. Histopathology 2:77–92
41. Kondo T, Nakazawa T, Murata S, Katoh R (2005) Stromal elastosis in papillary thyroid carcinomas. Hum Pathol 36:474–479
42. Isaacson C, Wainwright HC, Hamilton DG, Oh TL (1985) Hollow visceral myopathy in black south Africans. A report of 14 cases. S Afr Med J 67:1015–1017
43. Fukushima M, Fukuda Y, Kawamoto M, Yamanaka N (2000) Elastosis in lung carcinoma: Immunohistochemical, ultrastructural and clinical studies. Pathology Int 50:626–635
44. Azzopardi JG, Zayid I (1972) Elastic tissue in tumours of salivary glands. J Pathol 107:149–156
45. David R, Buchner A (1980) Elastosis in benign and malignant salivary gland tumors. Cancer 45:2301–2310
46. Jacob MP, Hornebeck W (1985) Isolation and characterization of insoluble and kappa−elastins. Front Matrix Biol 10:92–129
47. Partridge SM, Davies HF, Adair GS (1955) The chemistry of connective tissues. 2. Soluble protein derived from partial hydrolysis of elastin. Biochem J 61:11–21
48. Hornebeck W, Emonard H, Monboisse JC, Bellon G (2002) Matrix-directed regulation of pericellular proteolysis and tumor progression. Semin Cancer Biol 12:231–241
49. Pardo A, Selman M (1999) Proteinase-antiproteinase imbalance in the pathogenesis of emphysema: the role of metalloproteinases in lung damage. Histol Histopathol 14:227–233
50. Fulop T, Larbi A (2002) Putative role of 67 kDa elastin-laminin receptor in tumor invasion. Semin Cancer Biol 12:219–229
51. Jacob MP, Fulop T Jr, Foris G, Robert L (1987) Effect of elastin peptides on ion fluxes in mononuclear cells, fibroblasts, and smooth muscle cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 84:995–999
52. Faury G, Garnier S, Weiss AS et al (1998) Action of tropoelastin and synthetic elastin sequences on vascular tone and on free Ca2+ level in human vascular endothelial cells. Circ Res 82:328–336
53. Senior RM, Griffin GL, Mecham RP (1980) Chemotactic activity of elastin-derived peptides. J Clin Invest 66:859–862
54. Hauck M, Seres I, Kiss I et al (1995) Effects of synthesized elastin peptides on human leukocytes. Biochem Mol Biol Int 37:45–55
55. Fulop T Jr, Jacob MP, Varga Z et al (1986) Effect of elastin peptides on human monocytes includes Ca2+ mobilization, stimulation of respiratory burst and enzyme secretion. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 141:92–98
56. Hance KA, Tataria M, Ziporin SJ, Lee JK, Thompson RW (2001) Monocyte chemotactic activity in human abdominal aortic aneurysms: role of elastin degradation peptides and the 67–kD cell surface elastin receptor. J Vasc Surg 35:254–261
57. Pocza P, Suli-Vargha H, Darvas Z, Falus A (2008) Locally generated VGVAPG and VAPG elastin-derived peptides amplify melanoma invasion via the galectin-3 receptor. Int J Cancer 122:1972–1980
58. Devy J, Duca L, Cantarelli B et al (2010) Elastin-derived peptides enhance melanoma growth in vivo by upregulating the activation of Mcol-A (MMP-1) collagenase. Br J Cancer 103:1562–1570
59. Mochizuki S, Brassart B, Hinek A (2002) Signaling pathways transduced through the elastin receptor facilitate proliferation of arterial smooth muscle cells. J Biol Chem 277:44854–44863
60. Jung S, Hinek A, Tsugu A et al (1999) Astrocytoma cell interaction with elastin substrates: implications for astrocytoma invasive potential. Glia 25:179–189
61. Hinek A, Jung S, Rutka JT (1999) Cell surface aggregation of elastin receptor molecules caused by

suramin amplified signals leading to proliferation of human glioma cells. Acta Neuropathol 97:399–407
62. Devy J, Duca L, Cantarelli B et al (2010) Elastin-derived peptides enhance melanoma growth in vivo by upregulating the activation of Mcol-A(MMP-1) collagenase. Br J Cancer 103:1562–1570
63. Westermarck J, Kahari VM (1999) Regulation of matrix metalloproteinase expression in tumor invasion. FASEB J 13:781–792
64. Brassart B, Fuchs P, Huet E et al (2001) Conformational dependence of collagenase (matrix metalloproteinase- 1) up-regulation by elastin peptides in cultured fibroblasts. J Biol Chem 276:5222–5227
65. Huet E, Brassart B, Cauchard JH et al (2002) Cumulative influence of elastin peptides and plasminogen on matrix metalloproteinase activation and type I collagen invasion by HT-1080fibrosarcomacells. Clin Exp Metastasis 19:107–117
66. Toupance S, Brassart B, Rabenoelina F et al (2012) Elastin-derived peptides increase invasive capacities of lung cancer cells by post-transcriptional regulation of MMP-2 and uPA. Clin Exp Metastasis 29:511–522
67. Hinek A, Wrenn DS, Mecham RP, Barondes SH (1988) The elastin receptor: a galactoside-binding protein. Science 239:1539–1541
68. Mecham RP, Hinek A, Entwistle R et al (1989) Elastin binds to a multifunctional 67 kilodalton peripheral membrane protein. Biochemistry 28:3716–3722
69. Privitera S, Prody CA, Callahan JW et al (1998) The 67-kDa enzymatically inactive alternatively spliced variant of beta galactosidase is identical to the elastin/laminin-binding protein. J Biol Chem 273:6319–6326
70. Salesse S, Guillot A, Blaise S et al (2016) The elastin receptor complex: a unique matricellular receptor with high anti-tumoral potential. Front Pharmacol 7(32):1–10
71. Duca L, Blanchevoye C, Cantarelli B et al (2007) The elastin receptor complex transduces signals through the catalytic activity of its Neu-1 subunit. J Biol Chem 282:12484–12491
72. Brassart B, Fuchs P, Huet E et al (2001) Conformational dependence of collagenase (matrix metalloproteinase-1) up-regulation by elastin peptides in cultured fibroblasts. J Biol Chem 276:5222–5227
73. Floquet N, Héry-Huynh S, Dauchez M et al (2004) Structural characterization of VGVAPG, an elastin-derived peptide. Biopolymers 76:266–280
74. Fuchs PFJ, Bonvin AMJJ, Bochicchio B et al (2006) Kinetics and thermodynamics of type VIII beta-turn formation: a CD, NMR, and microsecond explicit molecular dynamics study of the GDNP tetrapeptide. Biophys J 90:2745–2759
75. Moroy G, Alix AJP, Héry-Huynh S (2005) Structural characterization of human elastin derived peptides containing the GXXP sequence. Biopolymers 78:206–220
76. Plow EF, Haas TA, Zhang L et al (2000) Ligand binding to integrins. J Biol Chem 275:21785–21788
77. Humphries JD, Byron A, Humphries MJ (2006) Integrin ligands at a glance. J Cell Sci 119:3901–3903
78. Bax DV, Rodgers UR, Bilek MMM et al (2009) Cell adhesion to tropoelastin is mediated via the C-terminal GRKRK motif and integrin alphaVbeta3. J Biol Chem 284:28616–28623
79. Pocza P, Süli-Vargha H, Darvas Z et al (2008) Locally generated VGVAPG and VAPG elastin-derived peptides amplify melanoma invasion via the galectin-3 receptor. Int J Cancer 122:1972–1980
80. Ochieng J, Furtak V, Lukyanov P (2004) Extracellular functions of galectin-3. Glycoconj J 19:527–535
81. Wang Y, Nangia-Makker P, Tait L et al (2009) Regulation of prostate cancer progression by galectin-3. Am J Pathol 174:1515–1523
82. Ochieng J, Warfield P, Green-Jarvis B et al (1999) Galectin-3 regulates the adhesive interaction between breast carcinoma cells and elastin. J Cell Biochem 75:505–514
83. Despanie J, Dhandhukia JP, Hamm-Alvarez SF, MacKay A (2016) Elastin-like polypeptides: therapeutic applications for an emerging class of nanomedicines. J Control Release 28(240):93–108
84. McDaniel JR, Callahan DJ, Chilkoti A (2010) Drug delivery to solid tumors by elastin-like polypeptides. Adv Drug Deliv Rev 62(15):1456–1467
85. Sarangthem V, Kim Y, Singh TD et al (2016) Multivalent targeting based delivery of therapeutic peptide using AP1-ELP carrier for effective cancer therapy. Theranostics 6:2235–2249
86. Sarangthem V, Cho EA, Yi A, Kim SK, Lee BH, Park RW (2018) Application of Bld-1-embedded elastin-like polypeptides in tumor targeting. Sci Rep 8:3892
87. Robert L, Jacob MP, Fülop T, Timar J, Hornebeck W (1989) Elastonectin and the elastin receptor. Pathol Biol (Paris) 37:736–741
88. Meyer DE, Kong GA, Dewhirst MW, Zalutsky MR, Chilkoti A (2001) Targeting a genetically engineered elastin-like polypeptide to solid tumors by local hyperthermia. Cancer Res 61:1548–1554
89. Schmitt M, Janicke F, Graeff H (1992) Proteases, matrix degradation and tumor cell spread. Fibrinolysis 6(Suppl 4):1–170
90. Nakajima M, Chop AM (1991) Tumor invasion and extracellular matrix degradative enzymes: regulation of activity by organ factors. Semin Cancer Biol 2:115–127
91. Carter RL (1982) Some aspects of the metastatic process. J Clin Pathol 35:1041–1049
92. Morihara K, Tsuzuki H (1967) Arch Biochem Biophys 120:68–78
93. Janoff A, Schere J (1968) Elastolytic activity in granules of human polymorphonuclear leukocytes. J Exp Med 128:1137–1156

94. Baugh RJ, Travis J (1976) Human leukocyte granule elastase: rapid isolation and characterization. Biochemistry 15:836–841
95. Banda MJ, Werb Z (1981) Mouse macrophage elastase. Biochem J 193:589–605
96. Kessenbrock K, Fröhlich L, Sixt M, Lämmermann T et al (2008) Proteinase 3 and neutrophil elastase enhance inflammation in mice by inactivating antiinflammatory progranulin. J Clin Invest 118:2438–2447
97. Henry CM, Sullivan GP, Clancy DM, Afonina IS, Kulms D, Martin SJ (2016) Neutrophil-derived proteases escalate inflammation through activation of IL-36 family cytokines. Cell Rep 14:708–722
98. Shapiro SD, Goldstein NM, Houghton AM, Kobayashi DK, Kelley D, Belaaouaj A (2003) Neutrophil elastase contributes to cigarette smoke-induced emphysema in mice. Am J Pathol 163:2329–2335
99. Gregory AD, Kliment CR, Metz HE et al (2015) Neutrophil elastase promotes myofibroblast differentiation in lung fibrosis. J Leukoc Biol 98:143–152
100. Alfaidi M, Wilson H, Daigneault M et al (2015) Neutrophil elastase promotes interleukin-1beta secretion from human coronary endothelium. J Biol Chem 290:24067–24078
101. Lapis K, Tímár J (2002) Role of elastin–matrix interactions in tumor progression. Semin Cancer Biol 12:209–217
102. Hornebeck W, Derouette JC, Brechemier D, Adnet JJ, Robert L (1977) Elastogenesis and elastinolytic activity in human breast cancer. Biomedicine 26:48–52
103. Kao RT, Wong M, Stern R (1982) Elastin degradation by proteases from cultured human breast cancer cells. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 105:383–389
104. Zeydel M, Nakagawa S, Biempica L, Takahashi S (1986) Collagenase and elastase production by mouse mammary adenocarcinoma primary cultures and cloned cells. Cancer Res 46:6438–6445
105. Grant AJ, Lerro KA, Wu CW (1990) Cell associated elastase activities of rat mammary tumour cells. Biochem Int 22:1077–1084
106. Sato T, Takahashi S, Mizumoto T et al (2006) Neutrophil elastase and cancer. Surg Oncol 15:217–222
107. Shapiro SD, Goldstein NM, Houghton AM et al (2003) Neutrophil elastase contributes to cigarette smoke-induced emphysema in mice. Am J Pathol 163:2329–2335
108. Vaguliene N, Zemaitis M, Lavinskiene S, Miliauskas S, Sakalauskas R (2013) Local and systemic neutrophilic inflammation in patients with lung cancer and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. BMC Immunol 14:36–47
109. Kristensen JH, Karsdal MA, Sand JM et al (2015) Serological assessment of neutrophil elastase activity on elastin during lung ECM remodeling. BMC Pulm Med 15:53
110. Kistowski M, Dębski J, Karczmarski J et al (2017) A strong neutrophil elastase proteolytic fingerprint marks the carcinoma tumor proteome. Mol Cell Proteomics 16:213–227
111. Akizuki M, Fukutomi T, Takasugi M et al (2007) Prognostic significance of immunoreactive neutrophil elastase in human breast cancer: long-term follow-up results in 313 patients. Neoplasia 9:260–264
112. Foekens JA, Ries C, Look MP, Gippner-Steppert C, Klijn JG, Jochum M (2003) The prognostic value of polymorphonuclear leukocyte elastase in patients with primary breast cancer. Cancer Res 63:337–341
113. Cools-Lartigue J, Spicer J, McDonald B et al (2013) Neutrophil extracellular traps sequester circulating tumor cells and promote metastasis. J Clin Invest 123:3446–3458
114. Lerman I, Hammes SR (2018) Neutrophil elastase in the tumor microenvironment. Steroids 133:96–101
115. Park J, Wysocki RW, Amoozgar Z et al (2016) Cancer cells induce metastasis-supporting neutrophil extracellular DNA traps. Sci Transl Med 8(361):361ra138
116. Miller-Ocuin JL, Liang X, Boone BA et al (2019) DNA released from neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs) activates pancreatic stellate cells and enhances pancreatic tumor growth. Onco Targets Ther 8(9):e1605822
117. Shang K, Bai Y, Wang C et al (2012) Crucial involvement of tumor-associated neutrophils in the regulation of chronic colitis-associated carcinogenesis in mice. PLoS One 7:e51848
118. Steele CW, Karim SA, Leach JDG et al (2016) CXCR2 inhibition profoundly suppresses metastases and augments immunotherapy in pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma. Cancer Cell 29:832–845
119. Toh B, Wang X, Keeble J et al (2011) Mesenchymal transition and dissemination of cancer cells is driven by myeloid-derived suppressor cells infiltrating the primary tumor. PLoS Biol 9(9):e1001162
120. Smith-Mungo LI, Kagan HM (1998) Lysyl oxidase: properties, regulation and multiple functions in biology. Matrix Biol 16:387–398
121. Wang SX, Mure M, Medzihradszky KF et al (1996) A crosslinked cofactor in lysyl oxidase: redox function for amino acid side chains. Science 273:1078–1084
122. Moon H, Finney J, Ronnebaum T, Mure M (2014) Human Lysyl Oxidase-like 2. Bioorg Chem 57:231–241
123. Rucker RB, Kosonen T, Clegg MS et al (1998) Copper, lysyl oxidase, and extracellular matrix protein cross-linking. Am J Clin Nutr 67:996S–1002S
124. Moon H, Finney J, Ronnebaum T, Mure M (2014) Human Lysyl oxidase-like 2. Bioorg Chem 57:231–241
125. Johnston KA, Lopez KM (2018) Lysyl oxidase in cancer inhibition and metastasis. Cancer Letters 417:174e181
126. Fitzgerald J, Bateman JF (2001) A new FACIT of the collagen family: COL21A1. FEBS Lett 505:275–280

127. Yamauchi M, Sricholpech M (2012) Lysine post-translational modifications of collagen. Essays Biochem 52:113–133
128. Rosenbloom J (1987) Elastin: an overview. Meth Enzymol 144:172–196
129. Levental KR, Yu H, Kass L et al (2009) Matrix cross-linking forces tumor progression by enhancing integrin signaling. Cell 25(139):891–906
130. Brodsky AS, Xiong J, Yang D et al (2016) Identification of stromal marker ColXa1 and tumor inflating lymphocytess as putative predictive markers of stromal marker of response to neoadjuvant therapy in hormone positive/Her2 positive breast cancer. BMC Cancer 16:274–287
131. Wang Y, Lu S, Xiong J et al (2019) ColXα1 is a stromal component that Colocalizes with elastin in the breast tumor extracellular matrix. J Pathol Clin Res 5:40–52
132. Kao RT, Hall J, Stern R (1986) Collagen and elastin synthesis in human stroma and breast carcinoma cell lines: modulation by the extracellular matrix. Connect Tissue Res 14:245–255



2 Decorin in the Tumor Microenvironment

Kornélia Baghy, Andrea Reszegi, Péter Tátrai, and Ilona Kovalszky

Abstract

The tumor microenvironment plays a determining role in cancer development through a plethora of interactions between the extracellular matrix and tumor cells. Decorin is a prototype member of the SLRP family found in a variety of tissues and is expressed in the stroma of various forms of cancer. Decorin has gained recognition for its essential roles in inflammation, fibrotic disorders, and cancer, and due to its antitumor properties, it has been proposed to act as a "guardian from the matrix." Initially identified as a natural inhibitor of transforming growth factor-β, soluble decorin is emerging as a pan-RTK inhibitor targeting a multitude of RTKs, including EGFR, Met, IGF-IR, VEGFR2, and PDGFR. Besides initiating signaling, decorin/RTK interaction can induce caveosomal internalization and receptor degradation. Decorin also triggers cell cycle arrest and apoptosis and evokes antimetastatic and antiangiogenic processes. In addition, as a novel regulatory mechanism, decorin was shown to induce conserved catabolic processes, such as endothelial cell autophagy and tumor cell mitophagy. Therefore, decorin is a promising candidate for combatting cancer, especially the cancer types heavily dependent on RTK signaling.

Keywords

Decorin · Extracellular matrix · Receptor tyrosine kinase · Autophagy · Mitophagy · Inflammation · SLRP · Tumor · Stroma · EGFR · Met · Angiogenesis · Cell cycle · Signaling · Growth factor

2.1 Introduction

Cancer is a rising pandemic and a major public health concern worldwide, with about 18 million new cases and over 19 million cancer deaths each year [1, 2]. Understanding the pathophysiology and molecular mechanisms of tumorigenesis is fundamental to the development of new therapeutic agents and methods against the disease. Neoplastic growth has long been viewed as a result of activating mutations in oncogenes and silencing of tumor suppressor genes in tumor

K. Baghy (✉) · A. Reszegi · I. Kovalszky
1st Department of Pathology and Experimental Cancer Research, Semmelweis University, Budapest, Hungary
e-mail: baghy.kornelia@med.semmelweis-univ.hu; koval@korb1.sote.hu

P. Tátrai
Solvo Biotechnology, Budapest, Hungary
e-mail: tatrai@solvo.com

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020
A. Birbrair (ed.), *Tumor Microenvironment*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1272,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-48457-6_2

cells that collectively provide selective advantage for proliferation, survival, and migration. However, the discovery of a myriad changes in the tumor microenvironment that is known to coordinate many aspects of tumorigenesis has shifted this paradigm. The tumor stroma is now considered as an active participant that plays determining roles by enhancing growth promoting signals, downregulating apoptotic mechanisms, and facilitating neoangiogenesis [3]. Consequently, the last decade has seen a surge of interest in the role of the stroma in carcinogenesis, and research is now focusing not only on tumor cells but also on the surrounding tumor stroma, including the abnormal synthesis and deposition of proteoglycans.

The extracellular matrix (ECM) is a complex, well-organized structure of macromolecules that interact with each other and with the resident cells of the tissue. Matrix macromolecules provide structural integrity and influence cell growth, migration, and differentiation. During the process of tumorigenesis, the ECM undergoes quantitative and qualitative changes. The tumor stroma consists of ECM components such as proteoglycans (PGs), collagens, fibronectin, laminins, hyaluronic acid (HA), (glyco)proteins, as well as growth factors, chemokines, and cytokines stored within the ECM. Beside noncellular components, various cell populations such as immune cells, fibroblasts, endothelial cells reside in the matrix, and together with tumor cells, they are responsible for ECM production [4, 5]. Tissue remodeling is a characteristic feature of tumor development, whereby changes in the number and types of resident cells occur together with the radical transformation of ECM structure and function [6]. The remodeled ECM of the tumor stroma, enriched in proteoglycans, typically supports the cancerous phenotype and promotes cancer cell aggressiveness [5, 6]. The diverse regulatory features ECM molecules can display are well exemplified by the family of small leucine-rich proteoglycans (SLRP) [7–9].

Decorin is the prototypic and best-characterized member of the SLRP family. Decorin was originally discovered as a strong binding partner of collagen necessary for proper fibrillogenesis; its appearance as "decoration" on collagen fibrils led to the eponym decorin [10–14]. The DCN gene was cloned in 1986, and the protein was initially thought to be only a structural constituent of the ECM [15]. Soon, however, it was discovered that decorin was able to affect multiple cellular functions such as proliferation, differentiation, migration, and spreading, as well as inflammatory responses [16–19]. These early studies conducted on tumor cells were the first reports on the tumor-suppressive effects of decorin and initiated the efforts, still ongoing, to leverage the anticancer properties of decorin for tumor therapy [20].

This chapter will highlight the cancer-related aspects of the cellular and molecular roles of decorin. We will first describe its distribution in cancer. Next, the structural basis of its antitumor properties will be discussed, followed by a detailed examination of the classical and novel signaling mechanisms of decorin-mediated oncosuppression. Finally, we will provide an overview of studies aiming at the therapeutic application of decorin against cancers.

2.2 The Emergence of Decorin as an Oncosuppressive Molecule

2.2.1 Misexpression and Localization of Decorin in Cancer

To understand the biological role of decorin in cancers, its expression patterns and localization within tumors need to be discussed first. Compared to the vast number of studies in vitro, the expression of decorin in tumorous tissues is relatively unexplored. Nevertheless, existing reports on decorin expression in various tumors of different grade and origin reveal a general tendency of downregulation in the parenchyma of advanced tumors, occasionally counterpointed by marked overexpression in the stroma. In human breast carcinoma, decorin is downregulated both at the mRNA and protein level compared to normal tissues as well as to non-tumorous

adjacent tissues of cancer patients [21]. Similar tendencies of decorin downregulation were observed in several other malignancies, such as lung [22], ovarian [23], and endometrial cancers [24]. In addition, in node-negative invasive breast carcinoma and soft tissue tumors, reduced expression of decorin is associated with poor prognosis [25, 26]. According to the Human Protein Atlas database, significant reduction in decorin levels was found in the stroma of several tumor types such as the breast, cervical, bladder, colon, kidney, pancreas, ovary, prostate, skin, stomach, rectal, and testis [9, 27]. Decorin expression was diminished in the stroma of low- and high-grade urothelial carcinoma, while high levels of decorin were seen in the submucosa and deep tumor stroma [28]. Decorin expression was found to be decreased in multiple myeloma and monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance [29], in esophageal squamous cell carcinoma [30], and in some cases of colon carcinoma [31]. Within the tumor parenchyma, several studies reported the complete absence of decorin expression in various tumors including urothelial, prostate, myeloma, and liver cancer [32–37].

While tumor cells and non-tumorous connective tissues usually contain no or little decorin, the tumorous stroma may produce large amounts of this proteoglycan as seen in human colon [38–40] and breast carcinomas [41, 42]. In these cases it is conceivable that despite its loss from tumor cells, the stromal accumulation of decorin still impedes tumor growth by forming a physical barrier as seen in desmoplastic reactions. In addition, large amounts of decorin in the ECM of stromal origin may inhibit receptor tyrosine kinases (RTKs, see details later) on tumor cell membranes in a paracrine fashion. Along with other proteoglycans, decorin expression is also highly upregulated in the ECM of pancreatic carcinoma, typically seen at the border of tumorous areas, and pancreatic stellate cells actively overproduce decorin [20, 43, 44], whereas pancreatic cancer cells exhibit a complete loss of decorin.

Intriguingly, transcriptional analysis of tumor progression at the mRNA level revealed high decorin expression during the early stages of tumorigenesis. In B-cell chronic lymphoid leukemia (CLL), high decorin mRNA levels were detected in early stages in contrast to suppression in advanced stages. In line with this, patients with nonprogressive CLL exhibited significantly higher decorin expression than those with the aggressive type [45]. Similarly, while benign hemangiomas displayed relatively high decorin mRNA levels, the transcription of decorin was completely blocked in malignant vascular sarcomas [46]. Therefore, it seems that malignant behavior and tumor progression may be correlated with the loss of endogenous decorin expression, which may serve as a biomarker for distinguishing between early- and late-stage diseases.

2.2.2 Genetic Evidence for Decorin as a Tumor Suppressor

Further evidence for the antitumor properties of decorin emerged from experimental mouse models where the gene of decorin was unconditionally knocked out [47]. Mice with ablated decorin gene developed spontaneous intestinal tumors when fed with high-fat diet [48]. In this model, loss of decorin resulted in perturbed intestinal maturation including decreased cell differentiation and increased proliferation, which were linked to the downregulation of $p21^{WAF1/CIP1}$, $p27^{KIP1}$, intestinal trefoil factor, and E-cadherin, as well as the upregulation of β-catenin signaling [48]. The identification of these signaling molecules paved the way for further research into the antitumor mechanisms exhibited by decorin. Simultaneous genetic ablation of both decorin and p53 led to the formation of aggressive T-cell lymphomas and premature death of these animals [49]. Genetic loss of decorin also resulted in enhanced tumor incidence and tumor count in livers of mice exposed to hepatocarcinogens [36].

Collectively, these studies indicate that the loss of decorin is permissive for tumorigenesis and anticipates its tumor repressive role in cancer.

2.3 The Structure of Decorin

Structurally, decorin is highly conserved across different species. The mammalian DCN gene is located on chromosome 12q21-q22 and contains eight exons. The synthesis and secretion of decorin chiefly occur in the rough endoplasmic reticulum and the Golgi apparatus of fibroblasts, smooth muscle cells, and macrophages [50]. Decorin comprises a 42 kDa protein core with a central domain harboring 12 leucine-rich repeats (LRR) and an N-terminal attachment site for a single glycosaminoglycan (GAG) chain of chondroitin or dermatan sulfate [15, 51] (Fig. 2.1). The 12 LRRs (designated with roman numerals I–XII) form a horseshoe or banana shape [52, 53] with 14 curved β-sheets on the concave surface and α-helices in the convex region [54, 55]. Due to its unique structure, this central domain can interact with a variety of proteins and is responsible for the diverse biological functions of decorin [56]. Although the GAG chain has been shown to be important for some decorin/ligand binding, such as regulating collagen fibrillogenesis [13], most decorin-binding partners interact with decorin at its core protein. Different LRRs possess unique functional properties and contribute to specific bioactivities of decorin. LRRs V–VI constitute the binding site for vascular endothelial growth factor receptor-2 (VEGFR2) [57] and epithelial growth factor receptor (EGFR) [58]. LRR VII located on the concave surface of the core protein acts as a high-affinity binder of collagen I, the most well-known partner of decorin [59]. LRR XI is known as the "ear" repeat whose truncations or mutations may cause congenital stromal corneal dystrophy [14, 60]. Finally, LRR XII is responsible for the interaction with CCN2/CTGF [61] (Fig. 2.1a).

Albeit decorin forms homodimers in physiological solutions [54] (Fig. 2.1b), monomeric decorin appears to be the active form of the proteoglycan accounting for most of its interactions [62, 63]. Dimerization blocks the central domain, thereby preventing interactions with other substrates. However, recent studies demonstrated that decorin dimerization is reversible and the proteoglycan is able to alternate between the homodimer form and the collagen-binding monomeric form [62]. The same study reports that dimerization is not essential for the stabilization of decorin [62].

By binding to a variety of substrates via its core protein, monomeric decorin can function as a soluble paracrine factor that modulates numerous downstream signaling pathways [64].

Recently, several studies have identified decorin as a substrate of proteases. Matrix metallopro-

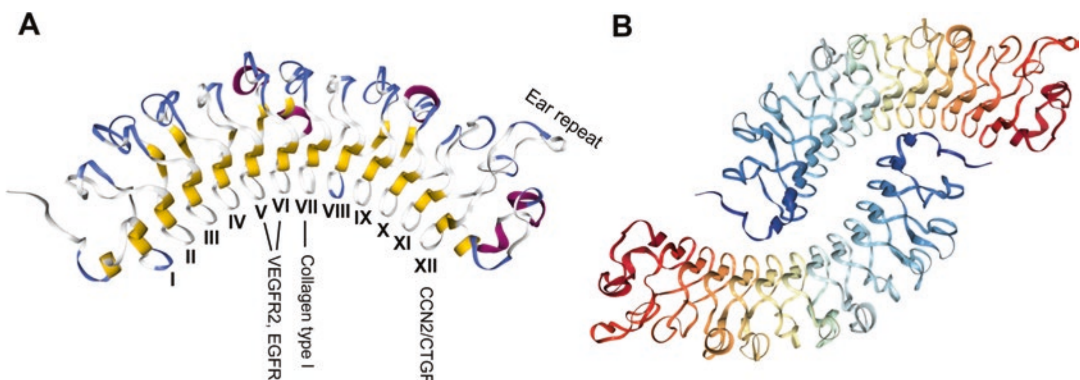


Fig. 2.1 The crystal structure of decorin. (**a**) Cartoon ribbon diagram of monomeric bovine decorin. B-strands are displayed in yellow, α-helices appear in blue. Leucine-rich repeats are designated by roman numerals. LRR V–VI represents the binding site of VEGFR2 and EGFR tyrosine kinases. LRR7 interacts with collagen type I, while LRR XII is responsible for CCN2/CTGF binding. The ear repeat plays a role in proper folding of the proteoglycan. (**b**) Dimeric crystal structure of decorin. In physiological solutions decorin exists as a dimer, a form where LRR repeats are hidden, which prevents interactions with most of its substrates. (PDB association number: 1XCD)

teinase-2 (MMP-2), MMP-3, MMP-7, and membrane type 1-matrix metalloproteinase (MT1-MMP) are all able to cleave decorin, resulting in the inactivation of the molecule [65]. Likewise, BMP-1 peptidase also processes decorin in a similar manner [66]. In addition, decorin can also be inactivated by proteases secreted by inflammatory cells. Decorin as a member of damage associated molecular patterns (DAMPs) may be recognized by pattern recognition receptors such as Toll-like receptor 2 (TLR2) and TLR4 inducing an inflammatory response [67].

2.4 Roles of Decorin in Inflammation and Immunomodulation

In experiments of tissue stress and injury, it has become evident that decorin, as well as its relative molecule biglycan, can regulate the innate immune response and inflammatory responses via TLR2 and TLR4 [56, 67–70] (Figs. 2.2 and 2.3). Decorin is able to modulate inflammation through a number of mechanisms. It can directly engage TLR2 and TLR4 on the surface of macrophages leading to transient activation of mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) and NF-κB signaling pathways (Fig. 2.3). These events enhance the secretion of inflammatory factors such as tumor necrosis factor-α (TNFα) and IL-12p70 [71]. Furthermore, interaction with TLR2 and TLR4 can stimulate the production of the proinflammatory programmed cell death protein 4 (PDCD4) by macrophages [68] (Fig. 2.3). Indirectly, by downregulating the bioactivity of transforming growth factor-β1 (TGF-β1), decorin can counteract the transcriptional repression of PDCD4 via inhibition of microRNA-21 (miR-21) [68]. As a consequence, anti-inflammatory mediators such as IL-10 are translationally suppressed by PDCD4, which creates a proinflammatory tumor microenvironment ([50, 56, 64, 68, 72] (Fig. 2.3). The ability of decorin to regulate inflammation is important for understanding its role in tumor biology, as a proinflammatory tumor microenvironment retards tumor growth [7, 50, 64, 73]. In addition, by stimulating CCL2 production, decorin recruits mononuclear cells to the site of injury that results in a sustained inflammatory state [74]. Its interaction with the Class A scavenger receptors expressed on the surface of macrophages promotes the adhesion of these cells to the matrix [75].

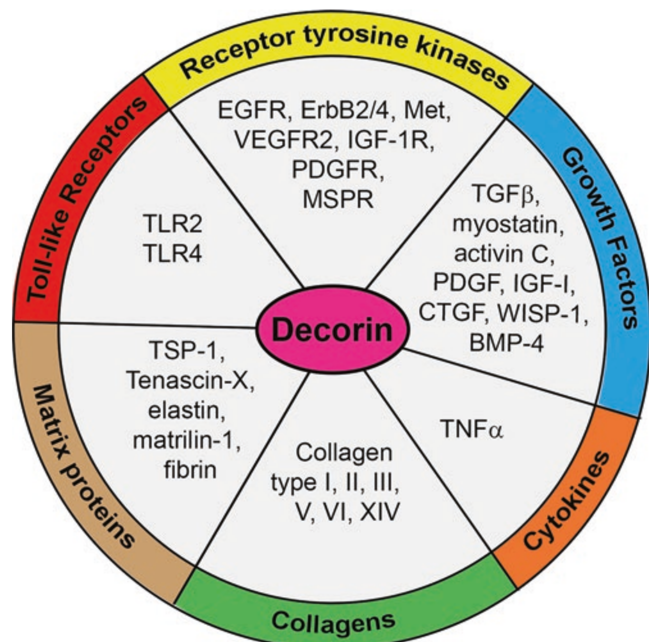


Fig. 2.2 Interacting partners of decorin. Growth factors, receptors, and ECM molecules that are regulated by decorin via physical binding with high affinity. Further details are provided in the text

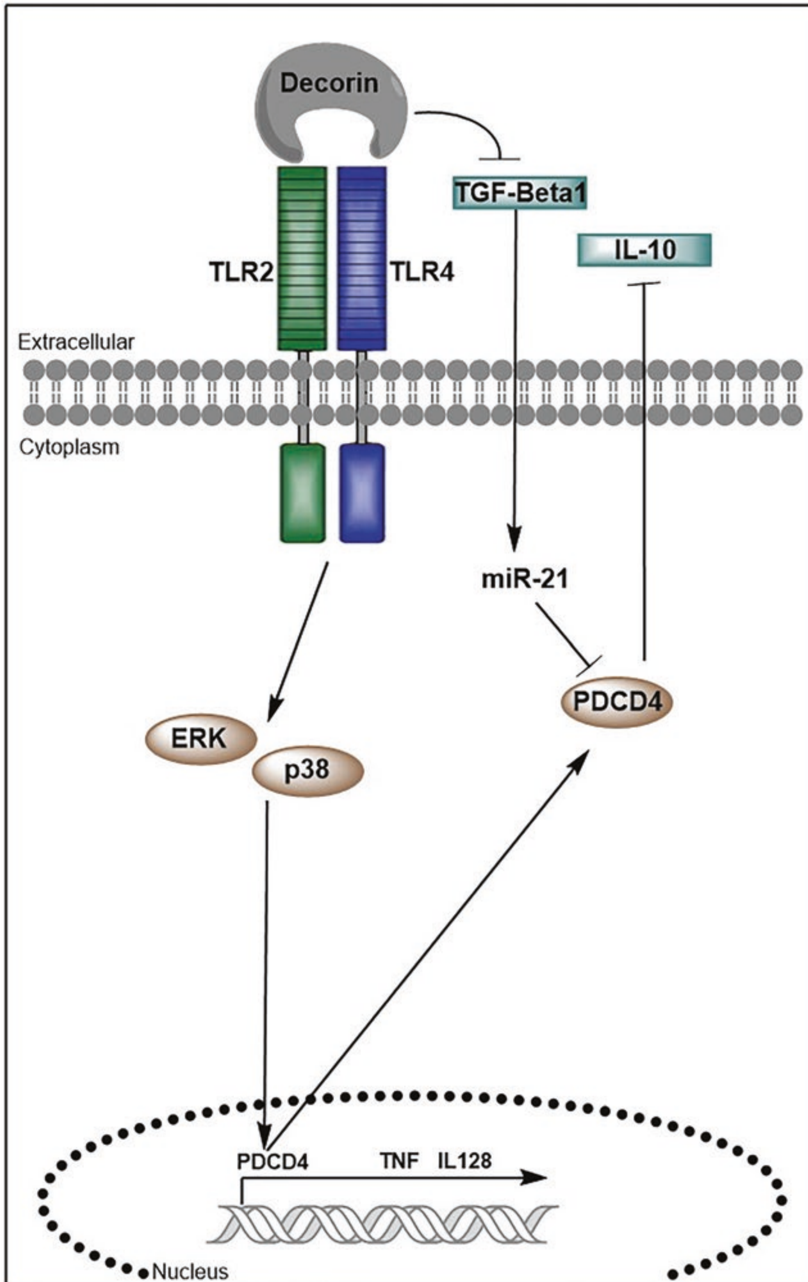


Fig. 2.3 Immunomodulatory actions of decorin. Decorin engages proangiogenic signaling pathway via activation of TLR2 and TLR4 in concomitant with TGFβ inhibition. As a result, PDCD4 is transcriptionally activated via inhibition of miR-21 and suppresses the anti-inflammatory protein IL-10

In addition to the effects of decorin on macrophages, decorin can modulate the behavior of leukocytes. In a mouse model of delayed-type hypersensitivity (DTH), Seidler and coworkers reported that decorin mediates DTH responses by influencing polymorphonuclear leukocyte attachment to the endothelium [76]. This occurs via two mutually nonexclusive mechanisms, a direct anti-adhesive effect on polymorphonuclear leu-

kocytes and a negative regulation of ICAM-1 and syndecan-1 expression [76].

Despite the ability of decorin to induce proinflammatory responses, decorin core protein was also reported to downregulate chemotactic and inflammatory genes in leukocytes [77]. Thus, it seems that the roles of decorin in regulating inflammation and immune reactions are complex, and further studies are necessary to clarify whether decorin in each specific context initiates pro- or anti-inflammatory responses. Merline and coworkers reported that intact decorin, but not the protein core or GAG chain alone, was able to increase TNFα and IL-12p70 production [68]. Buraschi et al., on the other hand, observed inhibition of anti-inflammatory gene transcription when applying the protein core only [77]. Therefore, it is conceivable that the holomeric molecule and the core protein act oppositely, with the latter competitively binding to TLR receptors and repressing inflammation in the tumor stroma [50]. Decorin knockout animals display proinflammatory phenotype in different in vivo models of fibrotic diseases, while addition of exogenous decorin suppresses inflammation in experimental treatment trials [18, 78–81]. Tumor necrosis factor-α (TNF-α), a major inflammatory cytokine, is a known binding partner of decorin [82]. Upon their interaction, the cytokine is sequestered and prevented from exerting its proinflammatory effects on its receptors.

2.5 Decorin as a Multifaceted Tumor Suppressor: Signaling in Cancer

2.5.1 Interaction with Growth Factors

The first growth factor discovered to interact with decorin was transforming growth factor-β (TGF-β) [83] (Fig. 2.2). Binding of TGF-β by decorin effectively inhibits proliferation of tumor cell lines dependent on this growth factor and the spread of cancer [19, 83]. The protein core of decorin recognizes and binds to all isoforms of TGF-β (TGF-β1, TGF-β2, and TGF-β3) [84]. To explain the mechanism of antitumor action, it has been proposed that collagen-bound decorin sequesters TGF-β and anchors it to the ECM, thereby preventing its interaction with TGF-β receptors on the cell surface [80]. Indeed, decorin exposure inhibits TGF-β signaling in vitro [64, 85, 86] and indirectly attenuates downstream signaling pathways as reported in a mouse liver fibrosis model [87]. By binding to TGF-β and forming an inactive complex, decorin blocks signaling via Smad2, Smad3, and Erk1/2 and thus curbs fibrogenesis [88]. TGF-β, in turn, inhibits decorin mRNA transcription in fibroblasts [89], which suggests a feedback loop responsible for maintaining the homeostasis of matrix deposition. TGF-β is an important cytokine in the regulation of inflammation, and decorin as a physiological TGF-β-inhibitor limits the duration of TGF-β responses in inflammation and tissue repair [18, 19, 80]. In cancer, the role of TGF-β is contradictory as it can either suppress or promote tumorigenesis, and its mode of action highly depends on the cellular context [90]. Thus, the neutralization of TGF-β by decorin as a potential anticancer strategy needs careful evaluation.

Decorin also binds to and inhibits the action of myostatin, another member of the TGF-β superfamily [91, 92] (Fig. 2.2). In this case, decorin sequesters myostatin and attenuates its growth inhibitory effects on myofibers, which results in improved muscle regeneration [91–93]. Myostatin has also been recognized as an important player in the development and maintenance of cancer cachexia [94–96]. Myostatin antagonists emerge as promising novel therapeutics against cancer cachexia, as they not only prevent muscle wasting but may also have a beneficial effect on the overall survival [94–96]. Thus, by quenching the action of myostatin, decorin may be able to antagonize cancer-related wasting.

Via its LRR XII repeat decorin interacts with and negatively regulates connective tissue growth factor (CTGF) [61, 64] (Fig. 2.2). CTGF plays important roles in the progression of fibrosis [97], as well as in the regulation of ECM production, chemotaxis, cell proliferation, and differentiation, and also modulates inflammation [98, 99]. CTGF is tightly regulated by TGF-β and

stimulates decorin expression, suggesting a strict mechanism of autoregulation in this pathway [61].

Wnt-inducible signaling pathway protein-1 (WISP-1, alias CCN4) belongs to the CTGF family and has been identified as an oncogene in a number of cancers, where it enhances cell migration and promotes epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition [100]. Decorin was shown to bind WISP via its dermatan sulfate GAG chain and may thus act as a regulator of Wnt signaling [72, 101] (Fig. 2.2). Decorin is known to downregulate β-catenin [48, 102]; however, a direct connection between decorin binding to WISP-1 and inhibition of β-catenin has not been demonstrated.

The oncogenic activin C, another relative of TGF-β has also been recognized as a binding partner of decorin (Fig. 2.2). Their interaction induces caveolin-mediated endocytosis and degradation of the growth factor leading to inhibited proliferation and migration of colorectal cancer cells [103].

Another example of inhibition by direct sequestration is the interaction of decorin with platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF) (Fig. 2.2). In this way, decorin prevents PDGF-dependent phosphorylation of its receptor that results in attenuated signaling in liver cancer [36, 104] and prevents cellular migration in intimal hyperplasia [105].

Decorin plays an important role in the regulation of the insulin signaling pathway. Beside its interactions with IGF-1R and insulin receptors (see later), decorin also binds to IGF-I with low affinity and competes for the growth factor with its endogenous binding partners [64, 106] (Fig. 2.2). In this scenario, the action of decorin is highly concentration dependent, and with increased amounts (e.g., in a therapeutic context), it could effectively attenuate signaling by IGF-I [64].

Although not belonging to the family of growth factors, it is important to note that decorin also binds to a variety of structural components within the ECM, such as different types of collagens, tenascin X [107], and elastin [108] (Fig. 2.2). Importantly, decorin binds to collagen VI with high affinity and with matrilin-1 it directly links collagen VI to aggrecan or collagen type II fibrils [109]. These observations highlight the importance of decorin in regulating matrix structure formation and desmoplastic reactions in the tumor stroma [72]. The active contribution of decorin to stromal reaction, a defensive mechanism of the host tissue against cancer, represents another skill in its tumor suppressor repertoire.

2.5.2 Decorin Acts as a Pan-RTK Inhibitor

The most well-known tumor inhibitory action of decorin is its ability to interact with and directly engage a multitude of receptor tyrosine kinases (RTKs) (Fig. 2.2). This pan-inhibition of RTK pathways earned decorin the reputation of "the guardian from the matrix" [72].

The first RTK discovered to interact with decorin was epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR), a member of the ErbB receptor family. Detailed analysis in the A431 squamous carcinoma cell line revealed that monomeric decorin binds to a narrow region of the receptor partially overlapping with the binding site of EGF [58, 110–112]. This interaction evokes receptor dimerization and transient autophosphorylation of EGFR leading to caveolin-1-mediated internalization and lysosomal degradation of the receptor [72, 113]. In contrast with phosphorylation induced by the endogenous ligand of EGFR, this interaction elicits cell cycle arrest, apoptosis, angiostasis, and protracted oncogene suppression [9, 64, 72]. The decorin-initiated phosphorylation of EGFR activates the MAPK signaling cascade and subsequent intracellular Ca^{2+} release [114, 115] and induces the cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor $p21^{WAF1/CIP1}$ and cleavage of caspase-3 [114] (Fig. 2.4). Other studies have also reported inhibition of EGFR and its downstream signaling by decorin. For example, in A549 lung carcinoma cells, overexpression of decorin decreased EGFR activity, which induced G1 phase block and apoptosis of the tumor cells via elevated p53 and $p21^{WAF1/CIP1}$ expression [116]. Conversely, the lack of decorin resulted in

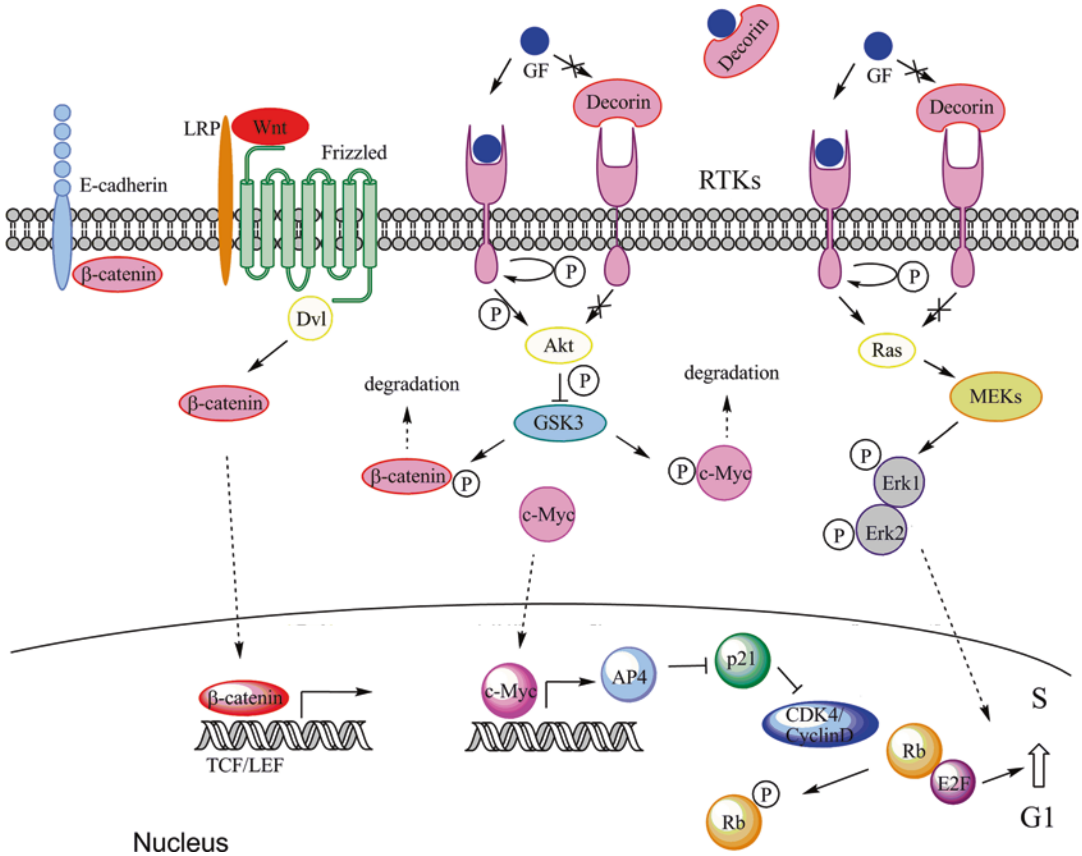


Fig. 2.4 Emerging signaling pathways affected by decorin. Antagonism of a multitude of receptors by decorin results in attenuated downstream signaling cascades culminating in antiproliferative and antiangiogenic mechanisms in tumor cells. A detailed description is provided in the text

enhanced EGFR phosphorylation followed by activation of ERK1/2 in experimental models of liver carcinogenesis [36] (Fig. 2.4).

Other members of the ErbB family, especially ErbB2 and ErbB4, also interact with decorin [64, 117, 118]. By binding to ErbB4 decorin prevents dimerization of ErbB4 with ErbB2, which arrests growth and prompts differentiation in breast carcinoma cells [117].

Another significant interacting RTK partner of decorin is the Met receptor (hepatocyte growth factor receptor, scatter receptor) [119]. Upon binding to decorin, Met undergoes strong Tyr phosphorylation. Similar to the mechanism seen in the case of EGFR, this provokes the recruitment of c-Cbl and, ultimately, proteasomal degradation of the receptor [9, 119]. Attenuation of Met by decorin suppresses downstream signaling molecules Myc and β-catenin and thereby inhibits tumor growth [119, 120] (Fig. 2.4). In addition, attenuated activity of Met by decorin induces the antiangiogenic protein TIMP-3 with a concurrent decrease of the proangiogenic proteins HIF-1α and VEGFA [121].

In recent years, many other RTKs were discovered to mediate the bioactivities of decorin. These include IGF-1R, insulin receptor (IR), and their ligands [104, 106, 122, 123]; PDGFRα and its ligand PDGF [36, 104]; VEGFR2 [57, 124]; and MSPR (RON) [36] (Fig. 2.2). As opposed to the general scheme of caveosomal endocytosis and degradation of RTKs upon decorin binding, IGF-1R is not internalized and tagged for destruction. In this case, decorin attenuates signaling of IGF-1R through IRS-1, IGF-1, and Akt/ERK/p70S6K, resulting in a migratory block. In addi-

tion, decorin prevents IGF-1 from localizing IGF-1R to caveosomes [28, 72, 123, 125]. It was suggested, however, that decorin inhibits IGF-1R only in cancers but acts as an IGF-1R agonist in normal tissues [56, 106]. A recent study comparing signaling pathways evoked by decorin in four different hepatoma cell lines reported that IGF-1R as well as IR can be either enhanced or inhibited even in cancer cell lines with the same tissue origin [126]. Also, within the same cell line, initial phosphorylation of IGF-1R and IR upon decorin treatment decayed rapidly, and inhibited receptor activity was observed after 2 days. These findings underline that the effect of decorin on IGF-1R regulation is complex and may be affected by unique features (e.g., differentiation state) of the particular tumor [126].

In summary, the interactions between decorin and various RTKs elicit numerous changes in cell signaling pathways with the cumulative effect of attenuated tumorigenesis [64]. Since many solid tumors depend upon RTK signaling, they may be profoundly inhibited by the introduction of decorin [9, 34, 36, 117, 127].

2.5.3 Intracellular Signaling Pathways Activated by Decorin

Consequent to the inhibition of receptors, decorin efficiently attenuates downstream signaling pathways involved in tumor cell proliferation, survival, and angiogenesis. Decorin-mediated antagonism of the Met receptor leads to selective degradation of β-catenin and Myc oncoproteins [9, 120] (Fig. 2.4). Binding of hepatocyte growth factor (HGF), the endogenous ligand to Met, initiates a signaling cascade resulting in the stabilization of β-catenin by direct phosphorylation and by simultaneous repression of the function of glycogen synthase kinase-3β (GSK-3β) via phosphorylation [9, 120, 121] (Fig. 2.4). The stabilization of β-catenin seems to occur independently from Wnt signaling and triggers nuclear translocation of β-catenin and transcriptional activation of its target genes such as the oncoprotein Myc driving pro-tumorigenic and pro-survival signals [3, 120]. Myc is a transcription factor that coordinates a wide variety of molecules stimulating cell proliferation. One of the targets of Myc is AP4, a transcriptional repressor of the cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor p21$^{WAF1/CIP1}$ [128] (Fig. 2.4). Cell cycle suppression through the induction of p21$^{WAF1/CIP1}$ by decorin was reported in many cancer models and partly accounts for decorin's ability to attenuate tumorigenesis [72, 129]. As a consequence of Met inhibition by decorin, both β-catenin and Myc are targeted for degradation via the 26S proteasome [56, 120] (Fig. 2.4). As a result, β-catenin fails to translocate to the nucleus and remains in the cell membrane upon decorin exposure [126] (Fig. 2.5). The transcriptional repression and phosphorylation-dependent degradation of Myc (at Thr58 residue) induced by decorin leads to transcriptional activation of *CDKN1A* locus via loss of AP4 repressor [36, 120] (Fig. 2.4). The increase in phosphorylated Myc and β-catenin may be a result of derepressed GSK-3β downstream of attenuated Met signaling. Although the aforementioned signaling pathway was first described in the case of Met receptor, the same may apply for other RTKs. Downstream of RTKs, the Ras/MEK/ERK, and PI3K/Akt/mTOR the major and best-studied pathways in several types of cancers [130, 131]. The active form of Akt is known to inactivate GSK-3β via phosphorylation [132, 133], which is a key molecule linking several signaling pathways such as those originating from both Wnt and RTKs. Indeed, in an experimental model of hepatocarcinogenesis, ablation of decorin gene resulted in activation of multiple RTKs with enhanced MAPK and Akt pathways, in parallel with decreased degradative phosphorylation of both β-catenin and Myc [36] (Fig. 2.4).

Within the nucleus, c-Myc induces AP4 expression that, in turn, represses p21$^{WAF1/CIP1}$. Reduced p21$^{WAF1/CIP1}$ levels are insufficient to inactivate CDK4/CyclinD1. In this way, Rb phosphorylation culminates in E2F release, thereby allowing the cell to bypass the restriction point in G1 phase [36] (Fig. 2.4). In addition to p21$^{WAF1/CIP1}$, decorin was shown to upregulate other cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitors such as p27^{KIP1} [48, 134, 135], p15^{INK4b} [136], and p57^{KIP2}

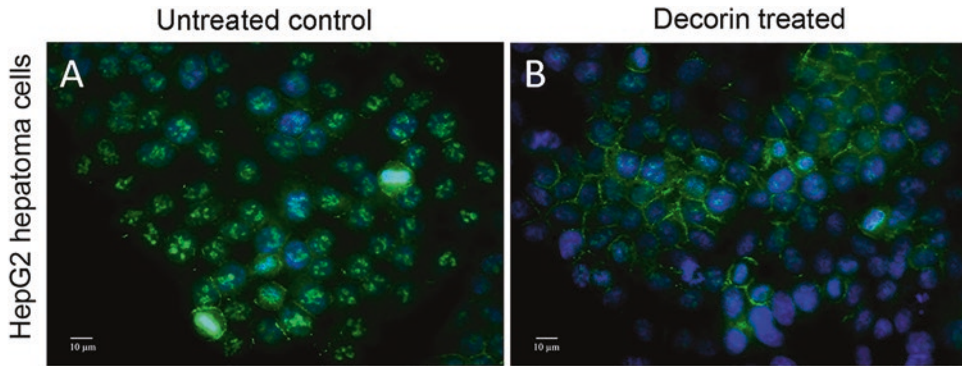


Fig. 2.5 Decorin exposure retains β-catenin in the plasma membrane, preventing its signaling within the nucleus. Detection of β-catenin in HepG2 liver cancer cells by immunofluorescence

[137], preventing cell cycle progression from G1 to S phase. Attenuation of β-catenin-driven cyclin D1 expression adds another important component to the cell cycle blockade [72, 120]. While earlier reports all demonstrated that decorin induces cell cycle arrest at the G1/S transition, a recent comparative study revealed that it is also able to induce G2/M arrest in hepatoma cells [126] (Fig. 2.6). The Hep3B hepatoma cell line used in this study harbors deleterious mutations of both p53 and retinoblastoma (Rb) genes [138]; therefore, cell cycle arrest at the G1/S restriction point is compromised, and cells will unconditionally cross the checkpoint. It is a known phenomenon that increased Akt activity may lead to hyper-replication ending up in replication stress that activates the ATR/Chk1/Wee1 system stopping the cell cycle at the G2/M transition via phosphorylation of CDK1 [139]. Indeed, in Hep3B cells, the levels of pCDK1 and Wee1 increased in parallel with the high phospho-Akt levels which, in turn, originated from activated IR and IGF-1R; simultaneously, the expression of Cdc25A phosphatase decreased, supporting the mechanism proposed [126]. These experiments demonstrated that decorin not only inhibits the G1/S phase transition but is also capable of blocking cell cycle progression at a later stage at the G2/M checkpoint (Fig. 2.6) [126]. This inhibitory effect of decorin had been unknown prior to this publication, and while more studies are needed to reveal the underlying signaling processes, the newly discovered impact of decorin on the G2/M checkpoint further substantiates the tumor suppressor ability of decorin. As the p53 and Rb tumor suppressors are among the most frequently mutated genes in cancer, the fact that decorin is able to exert its antiproliferative action even in the absence of functional p53 and Rb adds another argument in favor of its application against cancer. Of note, the very same study proved that decorin evokes completely different cellular responses and signaling pathways in different tumor cell lines, all derived from hepatocellular carcinoma [126]. Therefore, it must be kept in mind that the impact of decorin is highly cell type-specific.

2.5.4 Decorin Induces Endothelial Cell Autophagy and Tumor Cell Mitophagy

The list of decorin's antitumor activities was further expanded with the discovery that decorin is able to indirectly induce vascular endothelial cell autophagy resulting in inhibited spread and metastasis of tumor cells (Fig. 2.7). Mechanistically, decorin evokes a prolonged autophagic program via transcriptional induction of Peg3 (paternally expressed 3) tumor suppressor [50, 56, 77]. PEG3, an imprinted gene, is epigenetically silenced via promoter hypermethylation of the active allele in multiple gynecologic and neural tumors [140–143]. Furthermore, Peg3 noncanonically suppresses

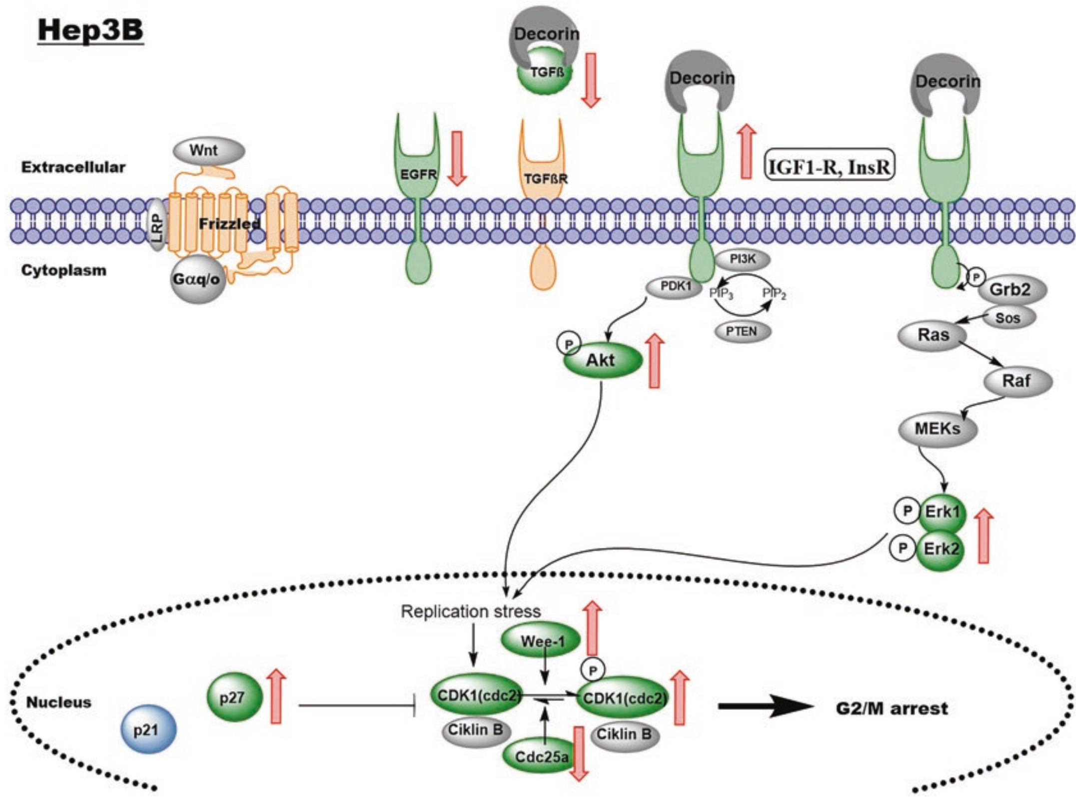


Fig. 2.6 Cell cycle arrest at the G2/M phase provoked by decorin. In the p53 and retinoblastoma double-mutant hepatoma cell line Hep3B, where G1/S arrest is compromised, activation of intracellular signaling pathways (Ras/MAPK and Akt) resulted in enhanced Wee1 expression with concomitant block of Cdc25a. The events ultimately led to inactivating phosphorylation of CDK1 and cell cycle blockade at G2/M

the Wnt/β-catenin signaling pathway, partly accounting for the activity of decorin in tumors [9, 144]. In tumors, autophagy acts as an inhibitor of tumor initiation by assisting the clearance of misfolded proteins, reactive oxygen species (ROS), and other factors [50, 145]. After stimulation of autophagy by starvation or mTOR inhibition, decorin binds to VEGFR2 on the cell surface of endothelial cells (Fig. 2.7). Here, in contrast to the pan-inhibition of RTKs in tumor cells, decorin acts as a partial VEGFR2 agonist for initiation of autophagy [9, 146, 147]. The decorin-receptor interaction activates the proautophagic AMPKa/Vps34 signaling pathway and concurrently inhibits the anti-autophagic PI3K/Akt/mTOR/p70S6K pathway [148, 149]. Importantly, Peg3 is required for decorin-induced transcriptional activation and accumulation of beclin-1 and the microtubule-associated protein light chain 3 (LC3) and is responsible for maintaining the basal beclin-1 level in endothelial cells [9, 146]. Collectively, these signaling events culminate in the formation of autophagy precursor complexes including Peg3, beclin-1, and LC3. In parallel, decorin attenuates the formation of the inhibitory Bcl-2/beclin-1 complex [150] (Fig. 2.7). Of note, EGFR and Akt signaling was reported to inactivate beclin-1 via phosphorylation resulting in autophagy suppression and chemoresistance [151, 152]. Since many RTKs share the same core signaling network, it is plausible that the disengagement of beclin-1 by decorin represents a general process. In addition to initiation of autophagy, decorin also compromises capillary formation [121, 147, 153]. In conclusion, decorin induces autophagy of endothelial cells, reduces the growth of blood

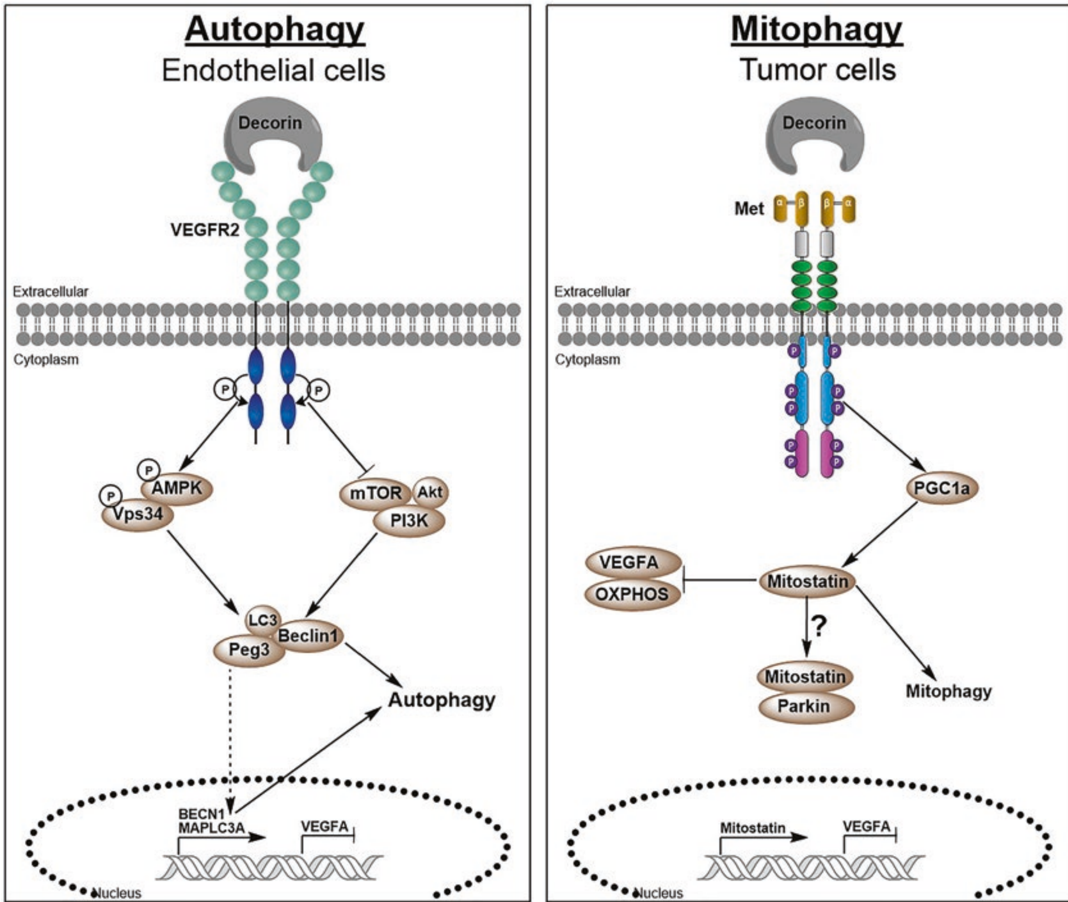


Fig. 2.7 Schematic illustrations of signaling events in decorin-mediated endothelial cell autophagy (left panel) and tumor cell mitophagy (right panel). For detailed description please refer to the text

vessels in the tumorous stroma, and is able to prevent metastasis and spread of tumor cells.

A novel mechanism of action for decorin in sustaining angiogenesis and curbing tumorigenesis has recently been unfolded, as decorin was shown to have a direct impact on catabolic processes and organelle turnover within the tumor proper [56]. Decorin was reported to induce mitochondrial autophagy (mitophagy) via induction of the Met receptor in a breast carcinoma cell line [154] (Fig. 2.7). Soluble decorin protein core effectively inhibited mitochondrial respiratory complexes and mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA) and initiated a dynamic interplay between peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma coactivator-1α (PGC-1α) and the decorin-induced tumor suppressor gene, mitostatin [154]. The interaction stabilized mitostatin mRNA and led to the accumulation of the protein, and the processes were guided by the Met/decorin axis. Blockade of mitophagic induction by depletion of mitostatin compromised decorin's ability to suppress vascular endothelial growth factor A (VEGFA) production (Fig. 2.7). Decorin also enhances mitochondrial depolarization probably via elevated Ca^{2+} levels, a consequence of the decorin/EGFR interaction [155]. As mitostatin is located at the mitochondrial associated membrane, mitostatin induced by decorin may trigger Ca^{2+} efflux from the endoplasmic reticulum into the mitochondria [56].

In conclusion, through modulation of RTK signaling decorin stimulates mitophagy, a conserved catabolic process in tumor cells and in

parallel induces endothelial cell autophagy. These newly elucidated activities of decorin offer additional keys for the control of tumor growth and neovascularization.

2.5.5 Further Roles of Decorin in Angiogenesis

Neovascularization is a fundamental step in cancer progression, whereby the growth of new vessels from preexisting blood vessels supplies the growing tumor mass. Decorin has been implicated in the regulation of angiogenesis; its role, however, remains controversial. The involvement of decorin in neovascularization was discovered during investigations of corneal development, where the contribution of decorin to angiogenesis was ambivalent [9, 156, 157]. In a normal, nontumorigenic environment, decorin supports angiogenesis by promoting integrin-collagen interaction, thus facilitating endothelial cell adhesion and migration to type I collagen and α2β1 integrin [158]. Ablation of decorin gene, in turn, leads to impaired angiogenesis in the injured cornea [156], and a decorin mimic compound promoted proliferation and migration of endothelial cells [19, 159]. Furthermore, decorin acts as an angiocrine factor (endothelial cell-derived growth factor for organ-specific tissue regeneration) for liver regeneration after partial hepatectomy [160]. Similarly, decorin protected endothelia from hyperglycemia and supported angiogenesis via IGF-1R/Akt/AP-1/VEGF signaling, which delineates a new therapeutic strategy for patients with diabetic cardiomyopathy [161]. Again, the above experiments reporting proangiogenic activity of decorin were all conducted in normal or non-tumorous models. In contrast, the greater part of literature on the role of decorin in angiogenesis focuses on tumors and underlines its antiangiogenic role [9, 72]. Decorin was reported to hinder tumor angiogenesis in a variety of tumor cell lines [153], and its expression is inversely correlated with the extent of tumor vascularization [46]. In addition, decorin induces the synthesis of matrix metalloproteinase-2 (MMP-2), which directly degrades collagen IV in the endothelial basement membrane resulting in reduced proliferation of blood vessels [50, 162]. Among the interactions of decorin with RTKs, inhibition of VEGFR2 is the most significant in the attenuation of tumor angiogenesis. Decorin binds to VEGFR2 with high affinity at a site partially overlapping with that of VEGF-A [19, 57]. Another mechanism whereby decorin exerts its antiangiogenic effect is via abrogation of the HGF/Met signaling pathway which culminates in hindered VEGF-mediated angiogenesis [121, 163]. These events lead to the repression of hypoxia-inducible factor-1α (HIF-1α), β-catenin, Myc, and Sp1 (see previous sections). Decorin also stimulates HIF-1α protein degradation [121]. Sp1 requires phosphorylation by the p42/44 mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPK, alias ERK1/2) for activation of VEGFA transcription, which pathway may be suppressed by antagonizing RTKs [120, 121]. Within the ECM, decorin prevents the release of matrix-bound VEGFA via decreasing the expression and activity of MMP-2 and MMP-9 enzymes, which process depends on β-catenin [9, 72, 120, 121]. In parallel with the inhibition of these proangiogenic factors, decorin induces antiangiogenic molecules such as thrombospondin-1 (TSP-1) and tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase-3 (TIMP3) [121, 164]. Decorin facilitates secretion of TSP-1 by interfering with RhoA/ROCK1 signaling [164], a cascade of many pathways including those of RTKs. In addition to influencing the balance of anti- and proangiogenic factors, decorin also utilizes the mechanism of autophagy for its antiangiogenic actions (see previous section). Decorin seems to interfere with early events of vascularization by repressing the angioplasticity of the stroma and by suppressing proangiogenic factors within the tumor parenchyma [9].

2.6 Therapeutic Approaches

In the last decade, a vast number of in vivo studies have shown that decorin administration can inhibit tumor growth and progression. Some earlier studies were built around the basic idea of tumor gene therapy, which involves incorpora-

tion of an anticancer agent into an oncolytic adenovirus [50, 165]. Genetically modified viruses that target and destroy tumor cells without toxicity to normal cells have emerged as a promising strategy [166]. Delivery of decorin via an adenovirus vector into the tumor cells inhibited the growth of lung, colon, and squamous cell carcinomas [167] by attenuating EGFR phosphorylation. Adenovirus-mediated decorin transfer inhibited Met and Wnt/β-catenin signaling pathways and thus prevented the formation of bone metastasis of prostate cancer cells [168]. Forced expression of decorin in osteosarcoma cells resulted in decreased motility and invasion of tumor cells and improved survival of animals [169]. Virus-delivered decorin attenuated breast cancer growth and prevented its metastasis formation in various organs [170–172]. Ma and coworkers found that virus-mediated decorin gene therapy prolonged survival and inhibited tumor growth in an in vivo glioma model. The rate of inhibition directly correlated with the expression levels of decorin and with the timing of DCN gene transfer [173]. Decorin gene therapy was successfully applied in models of prostate and pancreatic cancers as well [174, 175].

Decorin as a therapeutic gene against cancer may in fact hit multiple birds with one stone. Firstly, the ECM normally impedes the spread of viruses, including therapeutic viral vectors, in the tumor [50, 176]. Secondly, tumors of patients participating in clinical trials are typically characterized by a highly immunosuppressive tumor microenvironment [50, 177]. Decorin as a key organizer of the ECM has the potential to remodel the tumor stroma to enhance viral penetration, and, at the same time, it may also counter intratumoral immunosuppression by antagonizing TGF-β. Indeed, intratumoral injection of Ad-DCN, where a mutant decorin gene with increased binding affinity to collagen was applied showed greatly enhanced tumor penetration and led to improved tumor reduction and survival benefit [178]. In these experiments, increased cancer cell cytotoxicity was achieved through the action of decorin on the ECM. The same vector injected into the primary tumor greatly reduced the lung metastases formation of melanoma [178]. In a recent study, decorin was applied as an adjuvant to conquer TGF-β-mediated immunosuppression of tumors. To this end, a novel oncolytic adenovirus coding for IL-12 (a potent antitumor cytokine) and decorin was created [179]. Treated tumors showed significantly higher levels of interferon (IFN)-gamma, tumor necrosis factor-alpha, monocyte chemoattractant protein-1, and IFN-γ-secreting immune cells. Also, the vector attenuated intratumoral TGF-β expression, promoted infiltration of CD8+ T cells, and enhanced viral spread within the tumor [179]. The combined utilization of decorin with a cytokine to overcome tumor-induced immunosuppression may be a promising future avenue of cancer immunotherapy.

In addition to in vivo gene therapy studies, several successful in vitro and in vivo experiments utilizing recombinant decorin have been reported. Administration of decorin core protein to A431 squamous carcinoma cells and transfection of DCN cDNA into breast carcinoma cells inhibited EGFR activity, induced apoptosis, and hindered tumor growth [112, 115, 118]. Systemic administration of decorin inhibited the growth and metabolism of breast cancer cells and interfered with their metastatic spread to the lungs [114, 117]. Decorin was shown to synergize with carboplatin in inhibiting the proliferation of ovarian tumor cells [180] but attenuated the cytostatic effect of carboplatin and gemcitabine on pancreatic cancer cells [44]. In both models, as expected, decorin exerted an antiproliferative effect on tumor cells. These studies highlight the tissue specificity of decorin's action and remind that in clinical settings, the ability of decorin to modulate the efficiency of chemotherapeutics must be taken into account.

Despite its lack of toxicity and the treatment success seen in a large number of preclinical studies as well as in in vivo anticancer and antifibrotic experiments, decorin has not yet been developed into a clinical drug. A major reason for that is that decorin as a proteoglycan is difficult to mass produce, since due the heterogeneity of its GAG chain, recombinant decorin is inhomogeneous in size and hence does not meet the criteria for human drugs [19]. The GAG chain,

however, is dispensable for most of its tumor suppressor effects, and the majority of its interactions with growth factors or RTKs occurs via binding to the protein core. Thus, synthesizing decorin without its GAG chain may be a viable option [19], and these manufacturing issues can be simply solved by site-directed mutagenesis [19, 51].

In preparation for a future clinical development, the recent years have seen multiple efforts to improve the biological activity of decorin and thus make it more attractive as a therapeutic drug. A systemically administered, targeted version of decorin core protein was developed [19, 80, 81, 181], where the enhanced core protein is obtained by fusion to a small peptide acting as an address tag that delivers decorin to inflammatory and angiogenic vasculature [80, 81]. The small peptide tag named "CAR" (after its sequence CARSKNKDC) selectively homes to neoangiogenic blood vessels of tumors and regenerating tissues [19, 81, 182] and can efficiently deliver therapeutic amounts of decorin. Beside its tissue specificity, the CAR-DCN fusion protein displays enhanced inhibition of TGF-β-stimulated tumor cell proliferation and spreading [81, 183]. The CAR peptide targets only the inflammatory but not the normal vasculature in lung diseases and is suitable for delivery of pharmaceutical agents in an organ-specific fashion [182, 184–188]. These improvements in delivery and activity strengthen the rationale for applying decorin in the treatment of cancer and other pathological conditions related to angiogenesis or inflammation [19].

2.7 Conclusions and Future Perspectives

The tumor microenvironment plays a determining role in cancer development by regulating multiple processes between the extracellular matrix and tumor cells. Decorin, a prototype member of the SLRP family found in a variety of tissues, has gained recognition for its essential roles in inflammation, fibrotic disorders, and cancer. Originally discovered as a collagen-bound molecule regulating fibrillogenesis, decorin has emerged as a multifunctional and multifaceted signaling molecule whose activity repertoire is far beyond being a mere structural component of the stroma. Studies on mice with ablated decorin gene revealed that the lack of decorin is permissive for tumor development. On the same note, reduced expression or abrogation of decorin was observed in several types of cancer, suggesting that decorin tends to act as a tumor suppressor in these contexts. Moreover, when applied as a therapeutic agent, decorin effectively inhibited tumor formation, progression, angiogenesis, and metastasis in a multitude of experimental models, which raised substantial interest in decorin for clinical medicine. The antitumor activity of decorin relies on targeting a wide selection of binding partners such as growth factors, cell surface receptors, and extracellular matrix components, and its combined effects amount to potent inhibition of downstream signaling pathways of cell proliferation, migration, and angiogenesis. Through a novel regulatory mechanism, decorin was also shown to induce conserved catabolic processes such as endothelial cell autophagy and tumor cell mitophagy.

In summary, while the biological action of decorin is irrefutably complex, all its interactions lean toward curbing tumor progression. The antitumor effect is achieved partly by directly modulating tumor cells and partly by influencing the surrounding tumor microenvironment that would otherwise promote malignant transformation and tumor progression. Therefore, decorin as "a guardian from the matrix" may be a valuable tool in combatting cancer, especially those cancer types that heavily depend on RTK signaling.

The future of utilizing decorin in medicine is laden with challenges. As decorin is recognized and cleaved by multiple proteases, decorin can easily be inactivated in pathological processes. Thus, strategies of delivering intact and functional decorin protein core in therapeutically relevant quantities are on quest, and enhancements such as tissue targeting or improved efficacy will be welcome. Identification and isolation of leucine-rich repeats of decorin exhibiting distinct bioactivities could be of great interest, as engi-

neering these fragments could allow specific targeting of receptors and could be developed into adjuvant peptide therapy. Further studies should also elucidate the functional interaction between decorin and existing anticancer chemotherapeutics to reveal possible limitations of its use.

For basic research, the interactome of decorin suggests many unexplored abilities and possibilities. Future investigations may identify novel binding partners and signaling pathways or reveal previously unknown connections between cellular processes. Furthermore, as decorin is a member of the SLRP family, it is conceivable that other SLRPs share interacting partners with decorin and thus create a complex dynamic signaling network. Our increasing understanding of the interactome of decorin is only one of the recently revealed mysteries of the extracellular matrix that assists in expanding our comprehension of molecular and cellular oncology.

References

1. Bray F et al (2018) Global cancer statistics 2018: GLOBOCAN estimates of incidence and mortality worldwide for 36 cancers in 185 countries. CA Cancer J Clin 68(6):394–424
2. Appunni S et al (2019) Small leucine rich proteoglycans (decorin, biglycan and lumican) in cancer. Clin Chim Acta 491:1–7
3. Hanahan D, Weinberg RA (2011) Hallmarks of cancer: the next generation. Cell 144(5):646–674
4. Theocharis AD et al (2016) Extracellular matrix structure. Adv Drug Deliv Rev 97:4–27
5. Theocharis AD, Karamanos NK (2019) Proteoglycans remodeling in cancer: underlying molecular mechanisms. Matrix Biol 75-76:220–259
6. Werb Z, Lu P (2015) The role of stroma in tumor development. Cancer J 21(4):250–253
7. Schaefer L, Iozzo RV (2012) Small leucine-rich proteoglycans, at the crossroad of cancer growth and inflammation. Curr Opin Genet Dev 22(1):56–57
8. Iozzo RV, Schaefer L (2010) Proteoglycans in health and disease: novel regulatory signaling mechanisms evoked by the small leucine-rich proteoglycans. FEBS J 277(19):3864–3875
9. Neill T, Schaefer L, Iozzo RV (2015) Oncosuppressive functions of decorin. Mol Cell Oncol 2(3):e975645
10. Reese SP, Underwood CJ, Weiss JA (2013) Effects of decorin proteoglycan on fibrillogenesis, ultrastructure, and mechanics of type I collagen gels. Matrix Biol 32(7–8):414–423
11. Zhang G et al (2009) Genetic evidence for the coordinated regulation of collagen fibrillogenesis in the cornea by decorin and biglycan. J Biol Chem 284(13):8888–8897
12. Chen S et al (2014) Interclass small leucine-rich repeat proteoglycan interactions regulate collagen fibrillogenesis and corneal stromal assembly. Matrix Biol 35:103–111
13. Iozzo RV, Schaefer L (2015) Proteoglycan form and function: a comprehensive nomenclature of proteoglycans. Matrix Biol 42:11–55
14. Chen S, Birk DE (2013) The regulatory roles of small leucine-rich proteoglycans in extracellular matrix assembly. FEBS J 280(10):2120–2137
15. Krusius T, Ruoslahti E (1986) Primary structure of an extracellular matrix proteoglycan core protein deduced from cloned cDNA. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 83(20):7683–7687
16. Yamaguchi Y, Ruoslahti E (1988) Expression of human proteoglycan in Chinese hamster ovary cells inhibits cell proliferation. Nature 336(6196):244–246
17. Ruoslahti E, Yamaguchi Y (1991) Proteoglycans as modulators of growth factor activities. Cell 64(5):867–869
18. Border WA et al (1992) Natural inhibitor of transforming growth factor-beta protects against scarring in experimental kidney disease. Nature 360(6402):361–364
19. Jarvinen TA, Prince S (2015) Decorin: a growth factor antagonist for tumor growth inhibition. Biomed Res Int 2015:654765
20. Sofeu Feugaing DD, Gotte M, Viola M (2013) More than matrix: the multifaceted role of decorin in cancer. Eur J Cell Biol 92(1):1–11
21. Leygue E et al (2000) Lumican and decorin are differentially expressed in human breast carcinoma. J Pathol 192(3):313–320
22. Campioni M et al (2008) Identification of genes down-regulated during lung cancer progression: a cDNA array study. J Exp Clin Cancer Res 27:38
23. Nash MA, Deavers MT, Freedman RS (2002) The expression of decorin in human ovarian tumors. Clin Cancer Res 8(6):1754–1760
24. Smid-Koopman E et al (2000) Gene expression profiles of human endometrial cancer samples using a cDNA-expression array technique: assessment of an analysis method. Br J Cancer 83(2):246–251
25. Troup S et al (2003) Reduced expression of the small leucine-rich proteoglycans, lumican, and decorin is associated with poor outcome in node-negative invasive breast cancer. Clin Cancer Res 9(1):207–214
26. Matsumine A et al (2007) Expression of decorin, a small leucine-rich proteoglycan, as a prognostic factor in soft tissue tumors. J Surg Oncol 96(5):411–418
27. Bozoky B et al (2014) Decreased decorin expression in the tumor microenvironment. Cancer Med 3(3):485–491
28. Iozzo RV et al (2011) Decorin antagonizes IGF receptor I (IGF-IR) function by interfering with

IGF-IR activity and attenuating downstream signaling. J Biol Chem 286(40):34712–34721
29. Kristensen IB et al (2013) Decorin is downregulated in multiple myeloma and MGUS bone marrow plasma and inhibits HGF-induced myeloma plasma cell viability and migration. Eur J Haematol 91(3):196–200
30. Wu IC et al (2010) Plasma decorin predicts the presence of esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. Int J Cancer 127(9):2138–2146
31. Nyman MC et al (2015) Decorin in human colon cancer: localization in vivo and effect on cancer cell behavior in vitro. J Histochem Cytochem 63(9):710–720
32. Li X, Pennisi A, Yaccoby S (2008) Role of decorin in the antimyeloma effects of osteoblasts. Blood 112(1):159–168
33. Sainio A et al (2013) Lack of decorin expression by human bladder cancer cells offers new tools in the therapy of urothelial malignancies. PLoS One 8(10):e76190
34. Bostrom P et al (2013) Localization of decorin gene expression in normal human breast tissue and in benign and malignant tumors of the human breast. Histochem Cell Biol 139(1):161–171
35. Henke A et al (2012) Stromal expression of decorin, Semaphorin6D, SPARC, Sprouty1 and Tsukushi in developing prostate and decreased levels of decorin in prostate cancer. PLoS One 7(8):e42516
36. Horvath Z et al (2014) Decorin deficiency promotes hepatic carcinogenesis. Matrix Biol 35:194–205
37. Duncan MB (2013) Extracellular matrix transcriptome dynamics in hepatocellular carcinoma. Matrix Biol 32(7–8):393–398
38. Iozzo RV, Sampson PM, Schmitt GK (1989) Neoplastic modulation of extracellular matrix: stimulation of chondroitin sulfate proteoglycan and hyaluronic acid synthesis in co-cultures of human colon carcinoma and smooth muscle cells. J Cell Biochem 39(4):355–378
39. Iozzo RV, Bolender RP, Wight TN (1982) Proteoglycan changes in the intercellular matrix of human colon carcinoma: an integrated biochemical and stereologic analysis. Lab Investig 47(2):124–138
40. Iozzo RV, Wight TN (1982) Isolation and characterization of proteoglycans synthesized by human colon and colon carcinoma. J Biol Chem 257(18):11135–11144
41. Santra M et al (1995) De novo decorin gene expression suppresses the malignant phenotype in human colon cancer cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 92(15):7016–7020
42. Brown LF et al (1999) Vascular stroma formation in carcinoma in situ, invasive carcinoma, and metastatic carcinoma of the breast. Clin Cancer Res 5(5):1041–1056
43. Skandalis SS et al (2006) The greatly increased amounts of accumulated versican and decorin with specific post-translational modifications may be closely associated with the malignant phenotype of pancreatic cancer. Biochim Biophys Acta 1760(8):1217–1225
44. Koninger J et al (2004) Overexpressed decorin in pancreatic cancer: potential tumor growth inhibition and attenuation of chemotherapeutic action. Clin Cancer Res 10(14):4776–4783
45. Campo S et al (2006) Lymphocytes from patients with early stage of B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukaemia and long survival synthesize decorin. Biochimie 88(12):1933–1939
46. Salomaki HH et al (2008) Differential expression of decorin by human malignant and benign vascular tumors. J Histochem Cytochem 56(7):639–646
47. Danielson KG et al (1997) Targeted disruption of decorin leads to abnormal collagen fibril morphology and skin fragility. J Cell Biol 136(3):729–743
48. Bi X et al (2008) Genetic deficiency of decorin causes intestinal tumor formation through disruption of intestinal cell maturation. Carcinogenesis 29(7):1435–1440
49. Iozzo RV et al (1999) Cooperative action of germline mutations in decorin and p53 accelerates lymphoma tumorigenesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 96(6):3092–3097
50. Zhang W et al (2018) Decorin is a pivotal effector in the extracellular matrix and tumour microenvironment. Oncotarget 9(4):5480–5491
51. Mann DM et al (1990) Analysis of glycosaminoglycan substitution in decorin by site-directed mutagenesis. J Biol Chem 265(9):5317–5323
52. Scott JE (1996) Proteodermatan and proteokeratan sulfate (decorin, lumican/fibromodulin) proteins are horseshoe shaped. Implications for their interactions with collagen. Biochemistry 35(27):8795–8799
53. Weber IT, Harrison RW, Iozzo RV (1996) Model structure of decorin and implications for collagen fibrillogenesis. J Biol Chem 271(50):31767–31770
54. Brown CT et al (2002) Extraction and purification of decorin from corneal stroma retain structure and biological activity. Protein Expr Purif 25(3):389–399
55. Scott PG et al (2004) Crystal structure of the dimeric protein core of decorin, the archetypal small leucine-rich repeat proteoglycan. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101(44):15633–15638
56. Neill T, Schaefer L, Iozzo RV (2016) Decorin as a multivalent therapeutic agent against cancer. Adv Drug Deliv Rev 97:174–185
57. Khan GA et al (2011) Decorin is a novel VEGFR-2-binding antagonist for the human extravillous trophoblast. Mol Endocrinol 25(8):1431–1443
58. Santra M, Reed CC, Iozzo RV (2002) Decorin binds to a narrow region of the epidermal growth factor (EGF) receptor, partially overlapping but distinct from the EGF-binding epitope. J Biol Chem 277(38):35671–35681
59. Kalamajski S, Aspberg A, Oldberg A (2007) The decorin sequence SYIRIADTNIT binds collagen type I. J Biol Chem 282(22):16062–16067
60. Chen S et al (2011) Pathophysiological mechanisms of autosomal dominant congenital stromal corneal

dystrophy: C-terminal-truncated decorin results in abnormal matrix assembly and altered expression of small leucine-rich proteoglycans. Am J Pathol 179(5):2409–2419

61. Vial C et al (2011) Decorin interacts with connective tissue growth factor (CTGF)/CCN2 by LRR12 inhibiting its biological activity. J Biol Chem 286(27):24242–24252
62. Islam M et al (2013) The concave face of decorin mediates reversible dimerization and collagen binding. J Biol Chem 288(49):35526–35533
63. Goldoni S et al (2004) Biologically active decorin is a monomer in solution. J Biol Chem 279(8):6606–6612
64. Gubbiotti MA et al (2016) Decorin interacting network: a comprehensive analysis of decorin-binding partners and their versatile functions. Matrix Biol 55:7–21
65. Mimura T et al (2009) MT1-MMP-mediated cleavage of decorin in corneal angiogenesis. J Vasc Res 46(6):541–550
66. von Marschall Z, Fisher LW (2010) Decorin is processed by three isoforms of bone morphogenetic protein-1 (BMP1). Biochem Biophys Res Commun 391(3):1374–1378
67. Schaefer L (2014) Complexity of danger: the diverse nature of damage-associated molecular patterns. J Biol Chem 289(51):35237–35245
68. Merline R et al (2011) Signaling by the matrix proteoglycan decorin controls inflammation and cancer through PDCD4 and MicroRNA-21. Sci Signal 4(199):ra75
69. Moreth K et al (2014) Biglycan-triggered TLR-2- and TLR-4-signaling exacerbates the pathophysiology of ischemic acute kidney injury. Matrix Biol 35:143–151
70. Zeng-Brouwers J et al (2014) De novo expression of circulating biglycan evokes an innate inflammatory tissue response via MyD88/TRIF pathways. Matrix Biol 35:132–142
71. Moreth K et al (2010) The proteoglycan biglycan regulates expression of the B cell chemoattractant CXCL13 and aggravates murine lupus nephritis. J Clin Invest 120(12):4251–4272
72. Neill T, Schaefer L, Iozzo RV (2012) Decorin: a guardian from the matrix. Am J Pathol 181(2):380–387
73. Moreth K, Iozzo RV, Schaefer L (2012) Small leucine-rich proteoglycans orchestrate receptor crosstalk during inflammation. Cell Cycle 11(11):2084–2091
74. Koninger J et al (2006) The ECM proteoglycan decorin links desmoplasia and inflammation in chronic pancreatitis. J Clin Pathol 59(1):21–27
75. Santiago-Garcia J, Kodama T, Pitas RE (2003) The class A scavenger receptor binds to proteoglycans and mediates adhesion of macrophages to the extracellular matrix. J Biol Chem 278(9):6942–6946
76. Seidler DG et al (2011) The role for decorin in delayed-type hypersensitivity. J Immunol 187(11):6108–6119
77. Buraschi S et al (2012) Decorin protein core affects the global gene expression profile of the tumor microenvironment in a triple-negative orthotopic breast carcinoma xenograft model. PLoS One 7(9):e45559
78. Jarvelainen H et al (2009) Extracellular matrix molecules: potential targets in pharmacotherapy. Pharmacol Rev 61(2):198–223
79. Jarvelainen H et al (2006) A role for decorin in cutaneous wound healing and angiogenesis. Wound Repair Regen 14(4):443–452
80. Jarvinen TA, Ruoslahti E (2013) Targeted antiscarring therapy for tissue injuries. Adv Wound Care (New Rochelle) 2(2):50–54
81. Jarvinen TA, Ruoslahti E (2010) Target-seeking antifibrotic compound enhances wound healing and suppresses scar formation in mice. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 107(50):21671–21676
82. Tufvesson E, Westergren-Thorsson G (2002) Tumour necrosis factor-alpha interacts with biglycan and decorin. FEBS Lett 530(1–3):124–128
83. Yamaguchi Y, Mann DM, Ruoslahti E (1990) Negative regulation of transforming growth factor-beta by the proteoglycan decorin. Nature 346(6281):281–284
84. Hildebrand A et al (1994) Interaction of the small interstitial proteoglycans biglycan, decorin and fibromodulin with transforming growth factor beta. Biochem J 302(Pt 2):527–534
85. Abdel-Wahab N et al (2002) Decorin suppresses transforming growth factor-beta-induced expression of plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 in human mesangial cells through a mechanism that involves Ca2+−dependent phosphorylation of Smad2 at serine-240. Biochem J 362(Pt 3):643–649
86. Kolb M et al (2001) Proteoglycans decorin and biglycan differentially modulate TGF-beta-mediated fibrotic responses in the lung. Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol 280(6):L1327–L1334
87. Baghy K et al (2011) Ablation of the decorin gene enhances experimental hepatic fibrosis and impairs hepatic healing in mice. Lab Investig 91(3):439–451
88. Baghy K, Iozzo RV, Kovalszky I (2012) Decorin-TGFbeta axis in hepatic fibrosis and cirrhosis. J Histochem Cytochem 60(4):262–268
89. Mauviel A et al (1995) Transcriptional regulation of decorin gene expression. Induction by quiescence and repression by tumor necrosis factor-alpha. J Biol Chem 270(19):11692–11700
90. Ikushima H, Miyazono K (2010) TGFbeta signalling: a complex web in cancer progression. Nat Rev Cancer 10(6):415–424
91. Miura T et al (2006) Decorin binds myostatin and modulates its activity to muscle cells. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 340(2):675–680
92. Zhu J et al (2007) Relationships between transforming growth factor-beta1, myostatin, and deco-

rin: implications for skeletal muscle fibrosis. J Biol Chem 282(35):25852–25863
93. Kanzleiter T et al (2014) The myokine decorin is regulated by contraction and involved in muscle hypertrophy. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 450(2):1089–1094
94. Argiles JM et al (2017) Novel targeted therapies for cancer cachexia. Biochem J 474(16):2663–2678
95. Miyamoto Y et al (2016) Molecular pathways: cachexia signaling-a targeted approach to cancer treatment. Clin Cancer Res 22(16):3999–4004
96. Sharma M et al (2015) Myostatin: expanding horizons. IUBMB Life 67(8):589–600
97. Lipson KE et al (2012) CTGF is a central mediator of tissue remodeling and fibrosis and its inhibition can reverse the process of fibrosis. Fibrogenesis Tissue Repair 5(Suppl 1):S24
98. Luft FC (2008) CCN2, the connective tissue growth factor. J Mol Med (Berl) 86(1):1–3
99. Kular L et al (2011) The CCN family: a new class of inflammation modulators? Biochimie 93(3):377–388
100. Nivison MP, Meier KE (2018) The role of CCN4/WISP-1 in the cancerous phenotype. Cancer Manag Res 10:2893–2903
101. Desnoyers L, Arnott D, Pennica D (2001) WISP-1 binds to decorin and biglycan. J Biol Chem 276(50):47599–47607
102. Young CS et al (1998) Wnt-1 induces growth, cytosolic beta-catenin, and Tcf/Lef transcriptional activation in Rat-1 fibroblasts. Mol Cell Biol 18(5):2474–2485
103. Bi X et al (2016) Oncogenic activin C interacts with decorin in colorectal cancer in vivo and in vitro. Mol Carcinog 55(11):1786–1795
104. Baghy K et al (2013) Decorin interferes with platelet-derived growth factor receptor signaling in experimental hepatocarcinogenesis. FEBS J 280(10):2150–2164
105. Nili N et al (2003) Decorin inhibition of PDGF-stimulated vascular smooth muscle cell function: potential mechanism for inhibition of intimal hyperplasia after balloon angioplasty. Am J Pathol 163(3):869–878
106. Morrione A, Neill T, Iozzo RV (2013) Dichotomy of decorin activity on the insulin-like growth factor-I system. FEBS J 280(10):2138–2149
107. Elefteriou F et al (2001) Binding of tenascin-X to decorin. FEBS Lett 495(1–2):44–47
108. Reinboth B et al (2002) Molecular interactions of biglycan and decorin with elastic fiber components: biglycan forms a ternary complex with tropoelastin and microfibril-associated glycoprotein 1. J Biol Chem 277(6):3950–3957
109. Wiberg C et al (2003) Complexes of matrilin-1 and biglycan or decorin connect collagen VI microfibrils to both collagen II and aggrecan. J Biol Chem 278(39):37698–37704
110. Iozzo RV et al (1999) Decorin is a biological ligand for the epidermal growth factor receptor. J Biol Chem 274(8):4489–4492
111. Moscatello DK et al (1998) Decorin suppresses tumor cell growth by activating the epidermal growth factor receptor. J Clin Invest 101(2):406–412
112. Santra M, Eichstetter I, Iozzo RV (2000) An anti-oncogenic role for decorin. Down-regulation of ErbB2 leads to growth suppression and cytodifferentiation of mammary carcinoma cells. J Biol Chem 275(45):35153–35161
113. Zhu JX et al (2005) Decorin evokes protracted internalization and degradation of the epidermal growth factor receptor via caveolar endocytosis. J Biol Chem 280(37):32468–32479
114. Seidler DG et al (2006) Decorin protein core inhibits in vivo cancer growth and metabolism by hindering epidermal growth factor receptor function and triggering apoptosis via caspase-3 activation. J Biol Chem 281(36):26408–26418
115. Csordas G et al (2000) Sustained down-regulation of the epidermal growth factor receptor by decorin. A mechanism for controlling tumor growth in vivo. J Biol Chem 275(42):32879–32887
116. Liang S et al (2013) Human decorin regulates proliferation and migration of human lung cancer A549 cells. Chin Med J 126(24):4736–4741
117. Goldoni S et al (2008) An antimetastatic role for decorin in breast cancer. Am J Pathol 173(3):844–855
118. Goldoni S, Iozzo RV (2008) Tumor microenvironment: modulation by decorin and related molecules harboring leucine-rich tandem motifs. Int J Cancer 123(11):2473–2479
119. Goldoni S et al (2009) Decorin is a novel antagonistic ligand of the Met receptor. J Cell Biol 185(4):743–754
120. Buraschi S et al (2010) Decorin antagonizes Met receptor activity and down-regulates {beta}-catenin and Myc levels. J Biol Chem 285(53):42075–42085
121. Neill T et al (2012) Decorin antagonizes the angiogenic network: concurrent inhibition of Met, hypoxia inducible factor 1alpha, vascular endothelial growth factor A, and induction of thrombospondin-1 and TIMP3. J Biol Chem 287(8):5492–5506
122. Morcavallo A et al (2014) Decorin differentially modulates the activity of insulin receptor isoform a ligands. Matrix Biol 35:82–90
123. Schonherr E et al (2005) Decorin, a novel player in the insulin-like growth factor system. J Biol Chem 280(16):15767–15772
124. Lala N et al (2012) Mechanisms in decorin regulation of vascular endothelial growth factor-induced human trophoblast migration and acquisition of endothelial phenotype. Biol Reprod 87(3):59
125. Schaefer L et al (2007) Decorin-mediated regulation of fibrillin-1 in the kidney involves the insulin-like growth factor-I receptor and mammalian target of rapamycin. Am J Pathol 170(1):301–315
126. Horvath Z et al (2019) Tumor-specific inhibitory action of decorin on different hepatoma cell lines. Cell Signal 62:109354

127. Reed CC et al (2005) Decorin prevents metastatic spreading of breast cancer. Oncogene 24(6):1104–1110
128. Jung P et al (2008) AP4 encodes a c-MYC-inducible repressor of p21. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 105(39):15046–15051
129. Iozzo RV, Sanderson RD (2011) Proteoglycans in cancer biology, tumour microenvironment and angiogenesis. J Cell Mol Med 15(5):1013–1031
130. Whittaker S, Marais R, Zhu AX (2010) The role of signaling pathways in the development and treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma. Oncogene 29(36):4989–5005
131. Villanueva A et al (2007) Genomics and signaling pathways in hepatocellular carcinoma. Semin Liver Dis 27(1):55–76
132. Grimes CA, Jope RS (2001) The multifaceted roles of glycogen synthase kinase 3beta in cellular signaling. Prog Neurobiol 65(4):391–426
133. Jacobs KM et al (2012) GSK-3beta: a bifunctional role in cell death pathways. Int J Cell Biol 2012:930710
134. Xaus J et al (2001) Decorin inhibits macrophage colony-stimulating factor proliferation of macrophages and enhances cell survival through induction of p27(Kip1) and p21(Waf1). Blood 98(7):2124–2133
135. Bi X et al (2012) Decorin-mediated inhibition of colorectal cancer growth and migration is associated with E-cadherin in vitro and in mice. Carcinogenesis 33(2):326–330
136. Liu Y et al (2016) Decorin inhibits the proliferation of HepG2 cells by elevating the expression of transforming growth factor-beta receptor II. Exp Ther Med 12(4):2191–2195
137. Hamid AS et al (2013) Recombinant human decorin upregulates p57KIP(2) expression in HepG2 hepatoma cell lines. Mol Med Rep 8(2):511–516
138. Mitry RR et al (1997) Wild-type p53 induces apoptosis in Hep3B through up-regulation of bax expression. Lab Investig 77(4):369–378
139. Benada J, Macurek L (2015) Targeting the checkpoint to kill cancer cells. Biomol Ther 5(3):1912–1937
140. Kuroiwa Y et al (1996) Peg3 imprinted gene on proximal chromosome 7 encodes for a zinc finger protein. Nat Genet 12(2):186–190
141. Yamaguchi A et al (2002) Peg3/Pw1 is involved in p53-mediated cell death pathway in brain ischemia/hypoxia. J Biol Chem 277(1):623–629
142. Kohda T et al (2001) Tumour suppressor activity of human imprinted gene PEG3 in a glioma cell line. Genes Cells 6(3):237–247
143. Dowdy SC et al (2005) Biallelic methylation and silencing of paternally expressed gene 3 (PEG3) in gynecologic cancer cell lines. Gynecol Oncol 99(1):126–134
144. Jiang X et al (2010) The imprinted gene PEG3 inhibits Wnt signaling and regulates glioma growth. J Biol Chem 285(11):8472–8480
145. Torres A, Gubbiotti MA, Iozzo RV (2017) Decorin-inducible Peg3 evokes beclin 1-mediated autophagy and thrombospondin 1-mediated angiostasis. J Biol Chem 292(12):5055–5069
146. Neill T et al (2013) Decorin has an appetite for endothelial cell autophagy. Autophagy 9(10):1626–1628
147. Buraschi S et al (2013) Decorin causes autophagy in endothelial cells via Peg3. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110(28):E2582–E2591
148. Alers S et al (2012) Role of AMPK-mTOR-Ulk1/2 in the regulation of autophagy: cross talk, shortcuts, and feedbacks. Mol Cell Biol 32(1):2–11
149. Goyal A et al (2014) Decorin activates AMPK, an energy sensor kinase, to induce autophagy in endothelial cells. Matrix Biol 34:46–54
150. Pattingre S, Levine B (2006) Bcl-2 inhibition of autophagy: a new route to cancer? Cancer Res 66(6):2885–2888
151. Wang RC et al (2012) Akt-mediated regulation of autophagy and tumorigenesis through beclin 1 phosphorylation. Science 338(6109):956–959
152. Wei Y et al (2013) EGFR-mediated beclin 1 phosphorylation in autophagy suppression, tumor progression, and tumor chemoresistance. Cell 154(6):1269–1284
153. Grant DS et al (2002) Decorin suppresses tumor cell-mediated angiogenesis. Oncogene 21(31):4765–4777
154. Neill T et al (2014) Decorin induces mitophagy in breast carcinoma cells via peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma coactivator-1alpha (PGC-1alpha) and mitostatin. J Biol Chem 289(8):4952–4968
155. Patel S et al (1998) Decorin activates the epidermal growth factor receptor and elevates cytosolic Ca2+ in A431 carcinoma cells. J Biol Chem 273(6):3121–3124
156. Schonherr E et al (2004) Decorin deficiency leads to impaired angiogenesis in injured mouse cornea. J Vasc Res 41(6):499–508
157. Mohan RR et al (2011) Targeted decorin gene therapy delivered with adeno-associated virus effectively retards corneal neovascularization in vivo. PLoS One 6(10):e26432
158. Fiedler LR et al (2008) Decorin regulates endothelial cell motility on collagen I through activation of insulin-like growth factor I receptor and modulation of alpha2beta1 integrin activity. J Biol Chem 283(25):17406–17415
159. Scott RA et al (2017) Decorin mimic promotes endothelial cell health in endothelial monolayers and endothelial-smooth muscle co-cultures. J Tissue Eng Regen Med 11(5):1365–1376
160. Nolan DJ et al (2013) Molecular signatures of tissue-specific microvascular endothelial cell heterogeneity in organ maintenance and regeneration. Dev Cell 26(2):204–219
161. Lai J et al (2017) Overexpression of decorin promoted angiogenesis in diabetic cardiomyopathy via IGF1R-AKT-VEGF signaling. Sci Rep 7:44473

162. Al Haj Zen A et al (2003) Effect of adenovirus-mediated overexpression of decorin on metalloproteinases, tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases and cytokines secretion by human gingival fibroblasts. Matrix Biol 22(3):251–258
163. Peschard P et al (2004) A conserved DpYR motif in the juxtamembrane domain of the Met receptor family forms an atypical c-Cbl/Cbl-b tyrosine kinase binding domain binding site required for suppression of oncogenic activation. J Biol Chem 279(28):29565–29571
164. Neill T et al (2013) Decorin induces rapid secretion of thrombospondin-1 in basal breast carcinoma cells via inhibition of Ras homolog gene family, member A/Rho-associated coiled-coil containing protein kinase 1. FEBS J 280(10):2353–2368
165. Alemany R et al (1999) Gene therapy for gliomas: molecular targets, adenoviral vectors, and oncolytic adenoviruses. Exp Cell Res 252(1):1–12
166. Cerullo V, Vaha-Koskela M, Hemminki A (2012) Oncolytic adenoviruses: a potent form of tumor immunovirotherapy. Onco Targets Ther 1(6):979–981
167. Reed CC, Gauldie J, Iozzo RV (2002) Suppression of tumorigenicity by adenovirus-mediated gene transfer of decorin. Oncogene 21(23):3688–3695
168. Xu W et al (2015) The systemic delivery of an oncolytic adenovirus expressing decorin inhibits bone metastasis in a mouse model of human prostate cancer. Gene Ther 22(3):247–256
169. Shintani K et al (2008) Decorin suppresses lung metastases of murine osteosarcoma. Oncol Rep 19(6):1533–1539
170. Tralhao JG et al (2003) In vivo selective and distant killing of cancer cells using adenovirus-mediated decorin gene transfer. FASEB J 17(3):464–466
171. Araki K et al (2009) Decorin suppresses bone metastasis in a breast cancer cell line. Oncology 77(2):92–99
172. Yang Y et al (2015) Systemic delivery of an oncolytic adenovirus expressing decorin for the treatment of breast cancer bone metastases. Hum Gene Ther 26(12):813–825
173. Ma HI et al (2014) Intratumoral decorin gene delivery by AAV vector inhibits brain glioblastomas and prolongs survival of animals by inducing cell differentiation. Int J Mol Sci 15(3):4393–4414
174. Hu Y et al (2009) Decorin suppresses prostate tumor growth through inhibition of epidermal growth factor and androgen receptor pathways. Neoplasia 11(10):1042–1053
175. Na Y et al (2015) Potent antitumor effect of neurotensin receptor-targeted oncolytic adenovirus co-expressing decorin and Wnt antagonist in an orthotopic pancreatic tumor model. J Control Release 220(Pt B):766–782
176. Parato KA et al (2005) Recent progress in the battle between oncolytic viruses and tumours. Nat Rev Cancer 5(12):965–976
177. Zwirner NW et al (2010) Overcoming the hurdles of tumor immunity by targeting regulatory pathways in innate and adaptive immune cells. Curr Pharm Des 16(3):255–267
178. Choi IK et al (2010) Effect of decorin on overcoming the extracellular matrix barrier for oncolytic virotherapy. Gene Ther 17(2):190–201
179. Oh E et al (2017) Oncolytic adenovirus coexpressing interleukin-12 and decorin overcomes Treg-mediated immunosuppression inducing potent antitumor effects in a weakly immunogenic tumor model. Oncotarget 8(3):4730–4746
180. Nash MA, Loercher AE, Freedman RS (1999) In vitro growth inhibition of ovarian cancer cells by decorin: synergism of action between decorin and carboplatin. Cancer Res 59(24):6192–6196
181. Jarvinen TA, May U, Prince S (2015) Systemically administered, target organ-specific therapies for regenerative medicine. Int J Mol Sci 16(10):23556–23571
182. Urakami T et al (2011) Peptide-directed highly selective targeting of pulmonary arterial hypertension. Am J Pathol 178(6):2489–2495
183. Jarvinen TA, Ruoslahti E (2007) Molecular changes in the vasculature of injured tissues. Am J Pathol 171(2):702–711
184. Gupta N et al (2015) Fasudil and SOD packaged in peptide-studded-liposomes: properties, pharmacokinetics and ex-vivo targeting to isolated perfused rat lungs. Int J Pharm 488(1–2):33–43
185. Gupta N, Ibrahim HM, Ahsan F (2014) Peptide-micelle hybrids containing fasudil for targeted delivery to the pulmonary arteries and arterioles to treat pulmonary arterial hypertension. J Pharm Sci 103(11):3743–3753
186. Gupta N et al (2014) Cell permeable peptide conjugated nanoerythrosomes of fasudil prolong pulmonary arterial vasodilation in PAH rats. Eur J Pharm Biopharm 88(3):1046–1055
187. Nahar K et al (2014) Peptide-coated liposomal fasudil enhances site specific vasodilation in pulmonary arterial hypertension. Mol Pharm 11(12):4374–4384
188. Toba M et al (2014) A novel vascular homing peptide strategy to selectively enhance pulmonary drug efficacy in pulmonary arterial hypertension. Am J Pathol 184(2):369–375

3 Syndecan-1 in the Tumor Microenvironment

Adriana Handra-Luca

Abstract

Syndecan-1 along with the other three syndecan proteins is present in the varied components of the tumor microenvironment: fibroblasts, inflammatory tumor immunity-associated cells, vessels, and extracellular matrix. Epithelial and non-epithelial tumors may show stromal syndecans. The main relevance of stromal syndecans as tumor biomarker resides in the relationships to tumor features such as type and differentiation as well as to prognosis.

Keywords

Syndecan-1 · Tumor · Stroma · Microenvironment · Pathology · Microscopy · Immunohistochemistry · Fibroblast · Vessels · Inflammatory cells · Extracellular matrix · Adenocarcinoma · Squamous cell carcinoma · Morphotype · Prognosis

A. Handra-Luca (✉)
Service d'Anatomie pathologique; APHP GHU Avicenne, University Sorbonne Paris Nord, Bobigny, France
e-mail: adriana.handra-luca@aphp.fr

3.1 Introductory Section

This chapter focuses on syndecan-1 in tumor microenvironment components as detected by immunohistochemistry. Data on the other three syndecans are also presented. The relevance for tumor biology and prognosis is discussed.

3.2 Tumor Microenvironment

The tumor microenvironment is mainly represented by the tumor stroma. The components of tumor stroma are the fibroblasts and myofibroblasts, the inflammatory cells (frequently lymphocytes and plasmocytes), the blood vessels, and the extracellular matrix (tumor-associated interstitial tissue or connective tissue). The tumor microenvironment is easily detected in epithelial tumors when abundant. In mesenchymal and hematopoietic tumors, the tumor microenvironment is scant, represented mainly by reactive inflammatory cells and vessels.

The majority of studies with regard to syndecans and tumor microenvironment focus on expression of these molecules in stromal fibroblasts and extracellular matrix. A pleiotropic role for syndecan-1 is suggested as determined by the cellular origin, location, and type: for example, tumor promoter when stromal and tumor suppressor when epithelial [8].

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020
A. Birbrair (ed.), *Tumor Microenvironment*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1272,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-48457-6_3

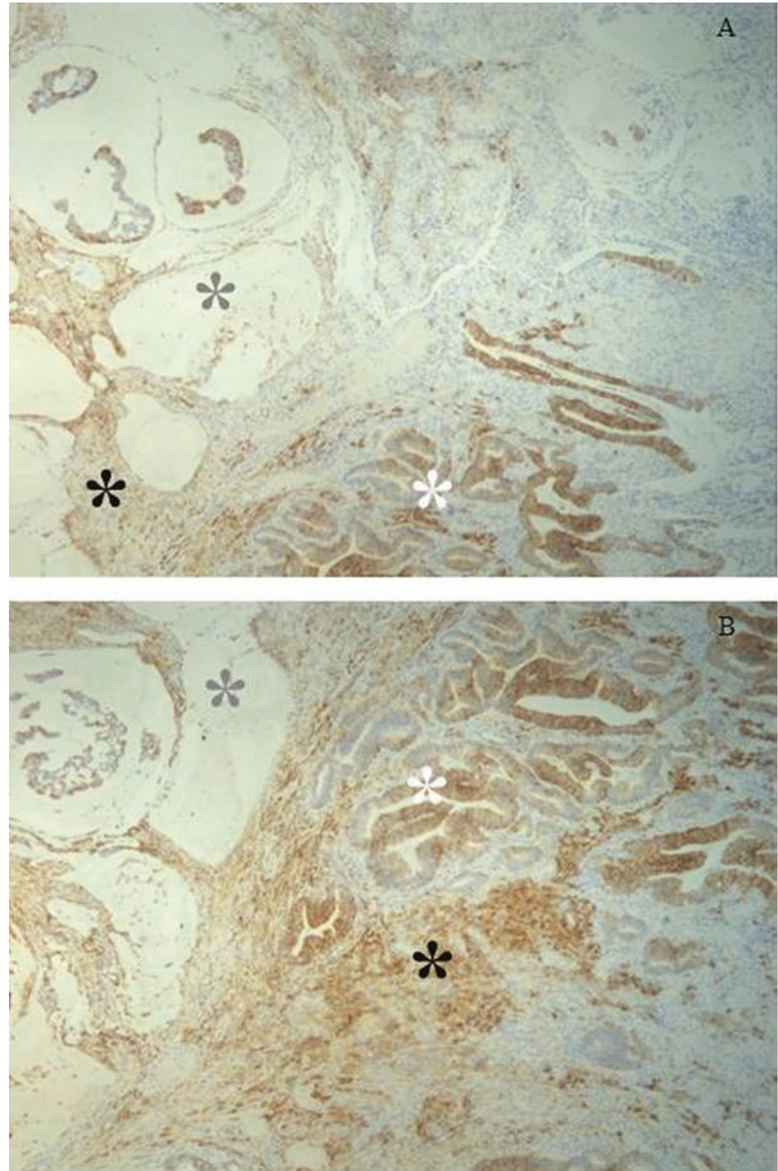


Fig. 3.1 In colon adenocarcinoma, syndecan 1 (as detected by the anti-CD138 antibody, clone MI15 Leica Biosystems) was expressed heterogeneously in the epithelial tumor component and in the stroma (asterisk white and black, respectively, gray asterisk for extracellular, stromal mucus). Immunohistochemistry: Leica system microscopy photos, original magnification ×5 (**a**, **b**)

Varied tumor types have been studied for syndecans in the tumor microenvironment, with epithelial tumors being the most frequently reported. Representative examples for syndecan-1 expression in the tumor stroma are shown in Figs. 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, and 3.9. Among epithelial tumors, glandular-type carcinomas of the gynecological and gastrointestinal systems are the most studied. Breast carcinomas have been extensively studied for stromal syndecans [4, 7, 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 19, 20, 28]. Other studied gynecological system carcinomas are those of the endometrium [10] and of the ovary [8]. There are also reports of syndecans in gastric [32], colorectal [20], and hepatic tumor tissues [26]. Among the squamous cell carcinoma-type epithelial tumors, most reports are with regard to the tumors located in the head and neck [22] and oral regions [1] and of the skin. Lung non-small cell carcinomas [3, 20] have also been studied for syndecans as well as transitional-type epithelial tumors such as urinary bladder carcinomas [20, 31]. Less fre-

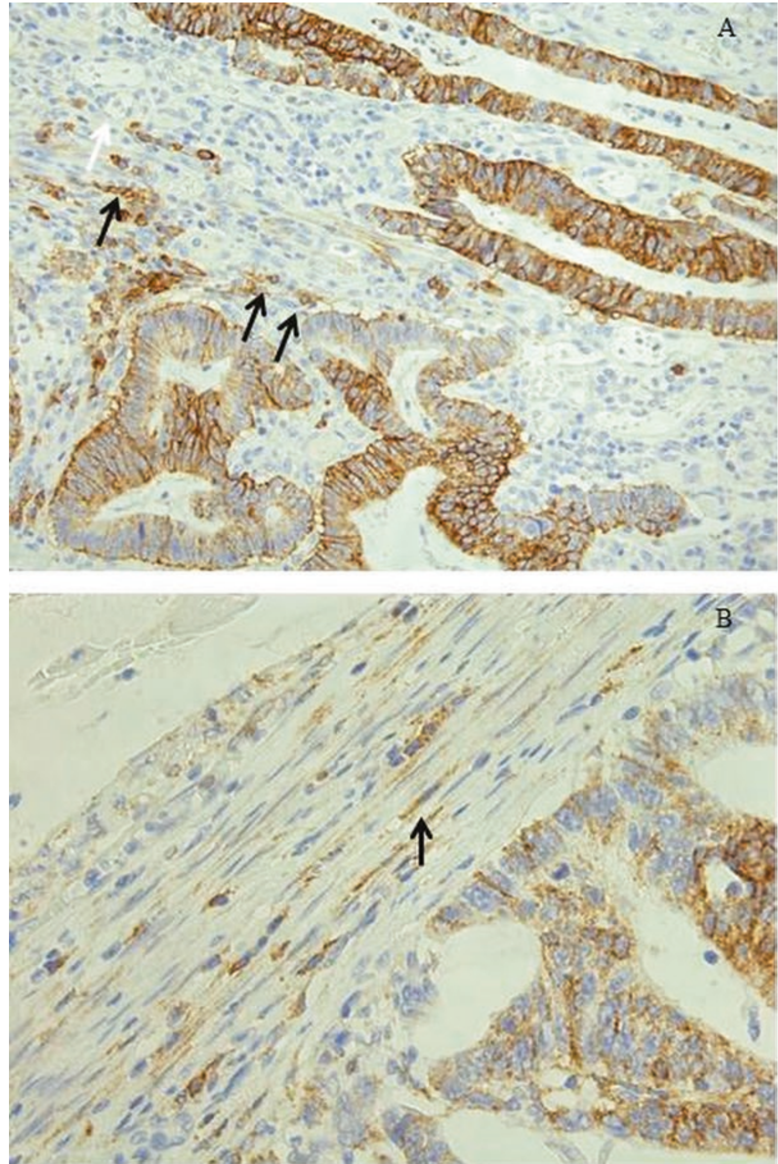


Fig. 3.2 In colon adenocarcinoma, syndecan-1 (as detected by the anti-CD13s antibody, clone MI15 Leica Biosystems) in lympho-plasmocytes at proximity to tumor glands (black arrows) as well as in stromal fibroblasts. Endothelial cells did not express CD138 (white arrow). Immunohistochemistry: Leica system microscopy photos, original magnification ×5 (**a**) and ×40 (**b**)

quent tumors such as salivary gland tumors may also express stromal syndecan-1 [2]. Syndecans are also expressed in the stroma of multiple myeloma, a non-epithelial tumor [5].

The fibroblast is considered the most important cell type in the tumor stroma. The fibroblast synthetizes, organizes, and maintains the 3D network of glycoproteins and proteoglycans known as the extracellular matrix [33]. Carcinoma-associated stromal fibroblasts are supposed to have an activated phenotype, pointed out by expression of smooth muscle markers (suggestive for contractile proteins), by an enhanced proliferative and migratory potential, by an altered gene profile, and by a contribution to an altered extracellular matrix architecture [33].

Syndecan expression in stromal components is considered the result of both tumor induction and tumor shedding/shift [19, 20, 30]. Shed syndecans is considered to retain biological activity [27]. The use of varied syndecan-1 clones for immunohistochemistry, that is, a

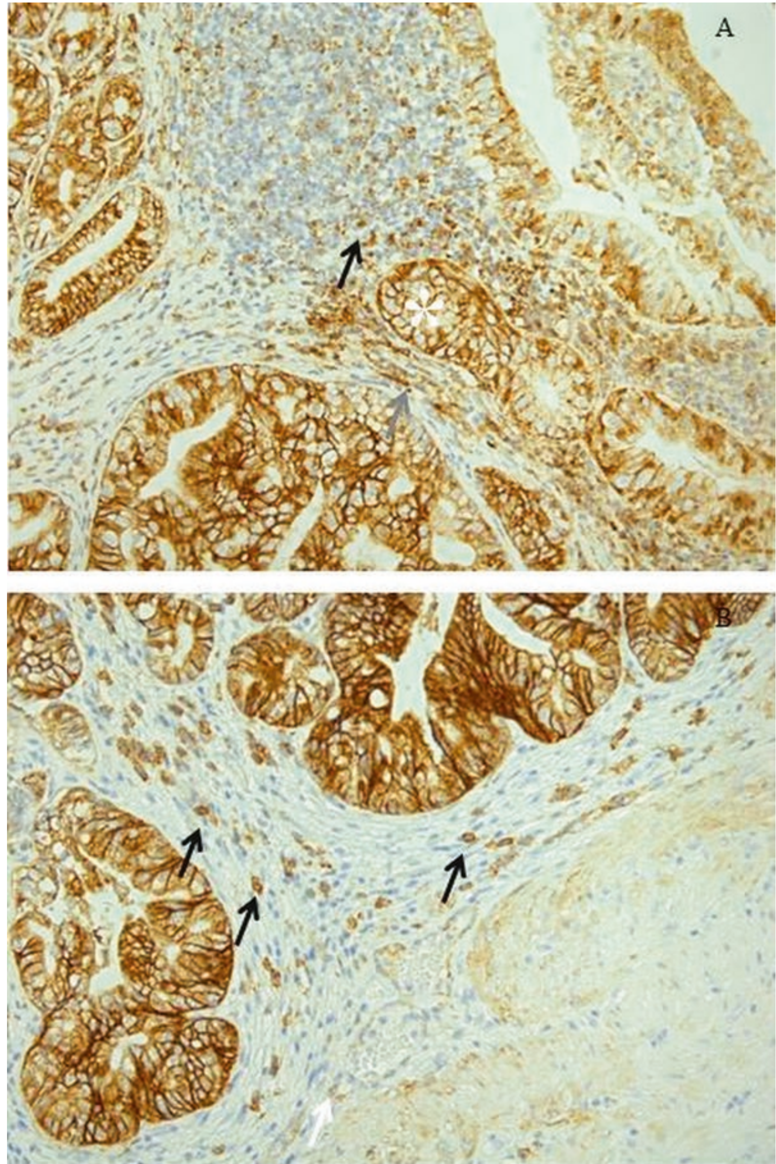


Fig. 3.3 In gallbladder adenocarcinoma, syndecan-1 (as detected the anti-CD138 antibody, clone MI15 Leica Biosystems) was expressed heterogeneously by stromal lympho-plasmocytes; black arrows). Endothelial cells also expressed CD138 (white arrow). Immunohistochemistry: Leica system microscopy photos, original magnification ×10 (**a**) and ×20 (**b**)

clone against the cytoplasmic domain (2E9 clone) and a clone against the ectodomain (IC7 clone), suggests a possible stromal synthesis of syndecan-1 as reported for human ovarian tumors [8]. Further, syndecan-1 induction in fibroblasts is required for their mitogenic effect on breast carcinoma cells [30]. Elevated syndecan-1 in mesenchyme-derived stromal/tumor-associated fibroblasts and decreased level in the epithelial cells in infiltrating carcinoma, as observed on tissue sections, resemble to what observed during embryonal morphogenesis for the condensed mesenchyme. These expression patterns in mammary carcinomas may be considered as an oncofetal reactivation of an epithelial-mesenchymal pathway in tumors [19]. Further, syndecan-1-positive fibroblasts induce carcinoma cells to form branching irregular clusters resembling infiltrating carcinoma. For the epithelial-stromal signaling, direct carcinoma cell-fibroblast contact is required. The diffusion range of released syn-

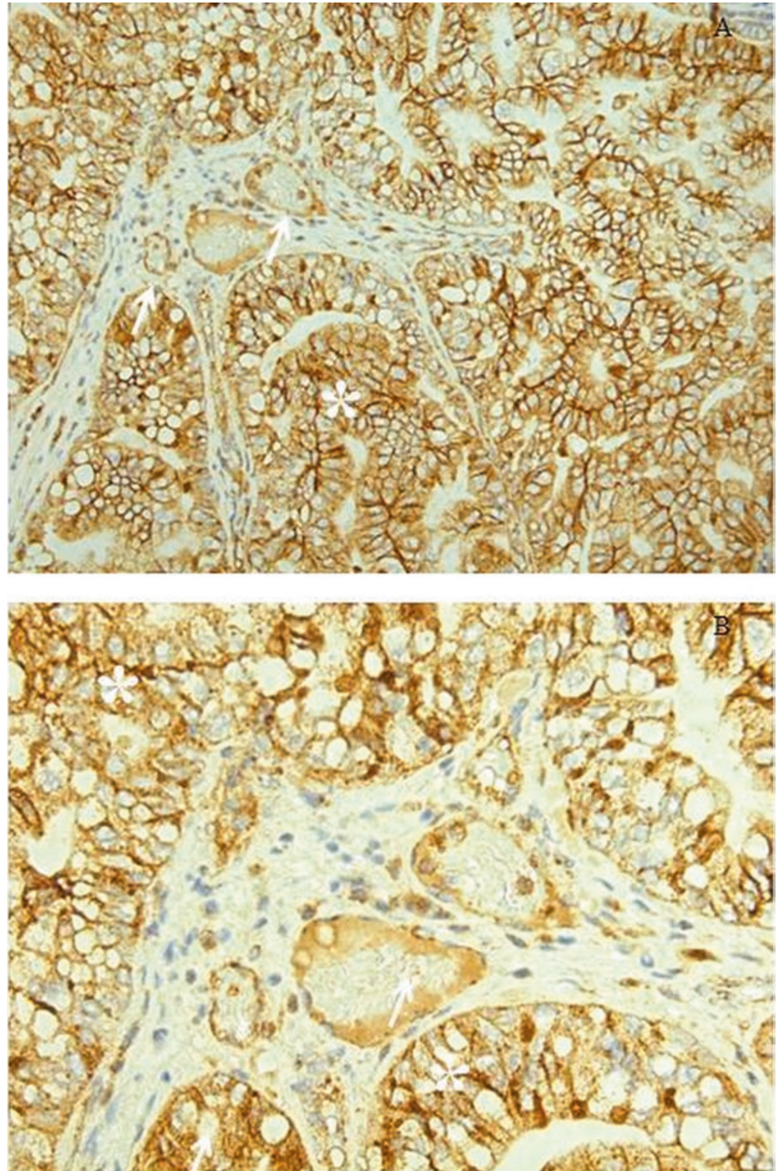


Fig. 3.4 In gallbladder adenocarcinoma, syndecan-1 (as detected by the anti-CDI38 antibody, clone MI15 Leica Biosystems) was expressed by endothelial cells. Stromal fibroblasts also expressed (heterogeneously) CD138. Tumor cells expressed strongly and diffusely CD138 (white asterisk). immunohistochemistry: Leica system microscopy photos, original magnification ×10 (**a**) and ×20 (**b**)

decan-1 ectodomain may be limited by binding to pericellular matrix components. The disruption of syndecan-1 shedding could be an opportunity for therapeutic intervention. Of interest would be that syndecan-1 in breast carcinoma stromal fibroblasts promotes the assembly of an architecturally abnormal extracellular matrix permissive for breast carcinoma directional migration and invasion [33]. As suggested by coculture experimental models, syndecan-1 in stromal fibroblasts stimulates breast carcinoma growth and angiogenesis and is considered to alter extracellular matrix composition and architecture. Altered extracellular matrix fiber architecture promotes directional migration of breast carcinoma cells [33]. Of note would be that genotoxic radiation can provoke premature senescence in breast stromal fibroblasts. An autocrine TGF-beta loop is formed leading to syndecan-1 overexpression [13].

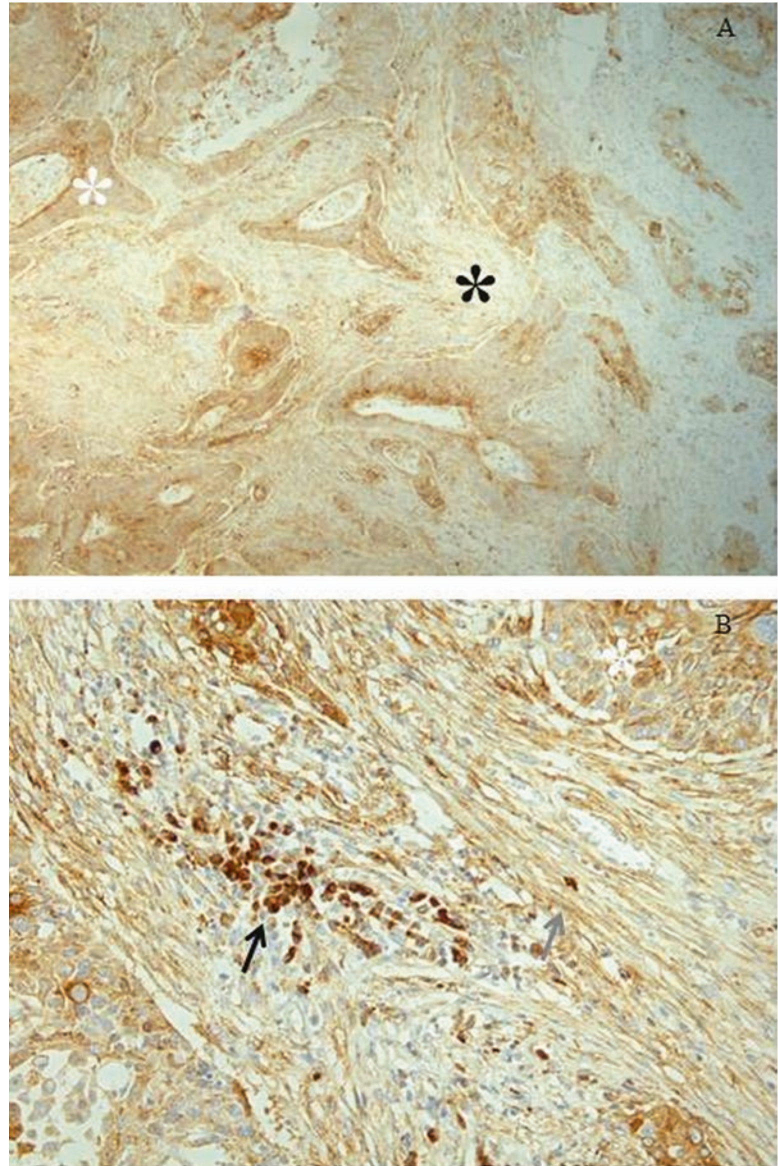


Fig. 3.5 In lung squamous cell carcinoma (non-small cell carcinoma). syndecan-1 (as detected by the anti-CDI38 antibody, clone MI15 Leica Biosystems) was heterogeneously expressed in the tumor and stromal components (white and black asterisks). CD138 was expressed strongly in lympho-plasmocytes (black arrows) while moderately in stromal fibroblasts (gray arrow). Immunohistochemistry: Leica system microscopy photos, original magnification ×5 (**a**) and ×40 (**b**)

3.3 Syndecan-1 and Tumor Microenvironment: Detection Methods

The main and most important detection method for syndecans in tumors is immunohistochemistry. This technique, performed on tissue sections, allows the detection of syndecan protein expression not only in tumor cells but also in the tumor microenvironment components: fibroblasts, endothelial cells, inflammatory cells, and vessels. Cellular syndecan protein expression location may be evaluated whether nuclear, cytoplasmic, or membrane. The type of intracellular expression can also be assessed: cytoplasmic dot-like or diffuse, membrane, continuous or discontinuous. Nucleolar staining can also be detected [26]. Most reports in the medical literature focus on tissue expression of syndecan-1. Antibody clones used for the detection of syndecan-1 are B-B4 clone (detecting the syndecan-1 ectodomain) [1, 4, 6, 8, 9, 12, 14, 20, 22, 28, 32], MII5 [17, 23, 31],

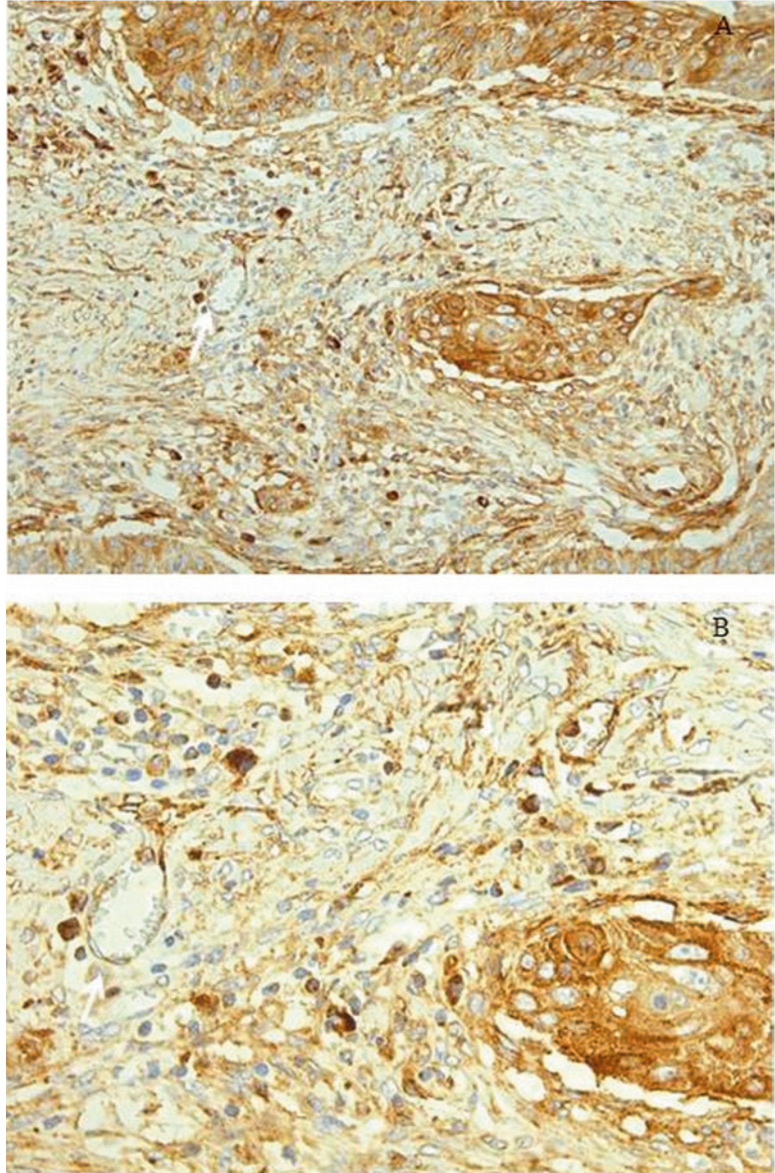


Fig. 3.6 In lung squamous cell carcinoma (non-small cell carcinoma), syndecan-1 (as detected by the anti-CD138 antibody, clone MI15 Leica Biosystems) was heterogeneously expressed in endothelial cells (white arrow). Immunohistochemistry: Leica system microscopy photos, original magnification ×5 (**a**) and ×40 (**b**)

B-A38 [3], 2E9 (detecting the epitope of the cytoplasmic domain of syndecan-1 and syndecan-3) [26], C-20 [18], 281–2 [19], M7228 [16], JASY1 [11], DL101 [21], and monoclonal IgG1 Santa Cruz [15]. The other syndecan proteins can also be detected on tumor tissue sections by immunohistochemistry. The clones used for the detection of syndecan-2 are 10H4 [26] and ZMD308 [1]. The clone used for the detection of syndecan-3 is IC7 (detecting the ectodomain), while the clones used for detection of syndecan-4 are 8G3 [8, 26] and 5G9 [12]. The fibroblast morphotype is confirmed by the presence of other proteins such as vimentin and alpha-smooth muscle actin and by the lack of cytokeratin [19, 20].

Other methods of tissue in situ detection of syndecan molecules in human tumors are immunofluorescence staining [12, 16, 18, 29], in situ hybridization [20], and immunoelectron microscopy [26]. Flow cytometry can also be used [5]; however, this method does not allow an intratissue localization of syndecan molecules.

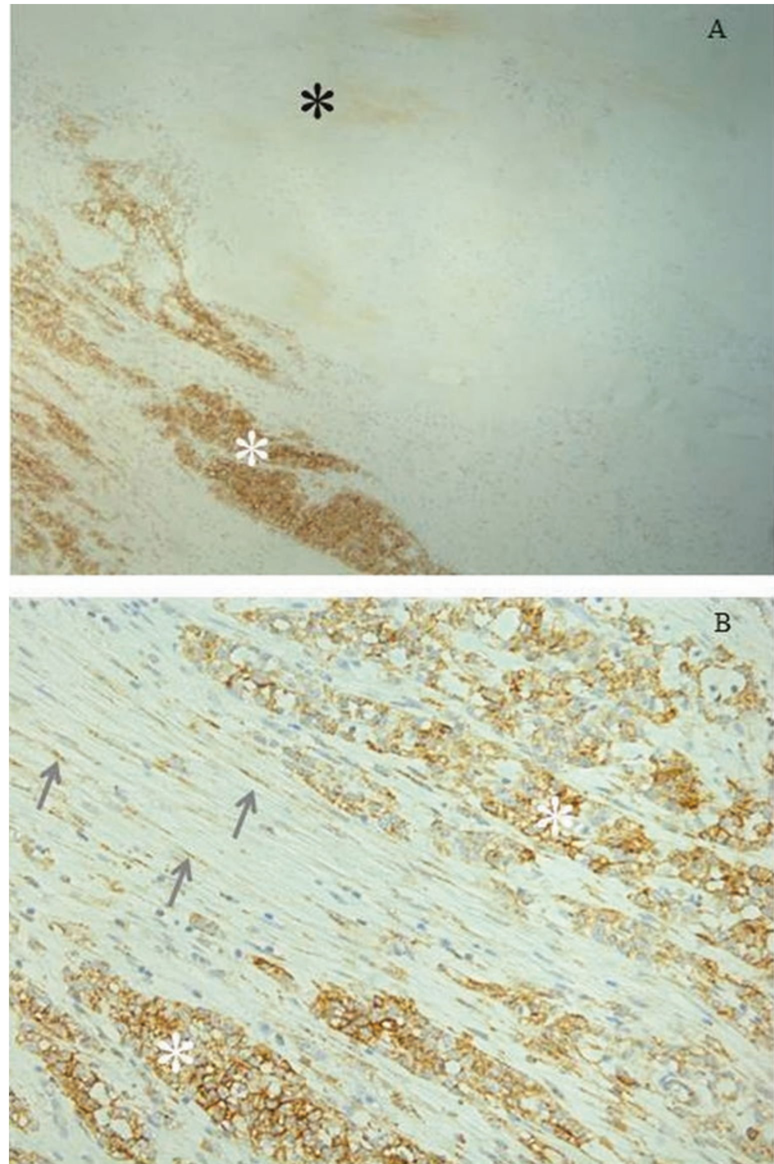


Fig. 3.7 In pancreatic solid and pseudo papillary neoplasia, syndecan-1 (as detected by the anti-CD138 antibody, clone MI15 Leica Biosystems) was expressed heterogeneously in the extracellular matrix (black asterisk). The tumor cells expressed strongly syndecan-1 (white asterisk) as well as stromal fibroblasts (gray arrow). Immunohistochemistry: Leica system microscopy photos, original magnification ×2.5 (**a**) and ×20 (**b**)

3.4 Syndecan-1 and Tumor Microenvironment: Fibroblasts

Syndecan-1 is expressed by stromal fibroblasts in 9.3–83% of human breast carcinomas [4, 7, 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 19, 20, 28]. Tumoral stromal syndecan-1 is significantly increased as compared to normal breast tissue [15]. Benign tumors such as fibroadenomas and cystadenoma phyllodes do not show stromal fibroblast syndecan-1 [28]. In the series reported by Barbareschi et al. [4], stromal expression of syndecan-1 (fibroblast and stroma syndecan-1) was heterogeneous. In 129 of the studied tumors, more than 10% of the stroma was stained. A complete lack of syndecan-1 expression was detected in 37% of the breast carcinomas, while a strong intensity staining was detected in 32%. The most intense staining was in those tumors with dense desmoplastic stroma. In the series reported by [20], stromal syndecan-1 was of increased intensity as compared to

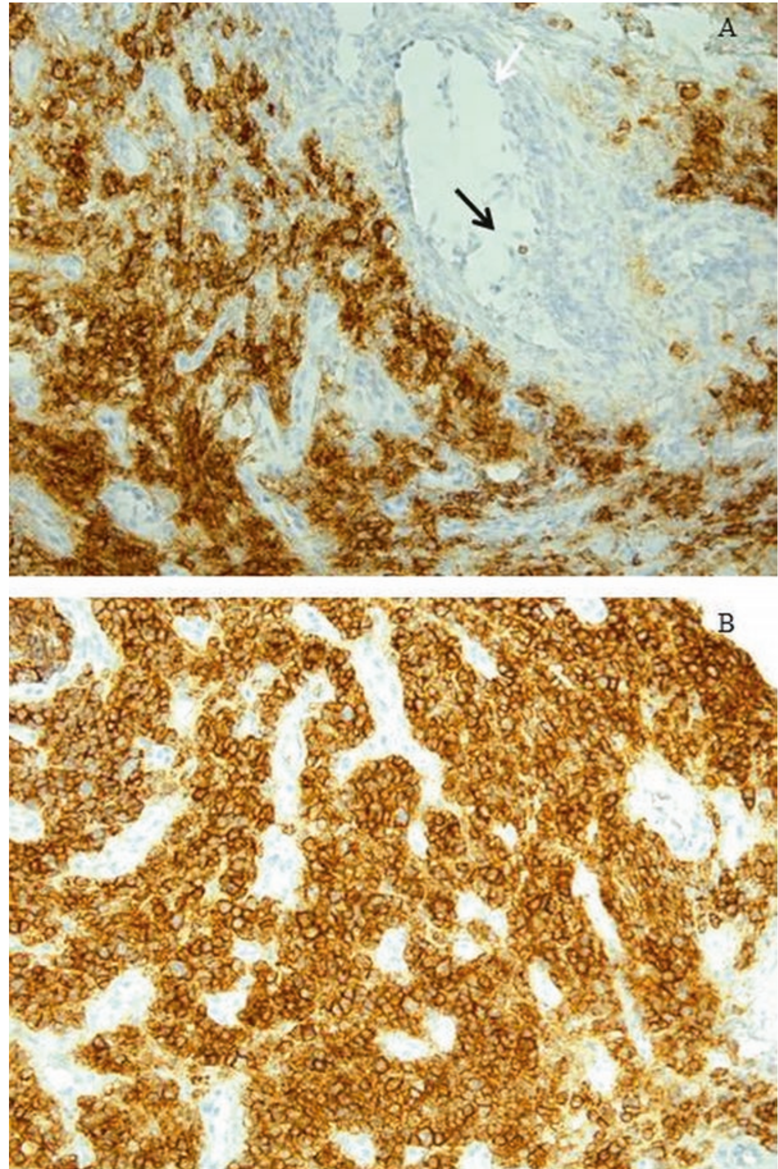


Fig. 3.8 In multiple myeloma, syndecan-1 (as detected by the anti-CD138 antibody, clone MI15 Leica Biosystems) was not expressed in the stromal vessels (white arrows). One CD138-positive plasmocyte was observedd in a vessel lumina. Tumor cells expressed diffusely and strongly CD138. Immunohistochemistry: Leica system microscopy photos, original magnification ×20 (**a**, **b**)

tumoral, epithelial syndecan-1. More recently, Kind et al. [11] detected, in the 58.1% of tumors positive for stromal syndecan-1, two "stromal syndecan-1" patterns: peritumoral and diffuse. In the series reported by Lendorf et al. [12], the highest stromal cell syndecan-1 expression was in invasive carcinomas, ductal and lobular. In the latter series, stromal syndecan-1 was confined to fibroblasts adjacent to tumor cells [12]. Of note would be that in breast carcinomas, increased stromal syndecan-1 is also detected after ionizing radiation. Increased syndecan-1 appears also at periphery of senescent Sudan Black-positive (senescent) cells [13].

In human endometrial cancer [10], another type of glandular-type carcinoma, stromal syndecan-1 expression is of heterogeneous intensity. More than half of endometrial cancers show strong or moderate expression. In human ovarian tumors [8], stromal syndecan-1 is detected not only in benign tumors but also in borderline and malignant tumors. However, the highest stromal

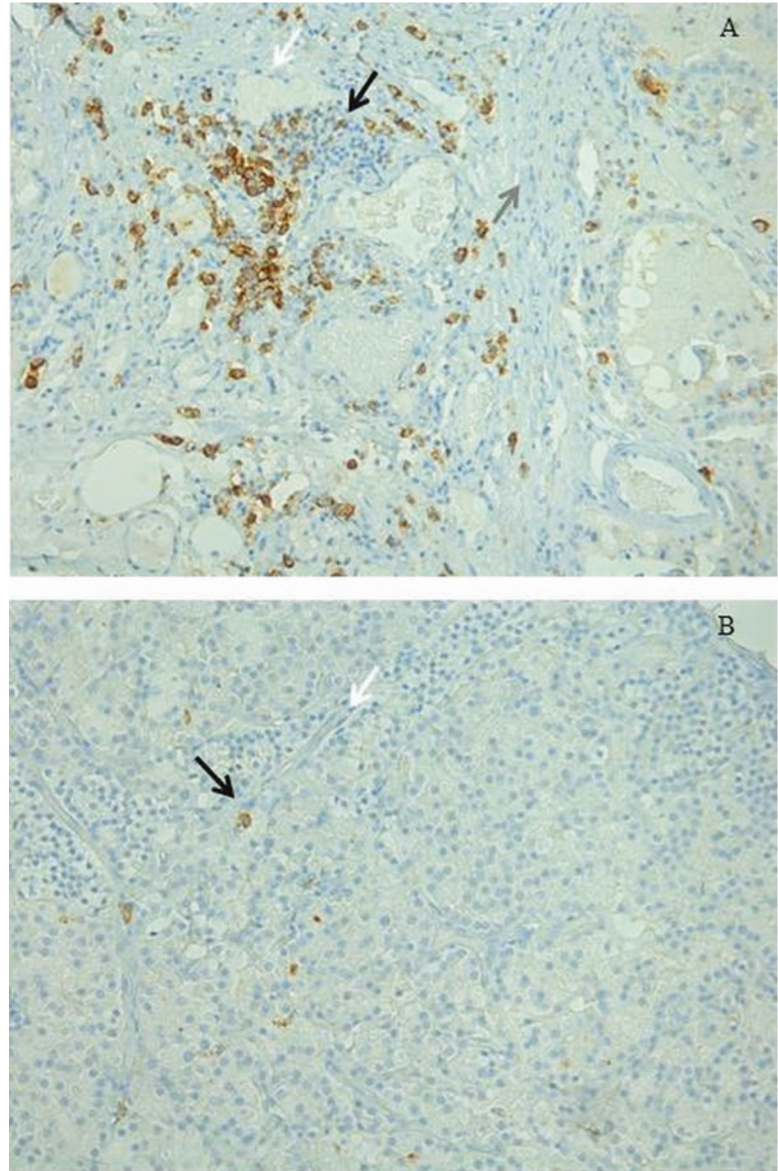


Fig. 3.9 In thyroid and parathroid (A and B, respectively) adenomas, syndecan-1 (as detected by the anti-CD138 antibody, clone MI15 Leica Biosystems) was expressed heterogeneously by stromal lympho-plasmocyte (black arrows). Endothelial cells and fibroblasts did not express syndecan-1 (gray and white arrows, respectively). Immunohistochemistry: Leica system microscopy photos, original magnification ×20 (**a**) and ×10 (**b**)

syndecan-1 expression intensity is seen in invasive adenocarcinomas, confined to cells adjacent to invasive carcinoma.

In human gastric cancer [32], stromal syndecan-1 is relatively rare (9%). Stromal expression of syndecan-1 correlates with decreased epithelial syndecan-1. A more recent report by Charchanti et al. [6] indicates that stromal moderate and high syndecan-1 is detected in most gastric tumors, 99 of the 104 tested tumors. The different results between the two studies are possibly related to different evaluation methods. In human colorectal carcinomas [20], another example of digestive system tumors, diffuse stromal syndecan-1 expression can be observed. However, in the series reported by Mitselou et al., stromal syndecan-1 was detected in 56% of the tumors [21]. Syndecan-1 is not detected in stromal fibroblasts of pancreas carcinomas [20].

In human lung non-small cell carcinomas [3], comprising a mixture of histological types including adenocarcinomas and squamous cell

carcinomas, CD138-positive cells are more abundant in the stroma than in the tumoral epithelium. A cutoff of >25% positivity in the stroma is considered as significant. To mention would be that stromal CD138 positivity correlates to intraepithelial CD138 positivity.

In human oral carcinomas [18], stromal syndecan-1 is observed in approximately one-third of the tumors. Syndecan-1 may be detected in various stromal areas, some adjacent to the tumor cells, while others at distance. In the series reported by Mukunyadzi et al. [22], more than two-thirds (74%) of the tumors show stromal fibroblast expression. The intensity of stromal fibroblast syndecan-1 is increased for tumors with a “less cohesive” invasion pattern type (invasion as single or small groups of cells) as compared to those with a “broad cohesive” invasion pattern type. Syndecan-1 is also expressed in the stroma of rare head and neck tumors, in both benign and malignant salivary gland tumors [2]. Thirty-three percent of pleomorphic adenomas and 26% of Warthin tumors (both studied cases of basal cell adenoma and myoepithelioma) as well as 54% of adenoid cystic carcinomas and all cases of acinic cell carcinomas expressed stromal syndecan-1. The expression intensity was low in pleomorphic adenomas, basal cell adenomas, and myoepitheliomas.

In human urinary bladder carcinomas [31], stromal syndecan-1 may be detected in less than half of the tumors. Mennerich et al. [20] reported stromal syndecan-1 expression decreasing in intensity with the increase of the distance from the tumor cells. Prostate carcinoma may also show syndecan-1-positive cells in the stroma, in the PCSP (prostate cancer syndecan-1-positive) cells (29).

In myeloma, a non-epithelial tumor type, syndecan-1 is not related to fibroblasts [5].

The second type of syndecan molecules, syndecan-2, is confined to stromal cells in human benign, borderline, and malignant tumors [8]. Senescent fibroblasts in human breast carcinomas after ionizing radiation show unaltered syndecan-2 [13]. In human liver carcinomas, syndecan-2 is expressed in mesenchymal stromal cells [26]. In human oral and cutaneous squamous cell carcinomas [1], syndecan-2 is expressed in the cytoplasm of stromal cells/fibroblasts in approximately half of both tumor types (50% and 56% of oral and cutaneous squamous cell carcinomas, respectively).

With regard to syndecan-3, there are few data reported for human tumors. In liver carcinomas [26], syndecan-3 is expressed in tumor mesenchymal stromal cells of hepatocellular carcinoma and cholangiocarcinomas.

Syndecan-4 is not expressed in breast carcinoma stromal fibroblasts [19] nor in ovarian epithelial tumors [8]. However, senescent fibroblasts after ionizing radiation in human breast carcinoma show syndecan-4 overexpression [13]. Moreover, 26% of the breast carcinomas showed stromal syndecan-4 [12]. The differences in the number of studied tumor may be one explanation for the different results.

3.5 Syndecan-1 and Tumor Microenvironment: Inflammatory Cells

Syndecan-1 is expressed by tumor immunity-associated lymphoplasmocytes in human lung non-small cell carcinomas [16] as well as in human oral and skin squamous cell carcinomas. In the latter two tumor types, syndecan-1 is expressed in the stromal inflammatory cells in approximately half of both tumor types (52% oral and 48% cutaneous squamous cell carcinomas) [1]. The number of syndecan-1-positive inflammatory cells is higher in oral squamous cell carcinomas than in cutaneous squamous cell carcinomas [1]. Syndecan-2 is expressed in inflammatory cells in less than 25% of both oral and cutaneous squamous cell carcinomas (14% and 22%, respectively) [1]. Syndecan-4 is not expressed in tumor stromal immune cells in the tested ovarian tumors [8].

3.6 Syndecan-1 and Tumor Microenvironment: Vessels

Syndecan-1 is reported in small blood vessels of breast tumors [12]. Syndecan-1 is also expressed in the endothelial lining of stromal vessels of gallbladder adenocarcinoma and lung squamous cell carcinoma (Figs. 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, and 3.7).

With regard to the other syndecan proteins, syndecan-2 is expressed weakly in vessels of hepatocellular carcinomas and cholangiocarcinomas. The precise location, whether endothelial or pericyte, is difficult to determine even at high-magnification optical microscopy [26]. In ovarian tissues, syndecan-3 expression in tumor stromal vessels is stronger than in normal ovarian vessels. Syndecan-3 can be detected in the vessel walls of the stroma of benign and malignant ovarian tumor [8] and in breast tumor microvessels [19].

3.7 Syndecan-1 and Tumor Microenvironment: Extracellular Matrix

To mention would be that, in several studies, fibroblast and extracellular matrix syndecan-1 are considered together as “stromal syndecan-1.” However, only extracellular matrix expression of syndecan-1 is reported in human breast carcinomas [28]. Benign tumors do not show this expression pattern.

The stromal collagen in the majority of human oral squamous cell carcinomas (91%) and in approximately half of cutaneous squamous cell carcinomas (48%) shows syndecan-1 expression [1]. The number of syndecan-1-positive collagen fibers is higher in oral than in cutaneous squamous cell carcinomas [1].

In multiple myeloma [5], a non-epithelial tumor type, the fibrotic stroma unrelated to fibroblasts, stains intensely for syndecan-1. The aspects of the syndecan-1 extracellular matrix accumulation are likely derived from shedding of the protein. In the extracellular matrix, syndecan-1 may form a reservoir of growth factors that drive reemergence of tumor after treatment [5].

3.8 Syndecan-1 and Tumor Microenvironment: Clinical Relevance

3.8.1 Tumor Features and Syndecan-1 in the Tumor Microenvironment

The relationships between stromal syndecan-1 and tumor features and outcome favor the hypothesis of a pro-oncogenic role of stromal syndecan-1.

With regard to breast cancer, stromal peritumoral and diffuse stromal CD138 relate significantly to histological tumor type, to TNM stage components, to histological grade, to estrogen and progesterone positivity, and to triple negativity [11]. In the series reported by Loussouam et al. [17], stromal syndecan-1 relates to a high Elston-Ellis grade, while in the series reported by Lendorf et al. [12], stromal syndecan-1 correlates to tumor grade and type. In human endometrial cancer, stromal syndecan-1 is associated to a high FIGO grade [10].

Stromal expression of syndecan-1 in digestive, gastric carcinomas correlates with decreased epithelial expression as well as with an epithelial intestinal tumor histotype and with Borrmann type 1 [32]. In the series of gastric tumors reported by Charchanti et al. [6], a low stromal syndecan-1 (<10%) related to the tumor histotype (intestinal versus diffuse/mixed), to histological grade, and to tumor size. In human colorectal cancer, stromal CD138 (detecting syndecan-1) (detected in 56% of the tumors) was associated to epithelial CD138 as well as to beta-catenin and CD105 microvessel density [21].

In human squamous cell carcinomas (oral and cutaneous), there is an inverse relation between syndecan-1 in collagen fibers and in tumor center [1]. In oral squamous cell carcinomas, syndecan-1 in collagen is related to the depth of the tumor (Omar 2013). In squamous cell carcinomas of the head and neck region [22], stromal fibroblast syndecan-1 expression, occurring in almost two-thirds of tumors, shows an inverse correlation to tumor cell differentiation. In less frequent tumors such as salivary gland mucoepidermoid carcino-

mas, the stromal percentage of syndecan-1 relates inversely to grade [2]. In a second type of malignant salivary gland tumor, salivary gland adenoid cystic carcinomas, the syndecan-1 stromal intensity-percentage related to gender [2].

In urinary bladder carcinomas, stromal syndecan-1 is increased in high-stage and high-grade urinary bladder carcinomas [31]. In these tumors, stromal syndecan-1 expression is enhanced in muscle-invasive tumors as compared to non-muscle-invasive tumors [31].

3.8.2 Outcome and Syndecans in Tumor Microenvironment

Results of the recent report of Kind et al. [11] suggest that stromal-positive and peritumoral stromal-positive tumors significantly relate to a better raw survival. Exclusive stromal syndecan-1 relates to a lower 7-year recurrence-free survival than those with exclusive epithelial syndecan-1 [17]. Most metastatic breast tumors (83% of distant metastatic tumors) may show stromal syndecan-1 in the cytoplasm of stromal fibroblasts and in the collagen [23]. A better response to chemotherapy is observed for patients with tumors showing stromal syndecan-1 [9]. In another example of gynecological system tumor, in human endometrial cancer, stromal syndecan-1 is associated to lower disease-free survival and overall survival rates [10]. In ovarian cancer, stromal syndecan-1 is related with shorter progression-free survival [8].

In digestive system tumors as gastric cancer, stromal expression of syndecan-1 relates to a worse outcome [32]. In human colorectal cancer, stromal CD138 (detected in 56% of the tumors) associates with liver metastases [21].

In human lung non-small cell carcinomas [3], a high stromal CD138 (detecting syndecan-1) is associated to a tendency for better disease-free survival. In the series of non-small squamous cell carcinomas reported by Lohr et al. [16], low CD138 relates to a shorter survival. When considering only the adenocarcinoma-type tumors, a high CD138 is associated to a longer survival.

In human oral carcinomas [18], stromal syndecan-1 (in "fibroid cells") is a significant risk factor of recurrence within 24 months postoperatively. Stromal syndecan-1-positive oral carcinomas show a 36.7-fold risk for tumor-associated death within 2 years [18]. In oral squamous cell carcinomas [1], stromal syndecan-1 in inflammatory cells is linked to poor prognosis. In head and neck squamous cell carcinomas [22], increased stromal expression and decreased expression in tumor cells possibly relate to the development of metastases.

In human urinary bladder carcinoma, stromal syndecan-1 strongly correlates with poor disease-specific survival and with metastasis-free survival [31].

Among the other syndecan proteins, stromal syndecan-4 is reported to relate to older age [12].

3.9 Future Trends and Directions

Data on syndecan-1 and tumor microenvironment are heterogeneous. Stromal syndecan-1 as evaluated by immunohistochemistry is considered related to clinical outcome for several tumor types. Moreover, heparanase inhibitors and anti-syndecan-1 monoclonal antibodies seem to be promising treatment options [24, 25]. Therefore, the study of an increased number of tumors would be an important direction for future research and progress.

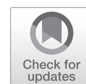
References

1. Ahmed Haji Omar A, Haglund C, Virolainen S, Häyry V, Atula T, Kontio R, Rihtniemi J, Pihakari A, Salo T, Hagström J, Sorsa T (2013) Epithelial and stromal syndecan-1 and -2 are distinctly expressed in oral- and cutaneous squamous cell carcinomas. J Oral Pathol Med 42(5):389–395
2. Alaeddini M, Yazdani F, Etemad-Moghadam S (2019) Stromal and epithelial syndecan-1 expression in benign and malignant salivary gland tumors: which is more reflective of behavior? Braz J Otorhinolaryngol S1808-8694(19):30091–30096
3. Al-Shibli K, Al-Saad S, Andersen S, Donnem T, Bremnes RM, Busund LT (2010) The prognostic value of intraepithelial and stromal CD3-, CD117-

and CD138-positive cells in non-small cell lung carcinoma. APMIS 118(5):371–382

4. Barbareschi M, Maisonneuve P, Aldovini D, Cangi MG, Pecciarini L, Angelo Mauri F, Veronese S, Caffo O, Lucenti A, Palma PD, Galligioni E, Doglioni C (2003) High syndecan-1 expression in breast carcinoma is related to an aggressive phenotype and to poorer prognosis. Cancer 98(3):474–483
5. Bayer-Garner IB, Sanderson RD, Dhodapkar MV, Owens RB, Wilson CS (2001) Syndecan-1 (CD138) immunoreactivity in bone marrow biopsies of multiple myeloma: shed syndecan-1 accumulates in fibrotic regions. Mod Pathol 14(10):1052–1058
6. Charchanti A, Papoudou Bai A, Samantas E, Papakostas P, Skarlos P, Kanavaros P, Ntritsos G, Agnantis JN, Goussia AC (2019) Association of low Syndecan-1 expression with adverse histopathological parameters in gastric carcinomas. J BUON 24(3):1106–1112
7. Conklin MW, Gangnon RE, Sprague BL, Van Gemert L, Hampton JM, Eliceiri KW, Bredfeldt JS, Liu Y, Surachaicharn N, Newcomb PA, Friedl A, Keely PJ, Trentham-Dietz A, Collagen Alignment as a Predictor of Recurrence after Ductal Carcinoma In Situ. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev. 2018 ;27(2):138–145.
8. Davies EJ, Blackhall FH, Shanks JH, David G, McGown AT, Swindell R, Slade RJ, Martin-Hirsch P, Gallagher JT, Jayson GC (2004) Distribution and clinical significance of heparan sulfate proteoglycans in ovarian cancer. Clin Cancer Res 10(15):5178–5186
9. Götte M, Kersting C, Ruggiero M, Tio J, Tulusan AH, Kiesel L, Wülfing P (2006) Predictive value of syndecan-1 expression for the response to neoadjuvant chemotherapy of primary breast cancer. Anticancer Res 26(1B):621–627
10. Hasengaowa KJ, Kusumoto T, Shinyo Y, Seki N, Hiramatsu Y (2005) Prognostic significance of syndecan-1 expression in human endometrial cancer. Ann Oncol 16(7):1109–1115
11. Kind S, Jaretzke A, Büscheck F, Möller K, Dum D, Höflmayer D, Hinsch A, Weidemann S, Fraune C, Möller-Koop C, Hube-Magg C, Simon R, Wilczak W, Lebok P, Witzel I, Müller V, Schmalfeldt B, Paluchowski P, Wilke C, Heilenkötter U, von Leffern I, Krech T, Krech RH, von der Assen A, Bawahab AA, Burandt E (2019) A shift from membranous and stromal syndecan-1 (CD138) expression to cytoplasmic CD138 expression is associated with poor prognosis in breast cancer. Mol Carcinog 58(12):2306–2315
12. Lendorf ME, Manon-Jensen T, Kronqvist P, Multhaupt HA, Couchman JR (2011) Syndecan-1 and syndecan-4 are independent indicators in breast carcinoma. J Histochem Cytochem 59(6):615–629
13. Liakou E, Mavrogonatou E, Pratsinis H, Rizou S, Evangelou K, Panagiotou PN, Karamanos NK, Gorgoulis VG, Kletsas D (2016) Ionizing radiation-mediated premature senescence and paracrine interactions with cancer cells enhance the expression of syndecan 1 in human breast stromal fibroblasts: the role of TGF-β. Aging (Albany NY) 8(8):1650–1669
14. Leivonen M, Lundin J, Nordling S, von Boguslawski K, Haglund C (2004) Prognostic value of syndecan-1 expression in breast cancer. Oncology 67(1):11–18
15. Lim GH, Tan PH, Jara-Lazaro AR, Thike AA, Sim WC, Yap VB, Yip GW (2014) Syndecan-1 is a potential biomarker for triple-positive breast carcinomas in Asian women with correlation to survival. Singap Med J 55(9):468–472
16. Lohr M, Edlund K, Botling J, Hammad S, Hellwig B, Othman A, Berglund A, Lambe M, Holmberg L, Ekman S, Bergqvist M, Pontén F, Cadenas C, Marchan R, Hengstler JG, Rahnenführer J, Micke P (2013) The prognostic relevance of tumour-infiltrating plasma cells and immunoglobulin kappa C indicates an important role of the humoral immune response in non-small cell lung cancer. Cancer Lett 333(2):222–228
17. Loussouarn D, Campion L, Sagan C, Frenel JS, Dravet F, Classe JM, Pioud-Martigny R, Berton-Rigaud D, Bourbouloux E, Mosnier JF, Bataille FR, Campone M (2008) Prognostic impact of syndecan-1 expression in invasive ductal breast carcinomas. Br J Cancer 98(12):1993–1998
18. Máthé M, Suba Z, Németh Z, Tátrai P, Füle T, Borgulya G, Barabás J, Kovalszky I (2006) Stromal syndecan-1 expression is an adverse prognostic factor in oral carcinomas. Oral Oncol 42(5):493–500
19. Maeda T, Alexander CM, Friedl A (2004) Induction of syndecan-1 expression in stromal fibroblasts promotes proliferation of human breast cancer cells. Cancer Res 64(2):612–621
20. Mennerich D, Vogel A, Klaman I, Dahl E, Lichtner RB, Rosenthal A, Pohlenz HD, Thierauch KH, Sommer A (2004) Shift of syndecan-1 expression from epithelial to stromal cells during progression of solid tumours. Eur J Cancer 40(9):1373–1382
21. Mitselou A, Galani V, Skoufi U, Arvanitis DL, Lampri E, Ioachim E (2016) Syndecan-1, Epithelial-Mesenchymal Transition Markers (E-cadherin/β--catenin) and Neoangiogenesis-related Proteins (PCAM-1 and Endoglin) in Colorectal Cancer. Anticancer Res 36(5):2271–2280
22. Mukunyadzi P, Liu K, Hanna EY, Suen JY, Fan CY (2003) Induced expression of syndecan-1 in the stroma of head and neck squamous cell carcinoma. Mod Pathol 16(8):796–801
23. Nguyen TL, Grizzle WE, Zhang K, Hameed O, Siegal GP, Wei S (2013) Syndecan-1 overexpression is associated with nonluminal subtypes and poor prognosis in advanced breast cancer. Am J Clin Pathol 140(4):468–474
24. Orecchia P, Conte R, Balza E, Petretto A, Mauri P, Mingari MC, Carnemolla B (2013) A novel human anti-syndecan-1 antibody inhibits vascular maturation and tumour growth in melanoma. Eur J Cancer 49(8):2022–2033
25. Palaiologou M, Delladetsima I, Tiniakos D (2014) CD138 (syndecan-1) expression in health and disease. Histol Histopathol 29(2):177–189

26. Roskams T, De Vos R, David G, Van Damme B, Desmet V (1998) Heparan sulphate proteoglycan expression in human primary liver tumours. J Pathol 185(3):290–297
27. Sanderson RD, Yang Y (2008) Syndecan-1: a dynamic regulator of the myeloma microenvironment. Clin Exp Metastasis 25(2):149–159
28. Stanley MJ, Stanley MW, Sanderson RD, Zera R (1999) Syndecan-1 expression is induced in the stroma of infiltrating breast carcinoma. Am J Clin Pathol 112(3):377–383
29. Sharpe B, Alghezi DA, Cattermole C, Beresford M, Bowen R, Mitchard J, Chalmers AD (2017) A subset of high Gleason grade prostate carcinomas contain a large burden of prostate cancer syndecan-1 positive stromal cells. Prostate 77(13):1312–1324
30. Su G, Blaine SA, Qiao D, Friedl A (2007) Shedding of syndecan-1 by stromal fibroblasts stimulates human breast cancer cell proliferation via FGF2 activation. J Biol Chem 282(20):14906–14915
31. Szarvas T, Reis H, Kramer G, Shariat SF, Vom Dorp F, Tschirdewahn S, Schmid KW, Kovalszky I, Rübben H (2014) Enhanced stromal syndecan-1 expression is an independent risk factor for poor survival in bladder cancer. Hum Pathol 45(4):674–682
32. Wiksten JP, Lundin J, Nordling S, Lundin M, Kokkola A, von Boguslawski K, Haglund C (2001) Epithelial and stromal syndecan-1 expression as predictor of outcome in patients with gastric cancer. Int J Cancer 95(1):1–6
33. Yang N, Mosher R, Seo S, Beebe D, Friedl A (2011) Syndecan-1 in breast cancer stroma fibroblasts regulates fiber organization and carcinoma cell motility. Am J Pathol 178(1):325–335



4 Versican in the Tumor Microenvironment

Athanasios Papadas and Fotis Asimakopoulos

Abstract

Versican is an extracellular matrix proteoglycan with nonredundant roles in diverse biological and cellular processes, ranging from embryonic development to adult inflammation and cancer. Versican is essential for cardiovascular morphogenesis, neural crest migration, and skeletal development during embryogenesis. In the adult, versican acts as an inflammation "amplifier" and regulator of immune cell activation and cytokine production. Increased versican expression has been observed in a wide range of malignant tumors and has been associated with poor patient outcomes. The main sources of versican production in the tumor microenvironment include accessory cells (myeloid cells and stromal components) and, in some contexts, the tumor cells themselves. Versican has been implicated in several classical hallmarks of cancer such as proliferative signaling, evasion of growth suppressor signaling, resistance to cell death, angiogenesis, and tissue invasion and metastasis. More recently, versican has been implicated in escape from tumor immune surveillance, e.g., through dendritic cell dysfunction. Versican's multiple contributions to benign and malignant biological processes are further diversified through the generation of versican-derived bioactive proteolytic fragments (matrikines), with versikine being the most studied to date. Versican and versican-derived matrikines hold promise as targets in the management of inflammatory and malignant conditions as well as in the development of novel predictive and prognostic biomarkers.

Keywords

Proteoglycans · Tumor matrix · Versican · Tumor microenvironment · Myeloid regulatory cells · Versican proteolysis · Versikine · ADAMTS · Dendritic cells · Macrophages · Biomarkers · Immunotherapy · Inflammation · Metastasis · Tumor progression

A. Papadas (✉)
Department of Medicine, Division of Blood and Marrow Transplantation, University of California San Diego (UCSD), Moores Cancer Center, La Jolla, CA, USA

University of Wisconsin-Madison, Cellular and Molecular Pathology Program, Madison, WI, USA
e-mail: apapadas@ucsd.edu

F. Asimakopoulos
Department of Medicine, Division of Blood and Marrow Transplantation, University of California San Diego (UCSD), Moores Cancer Center, La Jolla, CA, USA

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020
A. Birbrair (ed.), *Tumor Microenvironment*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1272,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-48457-6_4

4.1 Introduction: Structure, Isoforms, and Key Intermolecular Interactions

Versican is a chondroitin sulfate (CS) matrix proteoglycan with crucial, nonredundant roles in organ development and disease [117]. In humans, it is encoded from a single locus on chromosome 15q14.3 [50]. Its amino acid sequence is 89% identical between mouse and human [76] highlighting the highly conserved nature of this proteoglycan. The locus-encoding versican (*VCAN*, *CSPG2*) comprises 15 exons, which are arrayed over 90 kb of contiguous genomic DNA. Versican core protein consists of an N-terminal G1 domain, a C-terminal G3 domain, and CS chain-binding regions (Fig. 4.1). The G1 domain is composed of an immunoglobulin (Ig)-like module, followed by two hyaluronan (HA)-binding domains (link modules). The G3 domain of versican consists of two epidermal growth factor (EGF)-like repeats, a carbohydrate recognition (lectin-like, CRD) domain, and a complement binding protein (CBP)-like motif [124]. The expression of versican gene is regulated by a promoter that harbors a typical TATA box. Successful cloning of the gene in man, mouse, cow, and chicken has revealed the existence of at least four splice variants of versican, which differ in the size of the core protein and the number of glycosaminoglycan (GAG) chains. The central, glycosaminoglycan (GAG)-bearing domain of the versican core protein is coded by two large exons, GAG-α and GAG-β, which can be alternately spliced at exon 7 (which codes for the GAG-α region) and exon 8 (which codes for the GAG-β region). When both exons 7 and 8 are present and no splicing occurs, versican V0 isoform is formed. When exon 7 is spliced out, versican V1 is generated. When exon 8 is spliced out, versican V2 is formed. When both exons 7 and 8 are spliced out, versican V3 is formed. Since V3 contains no GAG (CS) chains and is solely composed of the G1 and G3 domains, it cannot be considered a proteoglycan, but it is frequently grouped with proteoglycans and studied as such [117, 118].

Versican is a crucial partner in extracellular matrix (ECM) assembly through key protein-protein or protein-carbohydrate interactions. One of the most studied interactions is between the amino-terminal domains of versican (G1 domain) to HA, mediated through link modules [118]. Versican interacts with diverse ECM components that are important in inflammation, such as TNF-stimulated gene-6 (TSG-6), fibulins and fibrillin, inter-alpha-trypsin inhibitor (IαI), fibronectin, tenascin-R and tenascin-C. Tenascin-R binds to versican at its C-terminal lectin-like domain (CRD) through protein-protein interactions [8]. Versican binds to fibulin-2 and fibrillin-1 through its C-terminal lectin-like domain in a calcium-dependent manner [51, 80]. Fibulin also may serve as a bridge between versican and fibrillin, forming highly ordered multimolecular structures important in the assembly of elastic fibers [117]. Versican also interacts with fibronectin, as well as collagen type I [109, 126]. Moreover, versican G3 domain can form complexes with fibronectin and vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF). This complex was found to stimulate endothelial cell adhesion, proliferation, and migration. Disrupting the complex through anti-fibronectin antibody reversed G3's enhancing effects on endothelial cell activities [121]. Finally, versican binds to adhesion molecules on the surface of inflammatory leukocytes such as L- and P-selectins through oversulfated sequences [52, 53].

4.2 Versican and Versican Proteolysis in Embryonic Development

Versican has been implicated in cardiovascular morphogenesis, neural crest cell migration, and skeletal development. The ADAMTS protease family includes several versican-degrading members (versicanases) that are active during remodeling of the embryonic provisional matrix, especially during sculpting of versican-rich tissues [75]. Versican is cleaved at specific peptide bonds by ADAMTS proteases, and the proteo-

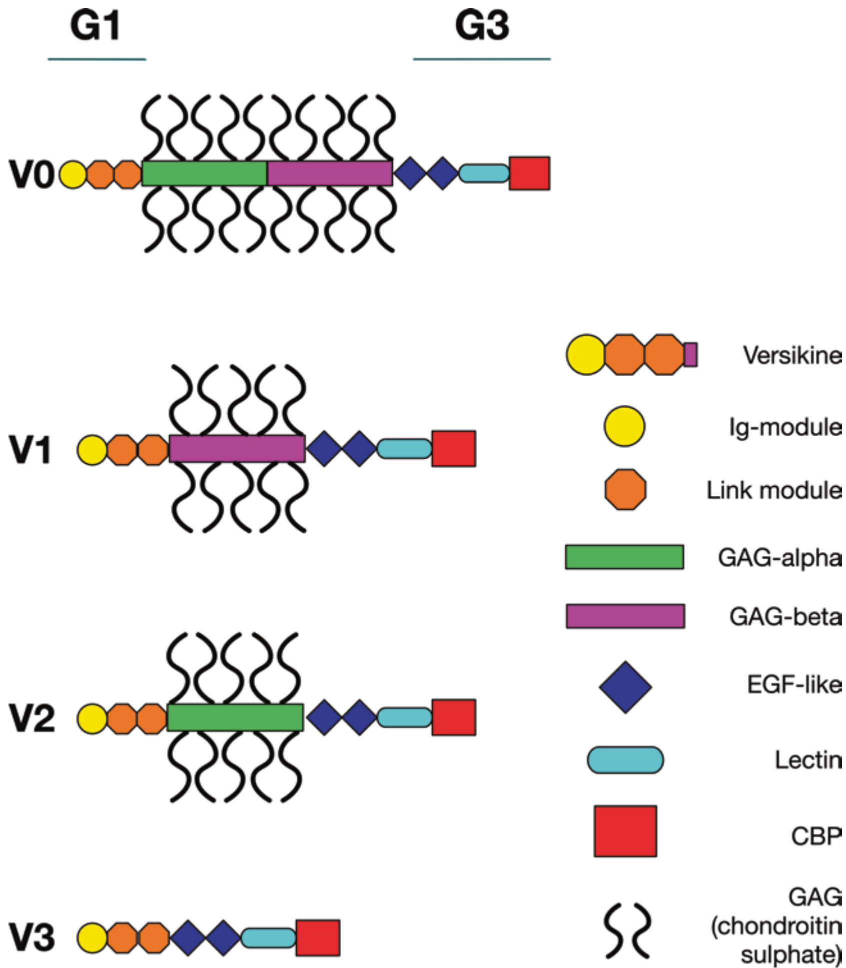


Fig. 4.1 Structure of versican, its isoforms, and its proteolytic product, versikine. Ig immunoglobulin, GAG glycosaminoglycan, EGF epidermal growth factor, CBP complement-binding protein

lytic products are detectable by neo-epitope antibodies. The developmental significance of versican's proteolytic processing has been elucidated at the sites of the most dramatic shaping of the provisional matrix such as interdigital webs, sculpting, redirection and migration of the secondary palate shelves prior to their midline fusion, resorption of cardiac jelly during myocardial compaction, and remodeling of endocardial cushions to form mature heart valve leaflets. Collectively, several studies have illustrated how proteolysis of versican deposited early in the embryo could be a regulator of morphogenetic processes during subsequent development [23, 55, 67, 88].

In cardiac development, versican is essential to the formation of endocardial cushion mesenchyme by epithelial-mesenchymal transformation (EMT). Versican proteolytic fragments generated through the actions of ADAMTS proteases can be detected in the cardiac cushions [56]. Later in development, endocardial cushions are rapidly remodeled to achieve their mature structure, and cleaved versican is broadly distributed around cushion mesenchyme cells. Congenital valve anomalies associated with accumulation of versican were seen in both *Adamts9*$^{+/-}$ mice and *Adamts5*$^{-/-}$ mice and were attributed mostly to subtle developmental alterations in extracellular matrix remodeling or defects in adult homeostasis [55, 57].

Versican proteolysis by ADAMTS9 in vascular endothelium and by ADAMTS20 in palate mesenchyme drives palatal shelf sculpting and extension. Cooperation of ADAMTS9 and ADAMTS20 contributes to secondary palate closure [23]. Reduced sculpting of the shelves and decreased growth were accompanied by accumulation of ECM and reduced cell density, with decreased cell proliferation in palate mesenchyme of the *Adamts9*$^{+/-}$ and *Adamts20*$^{bt/bt}$ mutant mice. Moreover, the palates of these embryos showed a clear reduction of processed versican as evident from reduced anti-DPEAAE staining (a neo-epitope generated by cleavage of V1 versican) [23]. *Vcan* haploinsufficiency in the *Adamts20*$^{bt/bt}$ background also led to cleft palate, demonstrating that versican was a necessary partner of ADAMTS proteases during palate closure, possibly by providing a bioactive fragment, versikine [23].

Versikine, a bioactive N-terminal fragment generated by V1 versican cleavage, is implicated in induction of apoptosis in the context of web regression. Specifically, when Affi-Gel beads were soaked in conditioned medium from HEK293 cells stably overexpressing versikine, they could induce apoptosis in ADAMTS-deficient interdigital tissues [67]. Thus, versican itself and its proteolytic derivative are essential for web regression.

4.3 Versican in Tissue Inflammation and Immunity

Versican is a major component of the inflammatory response cascade. Its production is highly regulated by inflammatory cytokine networks and, in turn, regulates downstream inflammatory mediators to amplify the response [132]. Upon extravasation in the subendothelium, leukocytes encounter ECM structures enriched in versican and HA that act as scaffold for leukocytes having an impact on their cell adhesion and subsequent retention and activation [119]. Versican interacts with receptors on the surface of leukocytes such as P and L selectins and then provides intrinsic signals that influence immune and inflammatory phenotypes [52, 53, 124, 133]. Once bound to the versican-containing ECM, leukocytes degrade the ECM to generate pro-inflammatory fragments, mostly derived from laminin, elastin, and IV collagen that further drive the inflammatory response by increasing monocyte-/macrophage-dependent secretion of proteases and pro-inflammatory cytokines [1, 6, 98, 111]. Versican, which binds to HA, can also bind to CD44 via chondroitin sulfate (CS) GAGs [52], suggesting that both versican and HA may strengthen CD44-dependent interactions and subsequent CD44-dependent signaling in inflammatory cells. On the other hand, versican binding to HA may interfere with the binding of HA to CD44 on immune cells, such as T lymphocytes [26], and attenuate the immune response. Versican proteolysis can also drive new blood vessel formation as part of inflammatory events associated with tissue repair. For instance, injection of an adenoviral vector expressing $VEGF_{164}$ into the skin induces a robust angiogenic response by increasing ADAMTS-1 and versican's proteolytic fragment, versikine [28].

Versican appears to have a role in monocyte adhesion. ECMs that did not support monocyte adhesion were deficient in versican but enriched in HA. In support of this notion, treating a monocyte-attractant ECM with an antibody against the N-terminal region of versican before adding monocytes blocked monocyte adhesion to that ECM [85]. Versican also controls inflammatory cytokine release by myeloid cells. Versican acts as a danger-associated molecular pattern (DAMP) molecule that interacts with Toll-like receptors (TLRs), such as TLR2 on alveolar macrophages, to promote production of inflammatory cytokines, including tumor necrosis factor-α (TNFα), IL-6, and other pro-inflammatory cytokines [31, 38, 114, 120].

A major source of versican production in the inflammatory milieu is macrophages. Versican gene is differentially expressed in M1 macrophages, as opposed to M2 macrophages. Matrix metalloproteinases (MMP) degrade ECM proteins [39, 43, 44]; however, ECM degradation is neither the sole nor predominant function of these enzymes. Versican produced by macro-

phages can form complexes with MMPs [65], such as MMP-9, implying possible roles for versican in controlling the activity of matrix-degrading enzymes. Such activity suggests that versican could assist myeloid cells in shaping their own microenvironment [119]. Versican can also alter the inflammatory milieu through chemokine regulation. Versican expression is elevated in CD14+ monocytes isolated from patients with systemic sclerosis, and this elevated expression is accompanied by increased expression of CCL2 [66]. Earlier studies had also shown that CCL2 binds to versican and impacts inflammation in a model of neuronal inflammation hyperalgesia [12]. In the setting of lung infection, versican and HA are increased in the lung during acute inflammation associated with *E. coli* pneumonia. Bacterial activation of TLR4 led to synthesis of versican which can itself interact with TLR4 to further modulate the inflammatory response [16].

Versican is also a crucial mediator of chronic inflammation. Versican accumulates in chronic lung diseases that involve persistent inflammation such as pulmonary fibrosis, acute respiratory distress syndrome, asthma, and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease [5, 10, 46, 72]. Versican, which is mainly secreted by fibroblasts throughout the airway tree, contributes to airway remodeling in asthma, leading to persistent airway obstruction and subsequent decline in lung function [2]. Altered deposition of proteoglycan in the asthmatic lung seems to vary between asthma phenotypes and severities [77, 84]. Interestingly, fibroblasts isolated from bronchial biopsies from asthmatic patients with the greatest degree of hyperresponsiveness produced larger amounts of versican [116]. Patients with fatal asthma had increased versican content in the internal area of large and small airways compared with controls [18]. Versican is also implicated in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), a chronic lung condition characterized by loss of elastic fibers from small airways and alveolar walls. Fibroblasts in distal airways from COPD patients bear modifications in proteoglycan production that may contribute to disease development: there is a higher rate of versican production/accumulation compared to degradation [34]. Versican in the alveolar wall is also negatively correlated to elastin and elastin-binding protein (EBP), a molecular chaperone important in processing of elastin [69]. In versican-rich microenvironment, new formation of elastic fibers is hampered. The association between elastic fiber loss and accumulation of versican suggests that modulation of versican influences elastic fiber deposition [47, 70].

In a seminal study by the Stambas group, versican was implicated in regulation of antigen-specific, adaptive immunity. Accumulation of versican in *Adamts5*-knockout mice, which lack ADAMTS5 versicanase, causes impaired influenza virus clearance and prevents CD8+ T cell egress, leading to compromised antiviral immunity. However, when $Adamts5^{-/-}Vcan^{+/hdf}$ (versican-haploinsufficient) mice were infected with influenza virus, T cell function was restored. The authors showed that V0/V1 versican accumulation impedes migration of CD8+ T cells from draining lymph nodes to the periphery, which is critically important for the establishment of full effector function and eventual clearance of the viral pathogen [68].

4.4 Versican in Cancer

Versican is of central relevance to several hallmarks of cancer [35] and plays important roles in both malignant transformation and tumor progression (Fig. 4.2). Increased versican expression has been observed in a wide range of malignant tumors and has been associated with both cancer relapse and poor patient outcomes.

4.4.1 Source of Versican Production in the Tumor Bed

There are at least four major sources of versican production in the tumor bed: the tumor cells, the stromal cells, the tumor-associated myeloid cells, and the tumor-infiltrating lymphoid cells. Versican sources are often context-specific and not necessarily mutually exclusive.

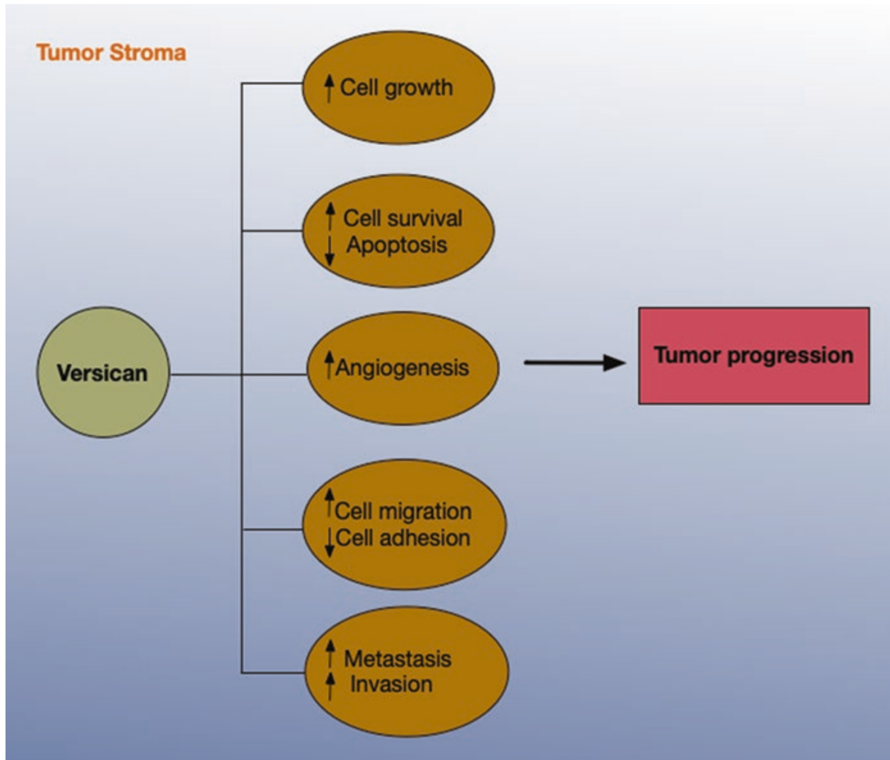


Fig. 4.2 Synopsis of the actions of versican on tumor progression

In lung cancer, versican's main source of secretion is the tumor cell. Versican secretion by the experimental lung cancer model Lewis Lung carcinoma (LLC) is necessary for metastatic spread to the lung, liver, and adrenal gland, a process that depends on TLR2-mediated myeloid cell activation and TNF-α production [58]. Tumor cells show also an elevated expression of versican in ovarian cancer [63], leiomyosarcoma [54], hepatocellular carcinoma [125], colon carcinoma [14], glioma [45], and bladder cancer [95]. Several of these studies find a direct correlation between tumor versican expression and tumor grade.

In other contexts, stromal cells constitute the main source of versican production, such as in breast cancer [17, 59, 89, 105], colon cancer [49], pharyngeal cancer [87], ovarian cancer [129], and prostate cancer [90, 96, 97]. Stromal versican is often accompanied by increased HA in the tumor bed. The increased amounts of versican and associated polysaccharide (HA) expand pericellular matrix volume and as a result distend the ECM [117]. Peritumoral versican expression is induced in stromal cells by factors secreted by carcinoma cells [13, 89, 97]. Versican, which is not expressed in normal breast tissue, gets upregulated with progressive premalignancy and frank malignancy [17]. Strong versican expression was also observed in primary pharyngeal tumors, whereas in metastatic tumors, stromal versican staining in the metastatic site was found to be significantly more intense compared to the primary tumor [87]. TGF-β has been found to induce strong stromal versican expression in breast cancer [112] as well as other types of cancer [81]. Intriguingly, TGF-β can also induce the production of versican by the tumor cells themselves, e.g., in prostate cancer [79]. In some cancers, such as endometrial and cervical cancers, tumor and stromal cells can both be the source of versican production. The combination of tumor and stromal expression of versican correlates with

shortened disease-free survival and overall survival [60].

Myeloid cells are a major source of versican production in the tumor microenvironment in certain cancer types. Studying spontaneous breast cancer murine models, Gao and colleagues showed that CD11b^{+}Ly6C^{high} monocytic cells (but not the tumor cells or other stromal cells) produces versican that subsequently promotes mesenchymal to epithelial transition and metastasis [29]. Likewise, in breast cancer, versican derived from myeloid cells is crucial for tumor metastatic potential [30]. Interestingly, co-culture of myeloid cells with bladder carcinoma cells in vitro results in upregulation of versican in the myeloid cells, suggesting that the source of versican in bladder tumors includes myeloid cells [95]. Finally, in patients with acute myeloid leukemia (AML) post-cord blood stem transplantation, macrophages were the major versican-producing cells in the bone marrow (BM) [100]. Consistent with the latter observation in the hematopoietic context, our group has demonstrated that macrophages are the major source of versican in the bone marrow of patients with multiple myeloma [42].

4.4.2 Role of Versican in Cancer

4.4.2.1 Tumor Cell Proliferation and Self-Renewal

Versican is a crucial mediator of tumor cell proliferation and, in some cases, proliferation of essential tumor-accessory components. Versican enhanced proliferation rate of melanoma cells [109]. The G1 domain of versican is thought to stimulate proliferation by destabilizing cell adhesion [127], while the G3 domain mediates proliferation through two EGF-like motifs, which play a role in stimulating cell growth [22, 130, 131]. The EGF motifs were also shown to mediate breast cancer cell self-renewal [21]. Overexpression of the versican G3 domain enhanced breast cancer self-renewal through EGFR/Akt/GSK-3β signaling and conferred enhanced resistance to chemotherapeutic drugs. Of interest, versican G3-overexpressing tumors not only showed high levels of 4B6, pEGFR, pAKT, and GSK-3β (S9P), all of which were related with tumor invasiveness, but also expressed high levels of tumor stem cell markers Sox2, Sca-1, and ALDH1 [21]. Finally, siRNA against versican isoform V1 decreased tumor cell proliferation in human glioma cells [81].

Versican also regulates the proliferation of crucial tumor-accessory components. For example, platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF) upregulates versican expression in arterial smooth muscle cells and promotes the expansion of the pericellular ECM, which is required for the proliferation and migration of these cells [24, 25, 99].

4.4.2.2 Tumor Cell Survival and Apoptosis

Genetic or epigenetic modifications in tumor apoptotic signaling machinery facilitate tumor cell survival [48]. V1 versican overexpression has been reported to cause either selective apoptotic resistance or selective apoptotic sensitization. This combination of selective apoptotic resistance and sensitivity is often seen in cancer cells. Intriguingly, murine NIH 3T3 fibroblasts overexpressing V1 versican (V1 cells) were shown to have concurrent high resting levels of p53, which confers apoptotic sensitivity and Mdm2, which is a crucial negative regulator of p53 [62]. Expression of the G1 and G3 domains of versican protects cells from apoptosis induced by death receptor ligands or cytotoxic drugs [15]. The G3 domain of versican interacts also with beta-1 (β1) integrin and protects glioma cells against free radical-induced apoptosis [122]. Furthermore, versican protects cells from oxidative stress-induced apoptosis through an enhancement of cell-matrix interactions and increased cell attachment and expression of beta-1 integrin and fibronectin [123]. However, versican has also been implicated in proapoptotic signaling. siRNA-mediated versican knockdown prevented G3-modulated cell apoptosis in human breast cancer cell lines. The somewhat contradictory roles of versican in modulating cancer cell survival and apoptosis underscore the complexity of

apoptosis regulation in tumor development and progression.

4.4.2.3 Tumor Angiogenesis

Angiogenesis is the creation of new blood vessels from the branching of preexisting ones. Tumor neo-angiogenesis provides nascent tumors with adequate oxygen and nutrients. A recent study illustrated the impact of stroma-derived versican in tumor growth and vascularization [7]. The investigators showed that the major source of versican production was the tumor stroma in B16F10 (melanoma) and LLC tumors and compared vasculature density of B16F10 tumors in *Vcan* $^{hdf/+}$ mice (haploinsufficient for versican) and wild-type littermates. A significant reduction of tumor volume as well as capillary formation in the *Vcan* $^{hdf/+}$ mice at 10 days and 13 days post-tumor inoculation compared to wild-type mice was observed [7]. Thus, genetically manipulated reduction of versican attenuates tumor angiogenesis by impairing vascular invasion into the tumor core, at the same time as exerting cell-autonomous growth regulatory effects on tumor cells [7].

In the context of the well-vascularized tumor glioblastoma, versican appears to exert a pro-angiogenic effect. The versican G3 domain enhanced angiogenesis both in vitro and in vivo. G3-expressing cells and tumors formed by these cells expressed very high levels of fibronectin and VEGF. Furthermore, the G3 domain directly interacted with fibronectin and formed a complex together with VEGF. This complex promoted angiogenesis-associated activities in endothelial cells, and its disruption inhibited these processes [134]. Consistent with the observation that G3 domain binds fibronectin, the V2 versican isoform promoted extensive vasculature formation by upregulating and binding to fibronectin [128]. Silencing fibronectin expression by siRNA abolished V2 versican's effect in enhancing vascular tube-like structure formation [128].

Pericytes also participate in normal and tumoral angiogenesis. Type 2 pericytes in particular have been shown to possess angiogenic potential and play an important role in stabilizing blood vessels in the microvasculature [11]. RT-PCR has demonstrated abundant versican message in cultured pericytes in vitro [20]. Thus, type 2 pericyte-derived versican might participate in new blood vessel formation during tumor angiogenesis.

4.4.2.4 Tumor Cell Motility and Local Invasion

Versican is associated with local tumor invasion [94]. Elevated levels of versican in the pericellular stroma is an indicator for disease relapse following surgery for clinically localized prostate cancer [90–92] and breast cancer [89, 104]. Versican has been shown to impede cell adhesion to ECM substratum, and this activity is attributed to the G1 domain: for example, versican enhances locomotion and reduces cell adhesion of astrocytoma cells through the binding of its G1 domain to hyaluronan and link protein [3, 127]. More recent studies have demonstrated that purified versican from cultured human prostatic fibroblasts inhibited adhesion of prostate cancer cells to a fibronectin substratum in vitro, highlighting the key anti-adhesive regulatory role of versican in prostate cancer [96]. Moreover, the formation of an HA/versican pericellular matrix promoted prostate cancer motility in Boyden chamber motility assays using fibronectin as a chemoattractant. Thus, prostate cancer cells in vitro have the ability to recruit versican produced by prostatic stromal cells to promote their motility [93]. These findings suggest that the formation of a pericellular sheath in vivo by prostate cancer cells utilizing versican laid down by prostate stromal cells may contribute to the development of locally invasive disease.

Silencing versican by a specific siRNA against isoform V1, but not V3, significantly decreased migration in human glioma cell lines and primary cultures in vitro [81]. Induction of stromal versican expression correlated with higher tumor grade and invasiveness in carcinomas and was associated with tumor progression [61, 101]. Elevated versican expression in tumor-associated stroma resulted in reduced numbers of intraepithelial CD8-positive T cells and enhanced cancer cell local invasion in cervical cancer [32],

whereas increased expression of CD44 and versican was associated with loss of expression of both progesterone receptor (PR) and E-cadherin [36]. Moreover, in vitro silencing of V0/V1 versican caused increased adhesion to type I collagen, laminin, and fibronectin. This was coupled with reduced cell migration in both wound-healing assays and transwell chamber assays [37].

Ovarian cancer cells have the ability to recruit stromal ECM components such as versican and HA to form a pericellular matrix which in turn promotes ovarian cancer cell motility and invasion. By using modified chemotaxis assays, treatment with versican-rich conditioned media in vitro promoted ovarian cancer cell motility and invasion and enhanced their migratory potential. However, HA oligomers (six to ten disaccharides) were able to significantly block formation of pericellular matrix by ovarian cells, as well as the increased motility and invasion induced by recombinant versican. Thus, HA oligomers could be a promising adjuvant treatment tool, administered intraperitoneally together with chemotherapy drugs to ovarian cancer patients following debulking surgery, to inhibit residual ovarian cancer cells from repopulating and invading peritoneal sites [115].

4.4.2.5 Tumor Systemic Metastasis

Versican accumulation has been associated with tumor metastasis to distant organs. Versican expression was upregulated in patients with clear cell renal carcinoma (ccRCC), and this upregulation was associated with poor prognosis and high rate of metastasis [71]. In a study of 84 matched sporadic ccRCC and normal renal tissues, patients with high versican expression had a significantly worse 5-year OS (overall survival) (p-value = 0.007) and a higher rate of systemic metastasis than those with low versican expression (p-value = 0.0139). Mechanistically, versican promoted ccRCC cell migration and invasion via MMP7 and CXCR4 [71]. In breast cancer, versican derived from CD11b+ Ly6C^{high} myeloid cells is critical in promoting metastasis to the lung in a TGF-β-dependent manner [29].

Karin and colleagues showed that versican binds TLR2 and its co-receptors TLR6 and CD14 on myeloid cells in a highly metastatic lung cancer model (Lewis Lung carcinoma, LLC). Upon activating TLR2-TLR6 complexes and inducing TNF-α secretion by myeloid cells, versican strongly enhanced LLC metastatic growth. TLR2 was absolutely necessary for metastatic growth, since no metastatic enhancement was seen in *Tlr2*$^{-/-}$ mice [58]. On the other hand, TNF-α is one of the major pro-metastatic factors produced by host myeloid cells. TNF-α can suppress the apoptosis of cancer cells and stimulate their proliferation through NF-κB activation [64]. In addition, by increasing vascular permeability [110], TNF-α can enhance recruitment of leukocytes as well as intravasation and extravasation of cancer cells. Since TLR2 is absolutely necessary for versican to exert its metastasis-enhancing abilities and TNF-α is a product of activated myeloid cells after interacting with versican, either or both of these targets could provide a useful point for anti-metastatic intervention.

4.4.2.6 Interplay Between Versican and Immune Cells in the Tumor Microenvironment (TME)

Dendritic cells (DCs) play a crucial role in the regulation of the balance between CD8+ T cell immunity vs. tolerance to tumor antigens. Cross-priming, a process which DCs activate CD8+ T cells by cross-presenting exogenous antigens, plays a critical role in generating antitumor CD8+ T cell immunity [102]. However, DC-mediated cross-presentation of tumor antigens in tumor-bearing hosts often induces T cell tolerance instead of immunity. There is accumulated evidence that the TME modulates tumor-infiltrating DCs and other antigen-presenting cells such as macrophages, leading to impairment of their function in initiating potent antitumor immunity and even promotion of tumor progression [27, 78].

Importantly, tumor-derived versican leads to DC dysfunction through TLR2 activation. TLR2 ligation not only stimulated secretion of autocrine IL-10 and IL-6 but also led to sustained

elevation of the cell-surface receptors for these cytokines, which decreased the threshold concentration required to activate STAT3. This amplification loop reprogrammed DCs to produce high amounts of IL-10 rather than IL-12 and IL-1β when stimulated with LPS, a classic proinflammatory stimulus. Thus, versican impeded immunogenic DC activation and conceivably downstream Th1 and cytotoxic lymphocyte (CTL) differentiation [107, 108]. In multiple myeloma, versican is abundantly expressed and processed in the bone marrow [42]. We have previously proposed a model in which versican activates myeloma-associated monocytes/macrophages through TLR2/TLR6 signaling, thus generating trophic IL-1β and IL-6 induction [42]. The significance of versican pathway for human myeloma is further underscored by two recent reports: first, the high-resolution analysis of the human immune microenvironment in MM showing that myeloid-derived versican transcription was very strongly associated with MM progression and loss of protective T cell stemlike (Tcf1+) memory in favor of dysfunctional/exhausted T effectors [9] and, second, the demonstration that immunosuppressive macrophages (expressing versican, ENTPD1, and STAB1) were associated with persistence of minimal residual disease post-autologous stem cell transplant for myeloma, thus promoting relapse [4].

In the setting of mesothelioma, tumor-derived versican promotes tumor progression by shaping a tumor-conducive inflammatory milieu, mainly by blunting macrophage antitumor activities [83]. Mice harboring versican-deficient tumors presented fewer tumor/pleural macrophages and neutrophils and fewer pleural T-regulatory cells, compared to the control animals. Moreover, macrophages co-cultured with versican-deficient mesothelioma cells were polarized toward M1 antitumor phenotype and demonstrated increased tumor cell phagocytic capacity, compared to macrophages co-cultured with control tumor cells [83]. Overall, the critical cross-talk created by versican among different types of immune cells leads to an immunosuppressive TME that promotes cancer progression and metastasis.

4.5 Versican Proteolysis and Versican-Derived Matrikines in Inflammation and Cancer

Regulated proteolysis of versican by ADAMTS proteases at the Glu^{441}-Ala^{442} bond of the V1 isoform is associated with robust CD8+ infiltration in MM BM [19, 41] as well as solid tumors [40]. This proteolytic event is predicted to release a 441-aa-long N-terminal fragment, *versikine* (Figs. 4.1 and 4.3). We previously showed that versikine induces IRF8-dependent interferon-stimulated genes [41]. Versikine promotes IRF8-dependent Batf3-DC [33, 73] generation from Flt3L-mobilized BM in vitro [40] and Batf3-DC density in vivo (our unpublished data, see next paragraph). Enhanced Batf3-DC at the tumor site could provide a conceptual link between versikine and CD8+ infiltration because Batf3-DC, in addition to their role in cross-presenting tumor antigen for priming CD8+ effectors, orchestrate chemokine networks that enhance intratumoral CD8+ infiltration [102].

In order to investigate the effects of versikine in DC intratumoral composition in vivo, we utilized a transplantable Ras-driven multiple myeloma model (VQ) as well as transplantable solid tumor models (LLC and 4T1 mammary carcinoma). Tumor cells were stably engineered to secrete versikine vs. empty vector control, and they were then implanted into syngeneic recipients. Versikine influenced the DC milieu in the tumor bed by increasing the density of intratumoral Batf3-DC and depleting the cDC2 (CD11c+ CD11b+) subset. Our findings highlight an unappreciated facet of immune regulation of the tumor microenvironment through matrix proteolytic fragments ("matrikines") (Papadas et al., unpublished data accepted for presentation at the American Society of Hematology, 2019). Interestingly intense versican proteolysis in the bone marrow of patients who underwent autologous stem cell transplantation for myeloma correlated with adverse outcomes despite robust CD8+ infiltration [19]. Versican accumulation in this context is likely to produce an intensely immunosuppressive micro-

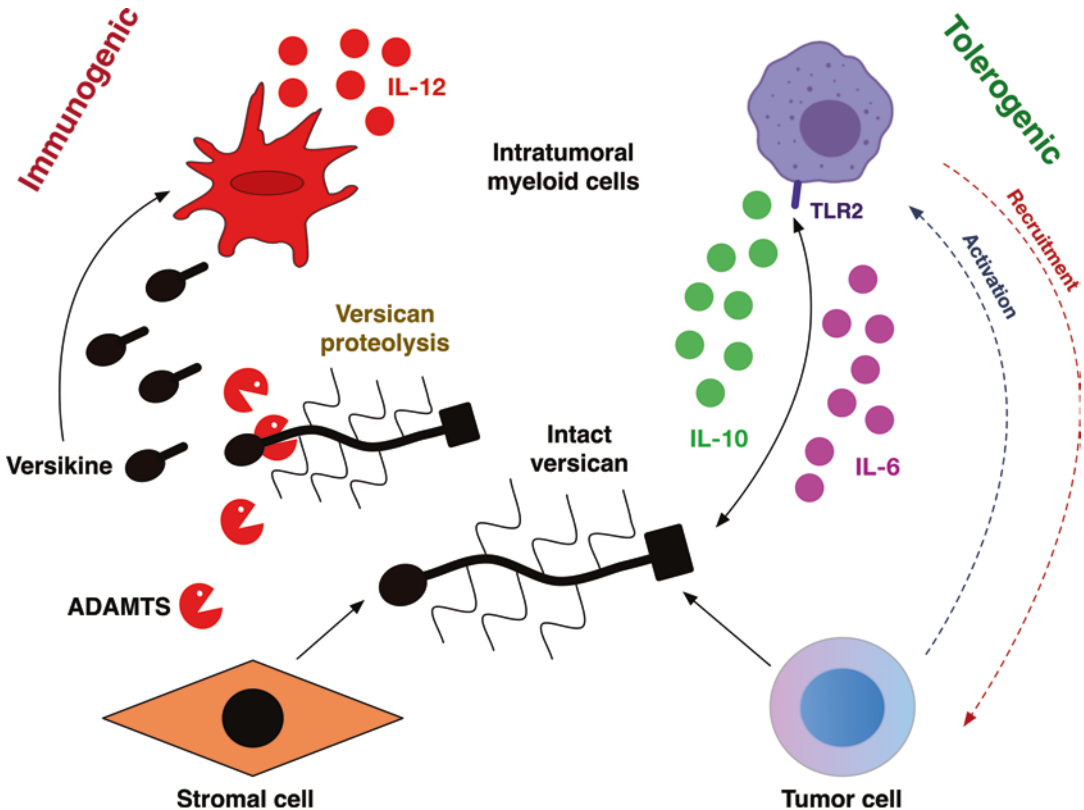


Fig. 4.3 Complex coordinated actions of versican and its proteolytic product, versikine, in the tumor microenvironment

environment that leads to effector dysfunction and impaired antitumor responses, despite the potential moderating effects of versikine signaling.

4.6 Versican: Potential for Cancer Biomarker Discovery

Versican expression correlates with poor prognosis, disease progression, metastasis, and drug resistance in cancer. The prognostic role of versican expression is tissue-specific. Versican is considered an independent and adverse prognostic marker in oral squamous cell cancer: high stromal versican expression correlates with both increased risk for disease recurrence and shortened survival for this cancer [86]. On the other hand, versican expression in the primary tumor is not an independent prognostic factor in pharyngeal squamous cell carcinoma (PSCC), although versican is more strongly expressed in the stroma of local metastases and in the earlier stages of disease in PSCC [87]. In hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC), versican expression correlates with poor prognosis, increased intratumoral macrophage infiltration, poor tumor differentiation, and a higher tumor-grade metastasis (TNM stage) [106, 125]. In colon cancer, versican expression by RT-PCR is significantly upregulated (threefold) compared to normal tissues [103]. High stromal versican expression is associated with reduced 5-year survival rates of ovarian cancer patients (44% versus 32%) [113]. Versican is upregulated in chemoresistant ovarian cancer compared to chemosensitive ovarian cancer [82]. In multiple myeloma, we recently presented the first set of data ascribing prognostic significance to the

versican proteolysis immunoregulatory pathway. We observed the somewhat paradoxical association between intense versican proteolysis and high CD8+ T cell infiltration with poor post-autologous stem cell transplant (ASCT) survival. Patients with low versican proteolysis compared to moderate/high versican proteolysis had better 2-year PFS (72% vs. 29%, $p = 0.018$) and 2-year OS (83% vs. 35%, $p = 0.006$) [19]. Thus, versican expression and/or proteolysis detection may generate powerful prognostic and in certain cases predictive (e.g., association of versican proteolysis with CD8+ T cell infiltration) cancer biomarkers [74].

4.7 Concluding Remarks and Future Directions

The versatile roles of versican in regulating cell behavior are critical in tumor development and progression. Key pathogenetic processes such as tumor proliferation, tumor cell adhesion, tumor cell survival, and apoptosis have been found to be regulated by versican. Versican supports tumor vasculature formation, tissue invasion, metastasis, and chemoresistance. Versican could act either in a cell-autonomous fashion, by having an impact on the cancer cell phenotype (proliferation, migration, and metastasis), or in non-cell-autonomous manners by influencing the tumor microenvironment, with particular bearing on tumor-associated immune cells. Versican proteolysis generates matrikines that engage in cross-talk with signaling emanating from their parent macromolecule, intact versican. Our work on multiple myeloma and relevant studies on solid tumors from other groups have provided a rationale for testing versican and versican proteolysis as potential biomarkers to predict patient outcomes. A fuller understanding of the wide array of regulatory mechanisms controlled by versican and versican-derived matrikines will strengthen the rational basis for further clinical development of tumor matrix-targeting therapies.

References

1. Adair-Kirk TL, Senior RM (2008) Fragments of extracellular matrix as mediators of inflammation. Int J Biochem Cell Biol 40(6–7):1101–1110. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocel.2007.12.005
2. Andersson-Sjöland A, Hallgren O, Rolandsson S, Weitoft M, Tykesson E, Larsson-Callerfelt AK et al (2015) Versican in inflammation and tissue remodeling: the impact on lung disorders. Glycobiology 25(3):243–251. https://doi.org/10.1093/glycob/cwu120
3. Ang LC, Zhang Y, Cao L, Yang BL, Young B, Kiani C et al (1999) Versican enhances locomotion of astrocytoma cells and reduces cell adhesion through its G1 domain. J Neuropathol Exp Neurol 58(6):597–605. https://doi.org/10.1097/00005072-199906000-00004
4. Arana P, Zabaleta A, Lasa M, Maiso P, Alignani D, Jelinek T et al (2016) High-throughput characterization and new insight into the role of tumor associated macrophages (TAMs) in multiple myeloma (MM). Blood 128(22):482–482
5. Araujo BB, Dolhnikoff M, Silva LF, Elliot J, Lindeman JH, Ferreira DS et al (2008) Extracellular matrix components and regulators in the airway smooth muscle in asthma. Eur Respir J 32(1):61–69. https://doi.org/10.1183/09031936.00147807
6. Arroyo AG, Iruela-Arispe ML (2010) Extracellular matrix, inflammation, and the angiogenic response. Cardiovasc Res 86(2):226–235. https://doi.org/10.1093/cvr/cvq049
7. Asano K, Nelson CM, Nandadasa S, Aramaki-Hattori N, Lindner DJ, Alban T et al (2017) Stromal versican regulates tumor growth by promoting angiogenesis. Sci Rep 7(1):17225. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-17613-6
8. Aspberg A, Miura R, Bourdoulous S, Shimonaka M, Heinegârd D, Schachner M et al (1997) The C-type lectin domains of lecticans, a family of aggregating chondroitin sulfate proteoglycans, bind tenascin-R by protein-protein interactions independent of carbohydrate moiety. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 94(19):10116–10121. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.94.19.10116
9. Bailur JK, McCachren SS, Doxie DB, Shrestha M, Pendleton K, Nooka AK et al (2019) Early alterations in stem-like/resident T cells, innate and myeloid cells in the bone marrow in preneoplastic gammopathy. JCI Insight 5. https://doi.org/10.1172/jci.insight.127807
10. Bensadoun ES, Burke AK, Hogg JC, Roberts CR (1996) Proteoglycan deposition in pulmonary fibrosis. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 154(6 Pt 1):1819–1828. https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.154.6.8970376
11. Birbrair A, Zhang T, Wang ZM, Messi ML, Olson JD, Mintz A, Delbono O (2014) Type-2 pericytes participate in normal and tumoral angiogenesis. Am

J Physiol Cell Physiol 307(1):C25–C38. https://doi.org/10.1152/ajpcell.00084.2014
12. Bogen O, Dina OA, Gear RW, Levine JD (2009) Dependence of monocyte chemoattractant protein 1 induced hyperalgesia on the isolectin B4-binding protein versican. Neuroscience 159(2):780–786. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuroscience.2008.12.049
13. Brown LF, Guidi AJ, Schnitt SJ, Van De Water L, Iruela-Arispe ML, Yeo TK et al (1999) Vascular stroma formation in carcinoma in situ, invasive carcinoma, and metastatic carcinoma of the breast. Clin Cancer Res 5(5):1041–1056
14. Bögels M, Braster R, Nijland PG, Gül N, van de Luijtgaarden W, Fijneman RJ et al (2012) Carcinoma origin dictates differential skewing of monocyte function. Oncoimmunology 1(6):798–809. https://doi.org/10.4161/onci.20427
15. Cattaruzza S, Schiappacassi M, Kimata K, Colombatti A, Perris R (2004) The globular domains of PG-M/versican modulate the proliferation-apoptosis equilibrium and invasive capabilities of tumor cells. FASEB J 18(6):779–781. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.03-0660fje
16. Chang MY, Tanino Y, Vidova V, Kinsella MG, Chan CK, Johnson PY et al (2014) Reprint of: a rapid increase in macrophage-derived versican and hyaluronan in infectious lung disease. Matrix Biol 35:162–173. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.matbio.2014.04.003
17. de Lima CR, de Arimatéa dos Santos Junior J, Nazário AC, Michelacci YM (2012) Changes in glycosaminoglycans and proteoglycans of normal breast and fibroadenoma during the menstrual cycle. Biochim Biophys Acta 1820(7):1009–1019. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbagen.2012.04.010
18. de Medeiros Matsushita M, da Silva LF, dos Santos MA, Fernezlian S, Schrumpf JA, Roughley P et al (2005) Airway proteoglycans are differentially altered in fatal asthma. J Pathol 207(1):102–110. https://doi.org/10.1002/path.1818
19. Dhakal B, Pagenkopf A, Umair Mushtaq M, Cunningham AM, Flietner E, Morrow Z et al (2019) Versican proteolysis predicts immune effector infiltration and post-transplant survival in myeloma. Leuk Lymphoma:1–5. https://doi.org/10.1080/10428194.2019.1585836
20. Diefenderfer DL, Brighton CT (2000) Microvascular pericytes express aggrecan message which is regulated by BMP-2. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 269(1):172–178. https://doi.org/10.1006/bbrc.2000.2148
21. Du WW, Fang L, Yang X, Sheng W, Yang BL, Seth A et al (2013) The role of versican in modulating breast cancer cell self-renewal. Mol Cancer Res 11(5):443–455. https://doi.org/10.1158/1541-7786.MCR-12-0461
22. Du WW, Yang BB, Shatseva TA, Yang BL, Deng Z, Shan SW et al (2010) Versican G3 promotes mouse mammary tumor cell growth, migration, and metastasis by influencing EGF receptor signaling. PLoS One 5(11):e13828. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0013828
23. Enomoto H, Nelson CM, Somerville RP, Mielke K, Dixon LJ, Powell K, Apte SS (2010) Cooperation of two ADAMTS metalloproteases in closure of the mouse palate identifies a requirement for versican proteolysis in regulating palatal mesenchyme proliferation. Development 137(23):4029–4038. https://doi.org/10.1242/dev.050591
24. Evanko SP, Angello JC, Wight TN (1999) Formation of hyaluronan- and versican-rich pericellular matrix is required for proliferation and migration of vascular smooth muscle cells. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 19(4):1004–1013. https://doi.org/10.1161/01.atv.19.4.1004
25. Evanko SP, Johnson PY, Braun KR, Underhill CB, Dudhia J, Wight TN (2001) Platelet-derived growth factor stimulates the formation of versican-hyaluronan aggregates and pericellular matrix expansion in arterial smooth muscle cells. Arch Biochem Biophys 394(1):29–38. https://doi.org/10.1006/abbi.2001.2507
26. Evanko SP, Potter-Perigo S, Bollyky PL, Nepom GT, Wight TN (2012) Hyaluronan and versican in the control of human T-lymphocyte adhesion and migration. Matrix Biol 31(2):90–100. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.matbio.2011.10.004
27. Fu C, Jiang A (2018) Dendritic cells and CD8 T cell immunity in tumor microenvironment. Front Immunol 9:3059. https://doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2018.03059
28. Fu Y, Nagy JA, Brown LF, Shih SC, Johnson PY, Chan CK et al (2011) Proteolytic cleavage of versican and involvement of ADAMTS-1 in VEGF-A/VPF-induced pathological angiogenesis. J Histochem Cytochem 59(5):463–473. https://doi.org/10.1369/0022155411401748
29. Gao D, Joshi N, Choi H, Ryu S, Hahn M, Catena R et al (2012) Myeloid progenitor cells in the premetastatic lung promote metastases by inducing mesenchymal to epithelial transition. Cancer Res 72(6):1384–1394. https://doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-11-2905
30. Gao D, Vahdat LT, Wong S, Chang JC, Mittal V (2012) Microenvironmental regulation of epithelial-mesenchymal transitions in cancer. Cancer Res 72(19):4883–4889. https://doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-12-1223
31. Gill S, Wight TN, Frevert CW (2010) Proteoglycans: key regulators of pulmonary inflammation and the innate immune response to lung infection. Anat Rec (Hoboken) 293(6):968–981. https://doi.org/10.1002/ar.21094
32. Gorter A, Zijlmans HJ, van Gent H, Trimbos JB, Fleuren GJ, Jordanova ES (2010) Versican expression is associated with tumor-infiltrating CD8-positive T cells and infiltration depth in cervical cancer. Mod Pathol 23(12):1605–1615. https://doi.org/10.1038/modpathol.2010.154

33. Grajales-Reyes GE, Iwata A, Albring J, Wu X, Tussiwand R, Kc W et al (2015) Batf3 maintains autoactivation of Irf8 for commitment of a CD8alpha(+) conventional DC clonogenic progenitor. Nat Immunol 16(7):708–717. https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.3197
34. Hallgren O, Nihlberg K, Dahlbäck M, Bjermer L, Eriksson LT, Erjefält JS et al (2010) Altered fibroblast proteoglycan production in COPD. Respir Res 11:55. https://doi.org/10.1186/1465-9921-11-55
35. Hanahan D, Weinberg RA (2011) Hallmarks of cancer: the next generation. Cell 144(5):646–674. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2011.02.013
36. Hanekamp EE, Gielen SC, Smid-Koopman E, Kühne LC, de Ruiter PE, Chadha-Ajwani S et al (2003) Consequences of loss of progesterone receptor expression in development of invasive endometrial cancer. Clin Cancer Res 9(11):4190–4199
37. Hernández D, Miquel-Serra L, Docampo MJ, Marco-Ramell A, Bassols A (2011) Role of versican V0/V1 and CD44 in the regulation of human melanoma cell behavior. Int J Mol Med 27(2):269–275. https://doi.org/10.3892/ijmm.2010.577
38. Hirose J, Kawashima H, Yoshie O, Tashiro K, Miyasaka M (2001) Versican interacts with chemokines and modulates cellular responses. J Biol Chem 276(7):5228–5234. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M007542200
39. Holmbeck K, Bianco P, Caterina J, Yamada S, Kromer M, Kuznetsov SA et al (1999) MT1-MMP-deficient mice develop dwarfism, osteopenia, arthritis, and connective tissue disease due to inadequate collagen turnover. Cell 99(1):81–92. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0092-8674(00)80064-1
40. Hope C, Emmerich PB, Papadas A, Pagenkopf A, Matkowskyj KA, Van De Hey DR et al (2017) Versican-derived matrikines regulate Batf3-dendritic cell differentiation and promote T cell infiltration in colorectal cancer. J Immunol 199(5):1933–1941. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1700529
41. Hope C, Foulcer S, Jagodinsky J, Chen SX, Jensen JL, Patel S et al (2016) Immunoregulatory roles of versican proteolysis in the myeloma microenvironment. Blood 128(5):680–685. https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2016-03-705780
42. Hope C, Ollar SJ, Heninger E, Hebron E, Jensen JL, Kim J et al (2014) TPL2 kinase regulates the inflammatory milieu of the myeloma niche. Blood 123(21):3305–3315. https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2014-02-554071
43. Hotary K, Allen E, Punturieri A, Yana I, Weiss SJ (2000) Regulation of cell invasion and morphogenesis in a three-dimensional type I collagen matrix by membrane-type matrix metalloproteinases 1, 2, and 3. J Cell Biol 149(6):1309–1323. https://doi.org/10.1083/jcb.149.6.1309
44. Hotary KB, Allen ED, Brooks PC, Datta NS, Long MW, Weiss SJ (2003) Membrane type I matrix metalloproteinase usurps tumor growth control imposed by the three-dimensional extracellular matrix. Cell 114(1):33–45. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0092-8674(03)00513-0
45. Hu F, Dzaye O, Hahn A, Yu Y, Scavetta RJ, Dittmar G et al (2015) Glioma-derived versican promotes tumor expansion via glioma-associated microglial/macrophages Toll-like receptor 2 signaling. Neuro-Oncology 17(2):200–210. https://doi.org/10.1093/neuonc/nou324
46. Huang J, Olivenstein R, Taha R, Hamid Q, Ludwig M (1999) Enhanced proteoglycan deposition in the airway wall of atopic asthmatics. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 160(2):725–729. https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.160.2.9809040
47. Huang R, Merrilees MJ, Braun K, Beaumont B, Lemire J, Clowes AW et al (2006) Inhibition of versican synthesis by antisense alters smooth muscle cell phenotype and induces elastic fiber formation in vitro and in neointima after vessel injury. Circ Res 98(3):370–377. https://doi.org/10.1161/01.RES.0000202051.28319.c8
48. Igney FH, Krammer PH (2002) Death and anti-death: tumour resistance to apoptosis. Nat Rev Cancer 2(4):277–288. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrc776
49. Iozzo RV (1995) Tumor stroma as a regulator of neoplastic behavior. Agonistic and antagonistic elements embedded in the same connective tissue. Lab Investig 73(2):157–160
50. Iozzo RV, Naso MF, Cannizzaro LA, Wasmuth JJ, McPherson JD (1992) Mapping of the versican proteoglycan gene (CSPG2) to the long arm of human chromosome 5 (5q12-5q14). Genomics 14(4):845–851. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0888-7543(05)80103-x
51. Isogai Z, Aspberg A, Keene DR, Ono RN, Reinhardt DP, Sakai LY (2002) Versican interacts with fibrillin-1 and links extracellular microfibrils to other connective tissue networks. J Biol Chem 277(6):4565–4572. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M110583200
52. Kawashima H, Hirose M, Hirose J, Nagakubo D, Plaas AH, Miyasaka M (2000) Binding of a large chondroitin sulfate/dermatan sulfate proteoglycan, versican, to L-selectin, P-selectin, and CD44. J Biol Chem 275(45):35448–35456. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M003387200
53. Kawashima H, Li YF, Watanabe N, Hirose J, Hirose M, Miyasaka M (1999) Identification and characterization of ligands for L-selectin in the kidney. I. Versican, a large chondroitin sulfate proteoglycan, is a ligand for L-selectin. Int Immunol 11(3):393–405. https://doi.org/10.1093/intimm/11.3.393
54. Keire PA, Bressler SL, Lemire JM, Edris B, Rubin BP, Rahmani M et al (2014) A role for versican in the development of leiomyosarcoma. J Biol Chem 289(49):34089–34103. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M114.607168
55. Kern CB, Norris RA, Thompson RP, Argraves WS, Fairey SE, Reyes L et al (2007) Versican proteolysis mediates myocardial regression during outflow tract

development. Dev Dyn 236(3):671–683. https://doi.org/10.1002/dvdy.21059
56. Kern CB, Twal WO, Mjaatvedt CH, Fairey SE, Toole BP, Iruela-Arispe ML, Argraves WS (2006) Proteolytic cleavage of versican during cardiac cushion morphogenesis. Dev Dyn 235(8):2238–2247. https://doi.org/10.1002/dvdy.20838
57. Kern CB, Wessels A, McGarity J, Dixon LJ, Alston E, Argraves WS et al (2010) Reduced versican cleavage due to Adamts9 haploinsufficiency is associated with cardiac and aortic anomalies. Matrix Biol 29(4):304–316. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.matbio.2010.01.005
58. Kim S, Takahashi H, Lin WW, Descargues P, Grivennikov S, Kim Y et al (2009) Carcinoma-produced factors activate myeloid cells through TLR2 to stimulate metastasis. Nature 457(7225):102–106. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature07623
59. Kischel P, Waltregny D, Dumont B, Turtoi A, Greffe Y, Kirsch S et al (2010) Versican overexpression in human breast cancer lesions: known and new isoforms for stromal tumor targeting. Int J Cancer 126(3):640–650. https://doi.org/10.1002/ijc.24812
60. Kodama J, Hasengaowa, Kusumoto T, Seki N, Matsuo T, Ojima Y et al (2007) Prognostic significance of stromal versican expression in human endometrial cancer. Ann Oncol 18(2):269–274. https://doi.org/10.1093/annonc/mdl370
61. Kusumoto T, Kodama J, Seki N, Nakamura K, Hongo A, Hiramatsu Y (2010) Clinical significance of syndecan-1 and versican expression in human epithelial ovarian cancer. Oncol Rep 23(4):917–925. https://doi.org/10.3892/or_00000715
62. LaPierre DP, Lee DY, Li SZ, Xie YZ, Zhong L, Sheng W et al (2007) The ability of versican to simultaneously cause apoptotic resistance and sensitivity. Cancer Res 67(10):4742–4750. https://doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-06-3610
63. Li D, Wang X, Wu JL, Quan WQ, Ma L, Yang F et al (2013) Tumor-produced versican V1 enhances hCAP18/LL-37 expression in macrophages through activation of TLR2 and vitamin D3 signaling to promote ovarian cancer progression in vitro. PLoS One 8(2):e56616. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0056616
64. Luo JL, Maeda S, Hsu LC, Yagita H, Karin M (2004) Inhibition of NF-kappaB in cancer cells converts inflammation- induced tumor growth mediated by TNFalpha to TRAIL-mediated tumor regression. Cancer Cell 6(3):297–305. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ccr.2004.08.012
65. Malla N, Berg E, Theocharis AD, Svineng G, Uhlin-Hansen L, Winberg JO (2013) In vitro reconstitution of complexes between pro-matrix metalloproteinase-9 and the proteoglycans serglycin and versican. FEBS J 280(12):2870–2887. https://doi.org/10.1111/febs.12291
66. Masuda A, Yasuoka H, Satoh T, Okazaki Y, Yamaguchi Y, Kuwana M (2013) Versican is upregulated in circulating monocytes in patients with systemic sclerosis and amplifies a CCL2-mediated pathogenic loop. Arthritis Res Ther 15(4):R74. https://doi.org/10.1186/ar4251
67. McCulloch DR, Nelson CM, Dixon LJ, Silver DL, Wylie JD, Lindner V et al (2009) ADAMTS metalloproteases generate active versican fragments that regulate interdigital web regression. Dev Cell 17(5):687–698. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.devcel.2009.09.008
68. McMahon M, Ye S, Izzard L, Dlugolenski D, Tripp RA, Bean AG et al (2016) ADAMTS5 is a critical regulator of virus-specific T cell immunity. PLoS Biol 14(11):e1002580. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pbio.1002580
69. Merrilees MJ, Ching PS, Beaumont B, Hinek A, Wight TN, Black PN (2008) Changes in elastin, elastin binding protein and versican in alveoli in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Respir Res 9:41. https://doi.org/10.1186/1465-9921-9-41
70. Merrilees MJ, Lemire JM, Fischer JW, Kinsella MG, Braun KR, Clowes AW, Wight TN (2002) Retrovirally mediated overexpression of versican v3 by arterial smooth muscle cells induces tropoelastin synthesis and elastic fiber formation in vitro and in neointima after vascular injury. Circ Res 90(4):481–487. https://doi.org/10.1161/hh0402.105791
71. Mitsui Y, Shiina H, Kato T, Maekawa S, Hashimoto Y, Shiina M et al (2017) Versican promotes tumor progression, metastasis and predicts poor prognosis in renal carcinoma. Mol Cancer Res 15(7):884–895. https://doi.org/10.1158/1541-7786.MCR-16-0444
72. Morales MM, Pires-Neto RC, Inforsato N, Lanças T, da Silva LF, Saldiva PH et al (2011) Small airway remodeling in acute respiratory distress syndrome: a study in autopsy lung tissue. Crit Care 15(1):R4. https://doi.org/10.1186/cc9401
73. Murphy KM (2013) Transcriptional control of dendritic cell development. Adv Immunol 120:239–267. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-417028-5.00009-0
74. Mushtaq MU, Papadas A, Pagenkopf A, Flietner E, Morrow Z, Chaudhary SG, Asimakopoulos F (2018) Tumor matrix remodeling and novel immunotherapies: the promise of matrix-derived immune biomarkers. J Immunother Cancer 6(1):65. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40425-018-0376-0
75. Nandadasa S, Foulcer S, Apte SS (2014) The multiple, complex roles of versican and its proteolytic turnover by ADAMTS proteases during embryogenesis. Matrix Biol 35:34–41. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.matbio.2014.01.005
76. Naso MF, Morgan JL, Buchberg AM, Siracusa LD, Iozzo RV (1995) Expression pattern and mapping of the murine versican gene (Cspg2) to chromosome 13. Genomics 29(1):297–300. https://doi.org/10.1006/geno.1995.1251
77. Nihlberg K, Andersson-Sjöland A, Tufvesson E, Erjefält JS, Bjermer L, Westergren-Thorsson G (2010) Altered matrix production in the distal air-

ways of individuals with asthma. Thorax 65(8):670–676. https://doi.org/10.1136/thx.2009.129320
78. Noy R, Pollard JW (2014) Tumor-associated macrophages: from mechanisms to therapy. Immunity 41(1):49–61. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2014.06.010
79. Oktem G, Sercan O, Guven U, Uslu R, Uysal A, Goksel G et al (2014) Cancer stem cell differentiation: TGFβ1 and versican may trigger molecules for the organization of tumor spheroids. Oncol Rep 32(2):641–649. https://doi.org/10.3892/or.2014.3252
80. Olin AI, Mörgelin M, Sasaki T, Timpl R, Heinegård D, Aspberg A (2001) The proteoglycans aggrecan and Versican form networks with fibulin-2 through their lectin domain binding. J Biol Chem 276(2):1253–1261. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M006783200
81. Onken J, Moeckel S, Leukel P, Leidgens V, Baumann F, Bogdahn U et al (2014) Versican isoform V1 regulates proliferation and migration in high-grade gliomas. J Neuro-Oncol 120(1):73–83. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11060-014-1545-8
82. Pan S, Cheng L, White JT, Lu W, Utleg AG, Yan X et al (2009) Quantitative proteomics analysis integrated with microarray data reveals that extracellular matrix proteins, catenins, and p53 binding protein 1 are important for chemotherapy response in ovarian cancers. OMICS 13(4):345–354. https://doi.org/10.1089/omi.2009.0008
83. Pappas AG, Magkouta S, Pateras IS, Skianis I, Moschos C, Vazakidou ME et al (2019) Versican modulates tumor-associated macrophage properties to stimulate mesothelioma growth. Oncoimmunology 8(2):e1537427. https://doi.org/10.1080/2162402X.2018.1537427
84. Pini L, Hamid Q, Shannon J, Lemelin L, Olivenstein R, Ernst P et al (2007) Differences in proteoglycan deposition in the airways of moderate and severe asthmatics. Eur Respir J 29(1):71–77. https://doi.org/10.1183/09031936.00047905
85. Potter-Perigo S, Johnson PY, Evanko SP, Chan CK, Braun KR, Wilkinson TS et al (2010) Polyinosine-polycytidylic acid stimulates versican accumulation in the extracellular matrix promoting monocyte adhesion. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 43(1):109–120. https://doi.org/10.1165/rcmb.2009-0081OC
86. Pukkila M, Kosunen A, Ropponen K, Virtaniemi J, Kellokoski J, Kumpulainen E et al (2007) High stromal versican expression predicts unfavourable outcome in oral squamous cell carcinoma. J Clin Pathol 60(3):267–272. https://doi.org/10.1136/jcp.2005.034181
87. Pukkila MJ, Kosunen AS, Virtaniemi JA, Kumpulainen EJ, Johansson RT, Kellokoski JK et al (2004) Versican expression in pharyngeal squamous cell carcinoma: an immunohistochemical study. J Clin Pathol 57(7):735–739. https://doi.org/10.1136/jcp.2003.014589
88. Rao C, Foernzler D, Loftus SK, Liu S, McPherson JD, Jungers KA et al (2003) A defect in a novel ADAMTS family member is the cause of the belted white-spotting mutation. Development 130(19):4665–4672. https://doi.org/10.1242/dev.00668
89. Ricciardelli C, Brooks JH, Suwiwat S, Sakko AJ, Mayne K, Raymond WA et al (2002) Regulation of stromal versican expression by breast cancer cells and importance to relapse-free survival in patients with node-negative primary breast cancer. Clin Cancer Res 8(4):1054–1060
90. Ricciardelli C, Mayne K, Sykes PJ, Raymond WA, McCaul K, Marshall VR, Horsfall DJ (1998) Elevated levels of versican but not decorin predict disease progression in early-stage prostate cancer. Clin Cancer Res 4(4):963–971
91. Ricciardelli C, Mayne K, Sykes PJ, Raymond WA, McCaul K, Marshall VR et al (1997) Elevated stromal chondroitin sulfate glycosaminoglycan predicts progression in early-stage prostate cancer. Clin Cancer Res 3(6):983–992
92. Ricciardelli C, Quinn DI, Raymond WA, McCaul K, Sutherland PD, Stricker PD et al (1999) Elevated levels of peritumoral chondroitin sulfate are predictive of poor prognosis in patients treated by radical prostatectomy for early-stage prostate cancer. Cancer Res 59(10):2324–2328
93. Ricciardelli C, Russell DL, Ween MP, Mayne K, Suwiwat S, Byers S et al (2007) Formation of hyaluronan- and versican-rich pericellular matrix by prostate cancer cells promotes cell motility. J Biol Chem 282(14):10814–10825. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M606991200
94. Ricciardelli C, Sakko AJ, Ween MP, Russell DL, Horsfall DJ (2009) The biological role and regulation of versican levels in cancer. Cancer Metastasis Rev 28(1–2):233–245. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10555-009-9182-y
95. Said N, Theodorescu D (2012) RhoGDI2 suppresses bladder cancer metastasis via reduction of inflammation in the tumor microenvironment. Oncoimmunology 1(7):1175–1177. https://doi.org/10.4161/onci.20594
96. Sakko AJ, Ricciardelli C, Mayne K, Suwiwat S, LeBaron RG, Marshall VR et al (2003) Modulation of prostate cancer cell attachment to matrix by versican. Cancer Res 63(16):4786–4791
97. Sakko AJ, Ricciardelli C, Mayne K, Tilley WD, Lebaron RG, Horsfall DJ (2001) Versican accumulation in human prostatic fibroblast cultures is enhanced by prostate cancer cell-derived transforming growth factor beta1. Cancer Res 61(3):926–930
98. Schor H, Vaday GG, Lider O (2000) Modulation of leukocyte behavior by an inflamed extracellular matrix. Dev Immunol 7(2–4):227–238
99. Schönherr E, Kinsella MG, Wight TN (1997) Genistein selectively inhibits platelet-derived growth factor-stimulated versican biosynthesis in monkey arterial smooth muscle cells. Arch Biochem

Biophys 339(2):353–361. https://doi.org/10.1006/abbi.1996.9854
100. Senda M, Fukuyama R, Nagasaka T (2016) Kinetics of versican-expressing macrophages in bone marrow after cord blood stem cell transplantation for treatment of acute myelogenous leukaemia. J Clin Pathol 69(10):906–911. https://doi.org/10.1136/jclinpath-2015-203496
101. Skandalis SS, Kletsas D, Kyriakopoulou D, Stavropoulos M, Theocharis DA (2006) The greatly increased amounts of accumulated versican and decorin with specific post-translational modifications may be closely associated with the malignant phenotype of pancreatic cancer. Biochim Biophys Acta 1760(8):1217–1225. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbagen.2006.03.021
102. Spranger S, Dai D, Horton B, Gajewski TF (2017) Tumor-residing Batf3 dendritic cells are required for effector T cell trafficking and adoptive T cell therapy. Cancer Cell 31(5):711–723.e714. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ccell.2017.04.003
103. Suhovskih AV, Aidagulova SV, Kashuba VI, Grigorieva EV (2015) Proteoglycans as potential microenvironmental biomarkers for colon cancer. Cell Tissue Res 361(3):833–844. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00441-015-2141-8
104. Suwiwat S, Ricciardelli C, Tammi R, Tammi M, Auvinen P, Kosma VM et al (2004) Expression of extracellular matrix components versican, chondroitin sulfate, tenascin, and hyaluronan, and their association with disease outcome in node-negative breast cancer. Clin Cancer Res 10(7):2491–2498
105. Takahashi Y, Kuwabara H, Yoneda M, Isogai Z, Tanigawa N, Shibayama Y (2012) Versican G1 and G3 domains are upregulated and latent transforming growth factor-β binding protein-4 is downregulated in breast cancer stroma. Breast Cancer 19(1):46–53. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12282-011-0264-7
106. Tanaka Y, Tateishi K, Nakatsuka T, Kudo Y, Takahashi R, Miyabayashi K et al (2016) Sharpin promotes hepatocellular carcinoma progression via transactivation of Versican expression. Oncogenesis 5(12):e277. https://doi.org/10.1038/oncsis.2016.76
107. Tang M, Diao J, Cattral MS (2017) Molecular mechanisms involved in dendritic cell dysfunction in cancer. Cell Mol Life Sci 74(5):761–776. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00018-016-2317-8
108. Tang M, Diao J, Gu H, Khatri I, Zhao J, Cattral MS (2015) Toll-like receptor 2 activation promotes tumor dendritic cell dysfunction by regulating IL-6 and IL-10 receptor signaling. Cell Rep 13(12):2851–2864. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.celrep.2015.11.053
109. Touab M, Villena J, Barranco C, Arumí-Uría M, Bassols A (2002) Versican is differentially expressed in human melanoma and may play a role in tumor development. Am J Pathol 160(2):549–557. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9440(10)64874-2
110. Tracey KJ, Beutler B, Lowry SF, Merryweather J, Wolpe S, Milsark IW et al (1986) Shock and tissue injury induced by recombinant human cachectin. Science 234(4775):470–474. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.3764421
111. Vaday GG, Lider O (2000) Extracellular matrix moieties, cytokines, and enzymes: dynamic effects on immune cell behavior and inflammation. J Leukoc Biol 67(2):149–159. https://doi.org/10.1002/jlb.67.2.149
112. Van Bockstal M, Lambein K, Van Gele M, De Vlieghere E, Limame R, Braems G et al (2014) Differential regulation of extracellular matrix protein expression in carcinoma-associated fibroblasts by TGF-β1 regulates cancer cell spreading but not adhesion. Oncoscience 1(10):634–648. https://doi.org/10.18632/oncoscience.87
113. Voutilainen K, Anttila M, Sillanpää S, Tammi R, Tammi M, Saarikoski S, Kosma VM (2003) Versican in epithelial ovarian cancer: relation to hyaluronan, clinicopathologic factors and prognosis. Int J Cancer 107(3):359–364. https://doi.org/10.1002/ijc.11423
114. Wang W, Xu GL, Jia WD, Ma JL, Li JS, Ge YS et al (2009) Ligation of TLR2 by versican: a link between inflammation and metastasis. Arch Med Res 40(4):321–323. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.arcmed.2009.04.005
115. Ween MP, Hummitzsch K, Rodgers RJ, Oehler MK, Ricciardelli C (2011) Versican induces a prometastatic ovarian cancer cell behavior which can be inhibited by small hyaluronan oligosaccharides. Clin Exp Metastasis 28(2):113–125. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10585-010-9363-7
116. Westergren-Thorsson G, Chakir J, Lafrenière-Allard MJ, Boulet LP, Tremblay GM (2002) Correlation between airway responsiveness and proteoglycan production by bronchial fibroblasts from normal and asthmatic subjects. Int J Biochem Cell Biol 34(10):1256–1267
117. Wight TN (2002) Versican: a versatile extracellular matrix proteoglycan in cell biology. Curr Opin Cell Biol 14(5):617–623. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0955-0674(02)00375-7
118. Wight TN (2017) Provisional matrix: a role for versican and hyaluronan. Matrix Biol 60-61:38–56. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.matbio.2016.12.001
119. Wight TN, Kang I, Merrilees MJ (2014) Versican and the control of inflammation. Matrix Biol 35:152–161. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.matbio.2014.01.015
120. Wight TN, Kinsella MG, Evanko SP, Potter-Perigo S, Merrilees MJ (2014) Versican and the regulation of cell phenotype in disease. Biochim Biophys Acta 1840(8):2441–2451. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbagen.2013.12.028
121. Wijelath ES, Murray J, Rahman S, Patel Y, Ishida A, Strand K et al (2002) Novel vascular endothelial growth factor binding domains of fibronectin enhance vascular endothelial growth factor biological activity. Circ Res 91(1):25–31. https://doi.org/10.1161/01.res.0000026420.22406.79
122. Wu Y, Chen L, Zheng PS, Yang BB (2002) beta 1-Integrin-mediated glioma cell adhesion and free radical-induced apoptosis are regulated by binding to

a C-terminal domain of PG-M/versican. J Biol Chem 277(14):12294–12301. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M110748200
123. Wu Y, Wu J, Lee DY, Yee A, Cao L, Zhang Y et al (2005) Versican protects cells from oxidative stress-induced apoptosis. Matrix Biol 24(1):3–13. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.matbio.2004.11.007
124. Wu YJ, La Pierre DP, Wu J, Yee AJ, Yang BB (2005) The interaction of versican with its binding partners. Cell Res 15(7):483–494. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.cr.7290318
125. Xia L, Huang W, Tian D, Zhang L, Qi X, Chen Z et al (2014) Forkhead box Q1 promotes hepatocellular carcinoma metastasis by transactivating ZEB2 and VersicanV1 expression. Hepatology 59(3):958–973. https://doi.org/10.1002/hep.26735
126. Yamagata M, Yamada KM, Yoneda M, Suzuki S, Kimata K (1986) Chondroitin sulfate proteoglycan (PG-M-like proteoglycan) is involved in the binding of hyaluronic acid to cellular fibronectin. J Biol Chem 261(29):13526–13535
127. Yang BL, Zhang Y, Cao L, Yang BB (1999) Cell adhesion and proliferation mediated through the G1 domain of versican. J Cell Biochem 72(2):210–220
128. Yang W, Yee AJ (2013) Versican V2 isoform enhances angiogenesis by regulating endothelial cell activities and fibronectin expression. FEBS Lett 587(2):185–192. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.febslet.2012.11.023
129. Yeung TL, Leung CS, Wong KK, Samimi G, Thompson MS, Liu J et al (2013) TGF-β modulates ovarian cancer invasion by upregulating CAF-derived versican in the tumor microenvironment. Cancer Res 73(16):5016–5028. https://doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-13-0023
130. Zhang Y, Cao L, Kiani C, Yang BL, Hu W, Yang BB (1999) Promotion of chondrocyte proliferation by versican mediated by G1 domain and EGF-like motifs. J Cell Biochem 73(4):445–457
131. Zhang Y, Cao L, Yang BL, Yang BB (1998) The G3 domain of versican enhances cell proliferation via epidermial growth factor-like motifs. J Biol Chem 273(33):21342–21351. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.273.33.21342
132. Zhang Z, Miao L, Wang L (2012) Inflammation amplification by Versican: the first mediator. Int J Mol Sci 13(6):6873–6882. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms13066873
133. Zheng PS, Vais D, Lapierre D, Liang YY, Lee V, Yang BL, Yang BB (2004) PG-M/versican binds to P-selectin glycoprotein ligand-1 and mediates leukocyte aggregation. J Cell Sci 117(Pt 24):5887–5895. https://doi.org/10.1242/jcs.01516
134. Zheng PS, Wen J, Ang LC, Sheng W, Viloria-Petit A, Wang Y et al (2004) Versican/PG-M G3 domain promotes tumor growth and angiogenesis. FASEB J 18(6):754–756. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.03-0545fje

5 Chondroitin Sulphate Proteoglycans in the Tumour Microenvironment

Marta Mellai, Cristina Casalone, Cristiano Corona, Paola Crociara, Alessandra Favole, Paola Cassoni, Davide Schiffer, and Renzo Boldorini

Abstract

Proteoglycans are macromolecules that are essential for the development of cells, human diseases and malignancies. In particular, chondroitin sulphate proteoglycans (CSPGs) accumulate in tumour stroma and play a key role in tumour growth and invasion by driving multiple oncogenic pathways in tumour cells and promoting crucial interactions in the tumour microenvironment (TME). These pathways involve receptor tyrosine kinase (RTK) signalling via the mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) cascade and integrin signalling via the activation of focal adhesion kinase (FAK), which sustains the activation of extracellular signal-regulated kinases 1/2 (ERK1/2).

Human CSPG4 is a type I transmembrane protein that is associated with the growth and progression of human brain tumours. It regulates cell signalling and migration by interacting with components of the extracellular matrix, extracellular ligands, growth factor receptors, intracellular enzymes and structural proteins. Its overexpression by tumour cells, perivascular cells and precursor/progenitor cells in gliomas suggests that it plays a role in their origin, progression and neo-angiogenesis and its aberrant expression in tumour cells may be a promising biomarker to monitor malignant progression and patient survival.

M. Mellai (✉)
Centro di Ricerca Traslazionale sulle Malattie Autoimmuni e Allergiche (CAAD), Università del Piemonte Orientale (UPO), Novara, Italy

Dipartimento di Scienze della Salute, Scuola di Medicina, Università del Piemonte Orientale (UPO), Novara, Italy

Fondazione Edo ed Elvo Tempia Valenta – ONLUS, Biella, Italy
e-mail: marta.mellai@uniupo.it

C. Casalone · C. Corona · P. Crociara · A. Favole
Istituto Zooprofilattico Sperimentale del Piemonte, Liguria e Valle d'Aosta, Torino, Italy
e-mail: cristina.casalone@izsto.it; cristiano.corona@izsto.it; paola.crociara@izsto.it; alessandra.favole@izsto.it

P. Cassoni
Dipartimento di Scienze Mediche, Università di Torino/Città della Salute e della Scienza, Torino, Italy
e-mail: paola.cassoni@unito.it

D. Schiffer (Deceased)
Ex Centro Ricerche/Fondazione Policlinico di Monza, Vercelli, Italy
e-mail: davide.schiffer@unito.it

R. Boldorini
Dipartimento di Scienze della Salute, Scuola di Medicina, Università del Piemonte Orientale (UPO), Novara, Italy
e-mail: renzo.boldorini@med.uniupo.it

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

A. Birbrair (ed.), *Tumor Microenvironment*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1272,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-48457-6_5

The aim of this chapter is to review and discuss the role of CSPG4 in the TME of human gliomas, including its potential as a druggable therapeutic target.

Keywords

Proteoglycans · Chondroitin sulphate proteoglycans · Tumour biology · Tumour microenvironment · Brain tumours · Gliomas · Glioblastoma · Stem cells · Signal transduction · Pericytes · Biomarkers · Prognosis · Therapy · Immunotherapy · CAR-T

5.1 Introduction

Proteoglycans (PGs) are located on the cell surface and in the extracellular matrix (ECM), and to a lesser extent stored in intracellular secretory granules or pericellular spaces. They are structural molecules that are necessary for correct ECM assembly, give tissues structural integrity, and regulate cell-cell and cell-ECM interactions [1]. They bind a number of soluble factors involved in cell signalling pathways (growth factors, growth factor receptors and cytokines) and regulate various cell processes (cell motility, adhesion, proliferation, differentiation and migration) [2].

PGs, including chondroitin sulphate (CSPGs) and heparin sulphate PGs (HSPGs), regulate the activity of driver signalling pathways and crucial interactions in the tumour microenvironment (TME), and their biological functions are involved in cell development, human diseases and the tumorigenesis of various malignancies [3].

In brain tumours, CSPGs are involved in multiple oncogenic pathways within the TME [3]. In particular, CSPG4 (also referred to as neuron glial antigen 2, NG2) plays a central role in tumour cell growth and motility and the survival of different tumour types [4–8]. It promotes the sustained high-level activation of key growth and survival pathways, such as the integrin-regulated focal adhesion kinase (FAK), extracellular signal-regulated kinase 1/2 (ERK1/2) and phosphoinositide-3-kinase (PI3K)/protein kinase B (AKT) signalling pathways. The aberrant expression of CSPGs in malignant tumours (i.e. gliomas, melanomas, triple-negative breast cancer and sarcomas) may contribute to aggressive tumour growth, resistance to conventional chemotherapy in patients with glioblastoma (GB) and melanoma, and poor patient outcomes [9, 10], thus making them potential biomarkers of these tumour subsets and promising therapeutic targets [11–16].

Finally, CSPGs play a role in vascular tissue development (they are expressed by the normal or pathological pericytes associated with angiogenesis) and in the maintenance and differentiation of multipotent stem/progenitor cells [17].

5.2 Function of Chondroitin Sulphate Proteoglycans

5.2.1 Biochemical Structure

PGs are highly anionic macromolecules consisting of a core protein covalently linked to a variable number of glycosaminoglycan (GAG) chains and types. GAGs are linear polysaccharides that make up four chemically distinct subsets: chondroitin sulphate (CS) and dermatan sulphate (DS), heparin and heparan sulphate (HS), keratin sulphate (KS) and hyaluronic acid (HA). CS is a linear anionic polysaccharide that consists of alternating disaccharide units of D-glucuronic acid and D-N-acetylgalactosamine (→4GlcAβ1 → 3GalNAcβ1→) and has various sulphonation patterns [18, 19]. The sulphate groups mainly occur at C-4 and/or C-6 of N-acetylgalactosamine and/or C-2 of glucuronic acid. CS is attached to serine residues of the core protein by means of a tetrasaccharide linkage consisting of xylose, two galactose molecules and glucuronic acid [19]. On the basis of their major sulphonation patterns, CS chains are classified as CS-A or CS-C and CS-D or CS-E depending on the presence of disulphide units.

PGs are classified into three main groups on the basis of their location: on the cell surface, in intracellular space and extracellularly secreted PGs. Each group is further classified into subfamilies based on their gene homology, core protein properties, size and molecular composition.

The structural features of GAGs condition their biological functions. The PGs containing CS/DS chains are located in extracellular space (aggrecan, versican, etc.), on the cell membrane (syndecans and glypicans) or intracellularly (serglycin). The biosynthesis of CS chains on core proteins leads to the formation of CSPGs such as aggrecan (the major PG of cartilage), versican (the PG of non-cartilaginous connective tissues), decorin and biglycan. The most abundant components of the extracellular environment in the brain are CSPGs, HSPGs and HA [20].

PGs and their GAG chains undergo extensive post-translational and post-synthetic enzymatic modifications that provide the structural diversity necessary for their biological functions.

5.2.2 Function of Chondroitin Sulphate Proteoglycans in Cell Development and Human Diseases

CSPGs have a number of biological functions that act as structural components in tissue organisation and affect the important cell characteristics of proliferation, adhesion, migration and differentiation. CSPGs interact with multiple ligands (growth factors, growth factor receptors or cytokines) and play a key role in cell signalling, cell development and tissue homeostasis, but they are also involved in human diseases and malignancies [4, 5].

Given their ability to interact with different partners (including soluble factors, membrane proteins and components of the ECM), CSPGs may control processes ranging from the ligand-mediated signalling involved in cell proliferation to cell adhesion and migration [20, 21]. In addition, the intracellular domain of some transmembrane PGs can interact with the cytoplasmic domain of key proteins and contribute to regulating intracellular signalling.

The critical role of CSPGs (both the core protein and GAGs) in cell development and growth has been demonstrated by studies of animal and human diseases [3]. Alterations in CSPG core proteins, biosynthetic enzymes or extracellular regulating enzymes are associated with developmental abnormalities and, in some cases, with tumour predisposition syndromes (Simpson-Golabi-Behmel syndrome) [22, 23].

CSPGs are involved in the response to nervous system injuries and neurological diseases. In the central nervous system (CNS), they are upregulated after injury and demyelination, and this hampers axonal regeneration and remyelination [24]. In disease models, CSPG4 (also referred as neuron glial antigen 2, NG2) deficiency leads to multiple phenotypes, ranging from delays in the production of mature oligodendrocytes to deficits in brown fat function and adult-onset obesity [25, 26]. As CSPG alterations are a normal response to CNS injury, modulating this response may promote repair or improve disease status.

5.2.3 Function of Chondroitin Sulphate Proteoglycans in the Tumour Microenvironment

In line with their multiple roles in cell growth and development, CSPGs may influence a number of aspects of tumour biology, including cell proliferation, adhesion and migration, inflammation and angiogenesis [1, 2]. CSPGs regulate the bioavailability of growth factors and cytokines and the activation of their respective receptors, thus affecting phenotypic pleiotropism, gene expression and the rates of recurrences of specific tumour types.

CSPGs play a role in tumorigenesis as a result of their direct involvement in cell functions or by modulating the activity of other effector molecules such as growth factors and cytokines. During tumorigenesis, tumour cells secrete soluble growth factors that promote cell growth and activate stromal cells to secrete effectors, thus

further enhancing tumour growth. Both tumour cells and activated stromal cells are involved in reorganising the ECM in such a way as to favour tumour cell growth, migration and invasion.

In comparison with the surrounding tissue, tumour stroma and fibrotic tissue contain abnormally high levels of CSPGs. Their aberrant expression on tumour and stromal cell membranes affects tumour cell signalling, growth and survival, cell adhesion, migration and angiogenesis. Accordingly, major CSPGs (versican, decorin and CSPG4/NG2) are overexpressed in the stroma of various malignant tumours, including GBs, melanomas, osteosarcomas, and breast, pancreatic and colon carcinomas [7, 8, 27]. In particular, CSPG4/NG2 is essential for tumour growth and malignant progression as it modulates two overlapping but distinct oncogenic pathways: receptor tyrosine kinase (RTK) signalling via the mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) cascade, and integrin signalling via FAK, thus sustaining ERK1/2 activation [28].

CSPGs in the TME regulate key cell processes and have different biological effects depending on the biochemical structure of their CS chains [29]. The specificity of the interactions between the CS chains and their ligands largely depends on the sulphonation pattern, which plays a critical role in tumour progression [30]. Negatively charged CS chains interact with growth factors and store them in the ECM with gradual release into the matrix by promoting cell signalling pathways. The type and fine structure of the GAG chains attached to CSPGs are markedly affected in the context of malignant transformation as a result of the altered expression of GAG-synthesising enzymes [2].

Malignant tumours have distinctive PG profiles depending on their epithelial or mesenchymal derivation. The effects of PGs largely depend on their location, expression, stage of the disease. Recent studies have attempted to define a PG "molecular signature" of tumour progression on the basis of combined comparative genomic expression profiling and the immunohistochemical staining of tissue microarrays [31].

5.2.4 Function of Chondroitin Sulphate Proteoglycans in the Brain

PGs are abundant in the brain, where they play a role in cell development and response to neurological diseases. CSPGs and HSPGs are upregulated in the neurogenic brain regions where the regulation of growth factor signalling is critical [21, 32]. CSPGs are expressed on precursor/progenitor cells, and their presence correlates with their ability to respond to fibroblast growth factor-2 (FGF-2)-supported proliferation and epidermal growth factor (EGF)-induced migration [33].

In the CNS, CSPGs are markedly upregulated in response to injury and demyelination, thus hampering axonal regeneration and remyelination [24].

CSPG2 (versican), CSPG3 (neurocan), CSPG4/NG2, CSPG5 (neuroglycan) and CSPG6 (bamacan) are the major CSPGs of the brain, with CSPG4/NG2 being an example of a pleiotropic molecule in postnatal mammalian brain.

5.3 Chondroitin Sulphate Proteoglycan 4/Neuron Glial Antigen 2 (CSPG4/NG2)

5.3.1 The CSPG4/NG2 Gene

CSPG4 is encoded by the *CSPG4/NG2* gene. The human *CSPG4/NG2* gene is located on chromosome 15q and contains 10 exons; no alternatively spliced variants have been described [8].

CSPG4/NG2 has conserved its structural and functional properties throughout its phylogenetic evolution. Its homologues in rat and mouse share over 80% amino acid sequence identity with the human sequence, and 90% with each other. Amino acid differences among the three species occur across the full-length coding sequence of each protein, suggesting that their primary structure has been conserved during evolution [5].

CSPG4/NG2 expression is regulated by a 1585 base-pair promoter region upstream of the

translation initiation site, which contains binding sites for p300 and CREB transcription factors. At post-transcriptional level, *CSPG4/NG2* mRNA is regulated by the microRNA (miR)-129-2, which binds the 3'-UTR of *CSPG4/NG2* mRNA [34].

5.3.2 CSPG4/NG2 Structural and Functional Protein Domains

CSPG4/NG2 was originally characterised as type 1 transmembrane PG in rat in 1981 [35] and was subsequently identified on the surface of human melanoma cells using a mouse monoclonal antibody (mAb) referred to as high-molecular-weight melanoma-associated antigen (HMW-MAA) or melanoma CSP (MCSP) [36, 37].

The structural features of CSPG4/NG2 are unique among the members of the PG family [38]. Human CSPG4/NG2 can be expressed as N-linked glycoprotein (full-length core protein ~250 kDa) or N-linked glycoprotein associated with a PG component (glycosylated form ~450 kDa) and contains several glycosylation sites and three putative GAG attachment sites [9, 39]. In the Golgi apparatus, CSPG4/NG2 is decorated with chondroitin-4-sulphate, which promotes its interactions with fibronectin and α3β1 integrin, and the activation of proMMP by transmembrane matrix metalloproteinases (e.g. MT3-MMP).

The CSPG4/NG2 core protein has three main structural domains: a large extracellular domain of 2225 amino acids that account for 95% of the protein; a transmembrane domain of 25 amino acids; and a short cytoplasmic tail of 76 amino acids (Fig. 5.1) [38]. It is processed into major fragments that are associated with different functions as a result of sequential cleavage by α-secretase ADAM10 and the γ-secretase complex. Proteolytic cleavage of the extracellular domain generates a soluble 290 kDa CSPG4/NG2 ectodomain, which can be released by the cell into the ECM, and a membrane-bound C-terminal fragment (CTF, 12 kDa). The latter can be further processed by the γ-secretase complex to release an intracellular domain (ICD) of 8.5 kDa containing PDZ domains [40]. The products. The producst of the proetolytic shedding are greatly enhanced in various types of lesions (spinal cord injuries, multiple sclerosis and tumours) [41].

The structure of CSPG4/NG2 indicates that it is involved in a wide range of molecular activities, including cell proliferation, migration, adhesion, and metastases and neuromodulation (Fig. 5.1). The extended extracellular domain intervenes in extracellular or pericyte-related interactions [42] and in the regulation of the neuronal network [43]. This domain binds CS chains, interacts with components of the ECM such as collagens II, V and VI [44], and forms signalling complexes with galectin-3 and α3β1 integrin possibly by acting as a co-receptor (Fig. 5.1) [45].

The intracellular domain interacts with ERK1/2 and protein kinase C-alpha (PKCα), both of which regulate proliferation, migration, invasion, cytoskeletal reorganisation, survival and chemoresistance and modulate the neuronal network [46, 47]. The mechanism underlying these functions is the CSPG4/NG2-dependent activation of α3β1 integrin regardless of whether the two molecules are expressed in the same cell or in two different cells [48]. Proliferation is enhanced by FGF/FGF receptor (FGFR) signalling via Ras and ERK, whereas survival is increased by means of PI3K/Akt signalling [48]. A transmembrane cysteine residue at C2230 is responsible for the enhanced directional motility promoted by FAK signalling [49].

The cytoplasmic domain of CSPG4/NG2 has various structural features. The four carboxyl terminal residues comprise a PDZ domain binding motif that binds the PDZ domain of scaffold proteins: i.e. syntenin-1, multiple PDZ-type adaptor proteins (MUPP1), and glutamate receptor interacting protein (GRIP). Syntenin-1 mediates interactions between CSPG4/NG2 and the actin cytoskeleton that promote tumour cell migration, whereas the presence of GRIP suggests that CSPG4/NG2 plays a role in synapse formation [50, 51]. Differential phosphorylation by PKCα (Thr^{2256}) and ERK1/2 (Thr^{2314}) respectively contributes to glioma cell motility and proliferation [46]. Finally, a proline-rich segment in the cyto-

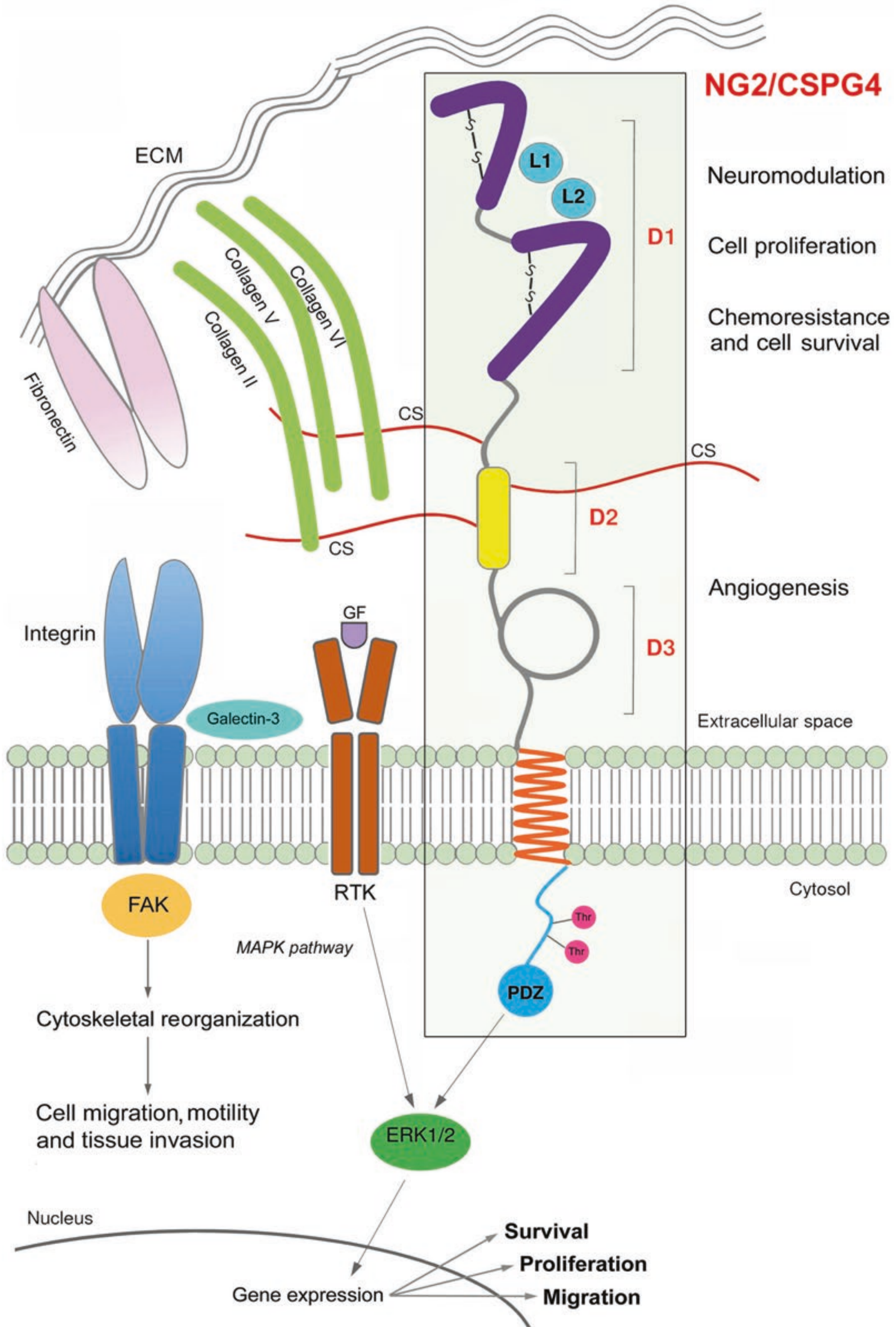


Fig. 5.1 Structure and functions of chondroitin sulphate proteoglycan 4 (CSPG4/NG2). CSPG4/NG2 is a type 1 transmembrane protein composed of an extensive N-terminal ectodomain (amino acids 1-2221), a small

plasmic domain may favour additional protein-protein interactions.

A soluble CSPG4/NG2 fragment shed by tumour cells or tumour-associated pericytes can stimulate endothelial cell (EC) migration to the TME by interacting with galectin-3 and α3β1 integrin on the endothelial surface in gliomas [45].

5.3.3 CSPG4/NG2 Expression Pattern

In terms of tissue distribution, CSPG4/NG2 is expressed in more than 10 different adult tissues (mainly the brain, the gastrointestinal tract and endocrine organs), most of which show a poor correlation between transcript and protein levels [10].

CSPG4/NG2 can be detected in >50 cell types, including chondroblasts, osteoblasts, keratinocytes, smooth muscle (SM) cells and microglia/macrophages [10, 52, 53]. Up- and down-modulation allows it to be expressed by immature progenitor cells in developmental lineages of epithelial and mesenchymal origin [10, 17, 38]. It is not expressed by multipotent stem cells, but it is upregulated in stem cells during the initial phases of commitment to a particular cell lineage. Partially committed progenitors that are still proliferative and motile and have retained a degree of developmental plasticity express high levels of CSPG4/NG2 until their terminal differentiation, when CSPG4/NG2 is turned off. The expression of CSPG4/NG2 on immature progenitor cells indicates its contribution to processes such as cell proliferation and motility that are critical for progenitor biology.

The re-expression of CSPG4/NG2 by tumour cells is associated with cell proliferation and motility and may be regarded as a marker of "activated non-quiescent" cells [7].

5.3.4 CSPG4/NG2 in CNS Biology

In the developing and adult rat and mouse CNS, CSPG4/NG2 labels oligodendrocyte-type 2 astrocyte (O2A) progenitor cells [54, 55] that become oligodendrocytes or type 2 astrocytes depending on in vitro medium conditions [56].

In adult human brain, CSGP4/NG2 is expressed on the surface of oligodendroglial precursors cells (OPCs) or polydendrocytes, the fourth largest glial cell population in the CNS [57, 58] (Fig. 5.2). OPCs are highly proliferative, migratory bipolar cells that are distinct from neurons, mature oligodendrocytes and astrocytes, or microglia. They are precursors to oligodendrocytes but may differentiate into protoplasmic astrocytes in the grey matter [59]. OPCs express platelet-derived growth factor receptor alpha (PDGFRα) [60], A2B5 [61] and 2′,3′-cyclic nucleotide phosphodiesterase (CNPase) [62].

CSPG4/NG2 promotes OPC proliferation and migration by acting as a co-receptor for the core protein-binding growth factors PDGF-AA and FGF-2 [25, 45, 63] and contributes to their polarity [64]. In particular, it regulates PDGF signalling by interacting with PDGFRα, which mediates OPC proliferation in response to its ligand PDGF [60] and EGFR signalling [65].

Fig. 5.1 (continued) transmembrane domain (amino acids 2222-2246) and a short C-terminal cytoplasmic domain (amino acids 2247-2322). The extracellular ectodomain contains three subdomains: domain 1 (D1), domain 2 (D2) and domain 3 (D3). D1 is a N-terminal globular domain (amino acids 1-640) stabilised by intramolecular disulphide bonds that contains two laminin G-type motifs (L1 and L2) and abundant disulphide bonds critical to maintain the tertiary structure. D2 is a central domain (amino acids 641-1590), containing 15 "CSPG repeat" motifs that are the attachment sites for CS chains, collagens II, V and VI. D2 interacts with integrins and ECM proteins and binds and presents growth factors to receptor tyrosine kinases. D3 is a juxtamembrane globular domain (amino acids 1591-2221) containing binding sites for galectin-3 and β1 integrins and proteolytic sites for CSPG4/NG2 cleavage. The cytoplasmic tail interacts with different proteins and functions as a phosphoacceptor site for the extracellular signal-regulated kinase 1/2 (ERK1/2). The PDZ domain is involved in protein scaffolding functions. CSPG4/NG2 activates two major cellular signalling cascades: the mitogen-activated protein kinase pathway, through the receptor tyrosine kinase-ERK1/2 axis, and the integrin/focal adhesion kinase (FAK) pathway. Through these pathways, CSPG4/NG2 ultimately promotes tumour progression across a variety of cellular functions [127]

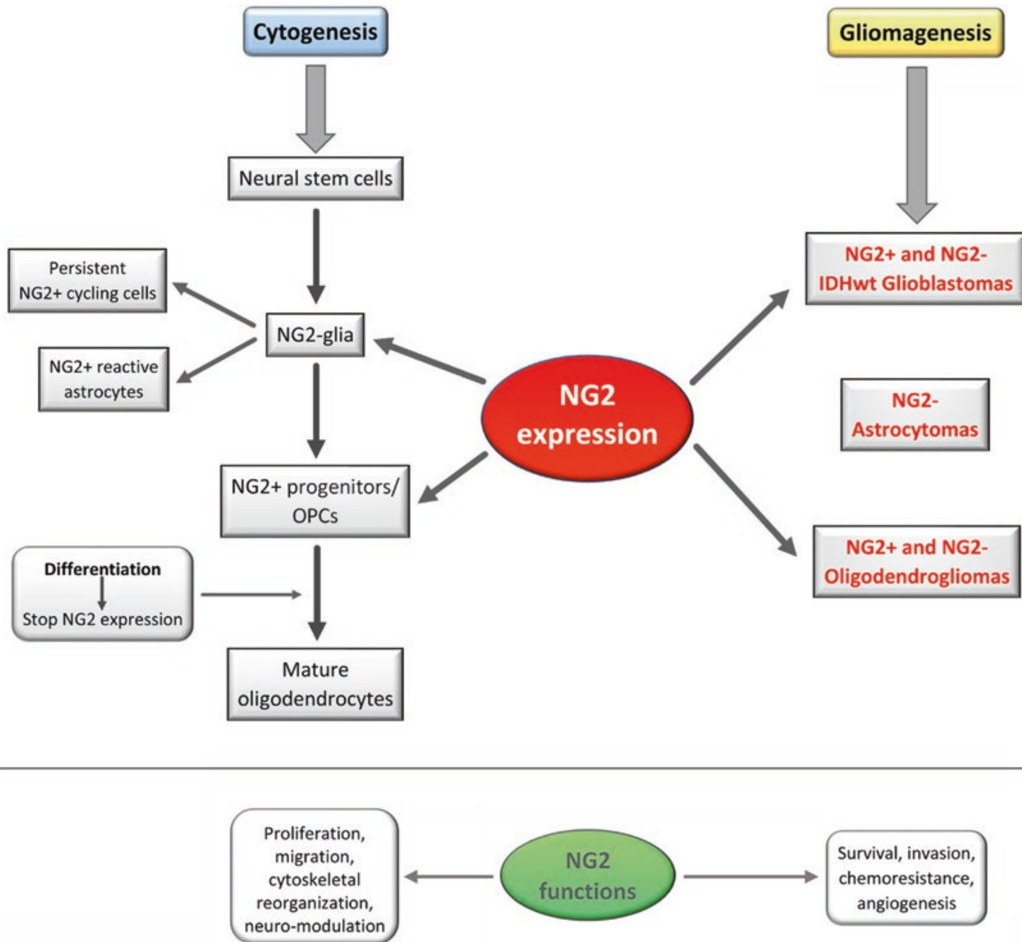


Fig. 5.2 Summary scheme of CSPG4/NG2 expression during neurogenesis and gliomagenesis and its functions in normal and pathogenetic mechanisms of the central nervous system (CNS). CSPG4/NG2 expression is detectable in subsets of normal glial cells in developing and adult CNS. It is not expressed by multipotent stem cells but is upregulated in the NG2-glia and in the partially committed oligodendrocyte precursor cells (OPCs) that are still proliferative and motile. Upon terminal differentiation of these progenitors into mature oligodendrocytes, CSPG4/NG2 is downregulated. It is once again upregulated in pathological conditions including malignant tumours. CSPG4/NG2 aberrant expression has been associated with gliomas where it affects tumour cell adhesion, migration, proliferation, chemoresistance and neo-angiogenesis [127]

CSPG4/NG2 is not expressed by multipotent neural stem cells in the primary and secondary germinal zones of the CNS, but it is upregulated in progenitors that originate in these zones and are committed to the oligodendroglial lineage [7] (Fig. 5.2). OPCs originate in the neuroepithelium of the spine and spread to populate the brain and spinal cord as a result of three waves of production and migration and may myelinate the entire CNS [66, 67]. They are uniformly distributed in the grey and white matter of the mature CNS: white matter OPCs proliferate and contribute to adult oligodendrogenesis, whereas grey matter OPCs are slowly proliferative or quiescent cells that mainly remain in a state of immaturity [68]. OPCs differentiate into less mobile, pro-oligodendrocytes that further differentiate into oligodendrocytes. The process of maturation until terminal differentiation is characterised by morphological changes and the expression of cell surface markers that are specific to the stage of differentiation. The expression of CSPG4/NG2

and PDGFRα is lost in favour of myelin basic protein (MBP), proteolipid protein (PLP) or myelin-associated glycoprotein (MAG) [69].

Adult polydendrocytes have intimate spatial relationships with synaptic structures and nodes of Ranvier, receive functional synaptic input from glutamatergic neurons [70] and act as a source of new oligodendrocytes for the remyelination of demyelinated axons [71]. Accordingly, their number increases at sites affected by injury, inflammation, demyelination or remyelination [72, 73].

CSPG4/NG2 may be a reliable marker of adult oligodendrocyte progenitors under normal, reactive or inflammatory conditions [72–74].

5.4 CSPG4/NG2 in Human Brain Tumours

5.4.1 The Role of CSPG4/NG2 in the Origin of Gliomas

The findings of basic and clinical experimental studies suggest that CSPG4/NG2-expressing OPCs may contribute to the origin and progression of human gliomas [8, 75–79].

Gliomas are the most frequent primary tumours of the CNS and are classified by the 2016 revised World Health Organisation (WHO) classification of CNS tumours into histologically and genetically identified entities and variants [80]. GB is the most frequent tumour in adults and is characterised by phenotypic and genotypic heterogeneity, resistance to therapy and recurrence. Despite major therapeutic advances, its prognosis remains poor because of the lack of local control and infiltrative growth pattern.

GB is characterised by aberrant signalling pathway activation [81–84], including abnormal RTK signalling through the MAPK cascade and abnormal integrin signalling following FAK activation. As CSPG4/NG2 participates in the extracellular availability of oncogenic factors and receptors, it may be responsible for aberrant RTK activity driven by alterations in receptor expression or altered ligand availability.

CSPG4/NG2-expressing OPCs participate in the development of adult gliomas [64, 85] (Fig. 5.2), and may give rise oligodendroglial or astrocytic tumours upon Ras activation and p53 depletion [86]. CSPG4/NG2, PDGFRα and Olig2 (all common markers of OPCs) are overexpressed in pilocytic astrocytomas and diffuse gliomas (oligodendrogliomas or astrocytomas) and heterogeneously expressed in GB [85, 87–89].

Aberrant activation of the PDGFRα signalling pathway has been described in malignant astrocytomas [82, 90]. *PDGFRα/PDGF-AA* overexpression, *EGFR* gene amplification and *isocitrate dehydrogenase 1* (*IDH1*) mutations are the main genetic alterations found in low-grade gliomas and secondary (IDH-mutant) GBs, with high *PDGFR-AA* expression levels and gene mutations being frequent in the Proneural subtype of GBs [84]. Moreover, CSPG4/NG2 is involved in the EGFR-PI3K-AKT signalling pathway, where it enhances the activation of the *EGFR* TK domain and, therefore, the proliferative capability of GB cells [91].

Despite its variable expression in human gliomas (Fig. 5.3), CSPG4/NG2 correlates with the malignancy grade [7, 16, 92, 93]. Between 50% and 67% of GBs, including GB-derived neurosphere (NS) cell lines, show predominant CSPG4/NG2 overexpression associated with stemness markers (nestin and vimentin, but not CD133) in tumour and perivascular cells [16, 92] (Fig. 5.3). GB patients with a high level of CSPG4/NG2 expression are characterised by shorter survival and increased resistance to radiotherapy [92].

NS cell lines show crosstalk between CSPG4/NG2+ and CSPG4/NG2− cells, with the former proliferating faster and being more aggressive in vivo. Lethal GBs can also arise from CSPG4/NG2– cells because a small minority may escape short hairpin (sh)RNA inhibition [91]. It is possible that CSPG4/NG2 acts as a sort of traffic light that modulates GB cell behaviour on the basis of environmental stimuli and favours programmed proliferation (CSPG4/NG2+ cells) or migration/invasion (CSPG4/NG2− cells) [91].

The expression of CSGP4/NG2 on reactive astrocytes in GBs may contribute to variable and focal positivity in the tumour parenchyma [94]

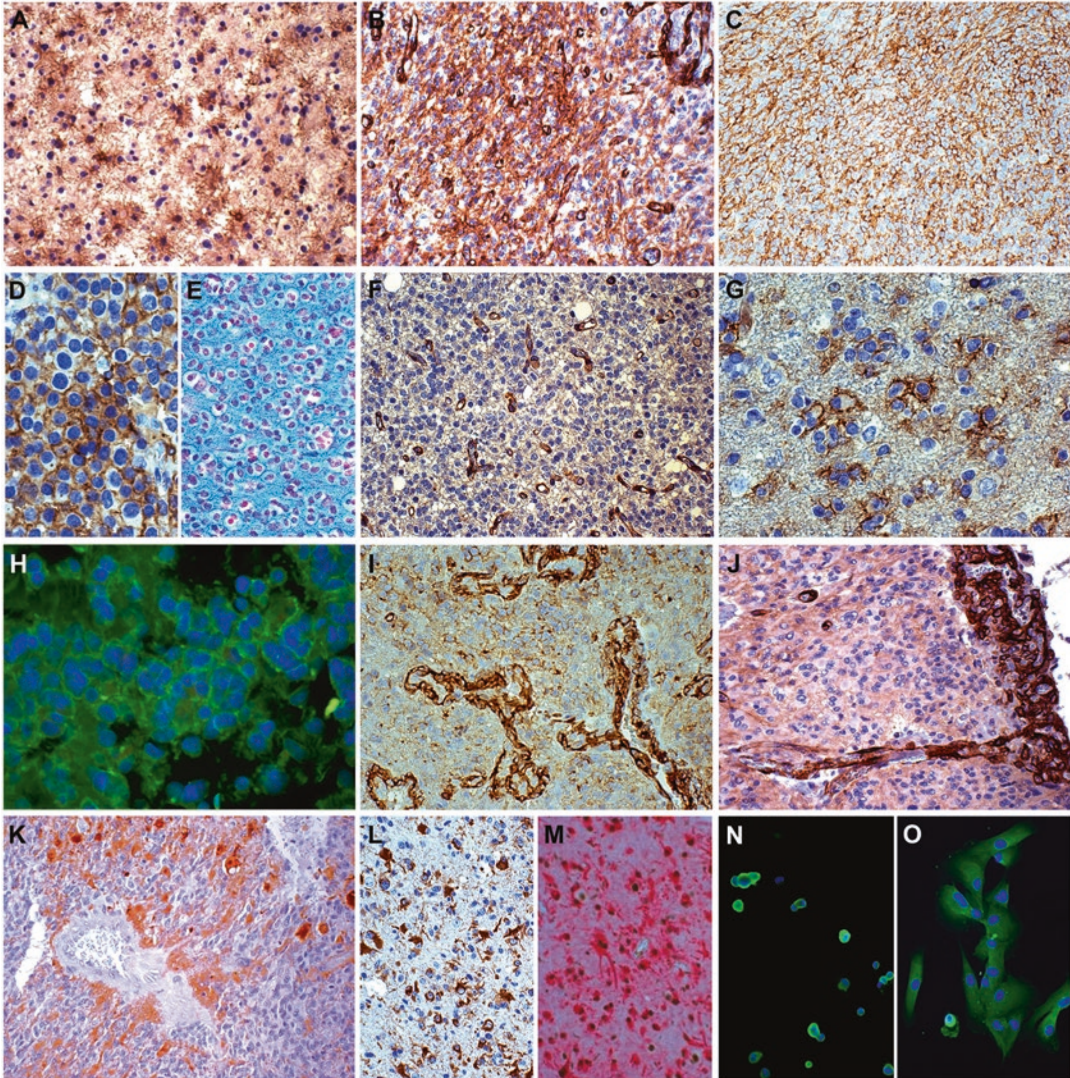


Fig. 5.3 CSPG4/NG2 immunohistochemistry. (**a**) WHO grade II astrocytoma. Negative tumour cells and CSPG4/NG2-positive reactive astrocytes; DAB, ×400. (**b**) IDH-wild type glioblastoma (GB). CSPG4/NG2-positive area; DAB, ×200. (**c**) *Id.* Diffuse CSPG4/NG2 staining on cell membranes; DAB, ×200. (**d**) WHO grade III oligodendroglioma. CSPG4/NG2-positive area with honeycomb appearance; DAB, ×400. (**e**) *Id.* Alcian Blue staining; ×200. (**f**) *Id.* CSPG4/NG2-negative tumour cells and -positive endothelial cells; DAB, ×200. (**g**) *Id.* Isolated CSPG4/NG2-positive tumour cells in infiltration area; DAB, ×400. (**h**) *Id.* CSPG4/NG2 expression in tumour cells; green immunofluorescence (IF), ×400. (**i**) IDH-wild type GB. Strong CSPG4/NG2 expression in vascular pericytes; DAB, ×200. (**j**) *Id.* CSPG4/NG2-positive vascular pericytes in glomerulus with sprouting; DAB, ×200. (**k**) *Id.* Negative tumour cells and CSPG4/NG2-positive reactive astrocytes in infiltration; DAB, ×200. (**l**) *Id.* CSPG4/NG2-positive reactive astrocytes; DAB, ×200. (**m**) *Id.* ATRX+/GFAP+ reactive astrocytes, double staining; DAB/Fast RED, respectively, ×200. (**n**) *Id.* GB-derived cell lines, neurospheres. Most cells (but not all) are variably positive for CSPG4/NG2; green IF, ×200. (**o**) GB-derived cell lines, adherent cells are weakly positive for CSPG4/NG2; green IF, ×200 [127]

(Fig. 5.3). This is in line with their origin from CSPG4/NG2+ and PDGFRα+ glial-restricted progenitors during neurogenesis and the dismal significance associated with reactive astrocytes [94]. Tumour-associated reactive astrocytes interact with tumour cells and trigger: (i) proliferation through the CXCL12 (SDF-1)/CXCR4 axis; (ii) migration and invasiveness by activating MMP-2; and (iii) survival by releasing different cytokines within the TME [95] (Fig. 5.1).

In GB, CSPG4/NG2 can also be detected on the pericytes and ECs of proliferated tumour vessels (microvascular proliferations and glomeruli), as well as on microglia/macrophages [94] (Fig. 5.3).

In addition to CSPG4/NG2, core proteins and biosynthetic enzymes are also predominantly overexpressed in human GBs [3].

CSs and GAGs were first biochemically and histochemically demonstrated in human gliomas [96–99] and rat tumours transplacentally induced using *N*-ethyl-*N*-nitrosourea (ENU) [100–102]. It was reported that CS was variably distributed on vessel walls and the cytoplasmic membranes of tumour cells mainly in regressive events and inversely correlated with dedifferentiation. Alcian blue positivity for CS is detected in isomorphic ENU oligodendrogliomas and in the peripheral part of polymorphic gliomas [101, 103].

5.4.2 Mechanisms of Signal Transduction by CSPG4/NG2 in Gliomas

CSPGs can regulate multiple steps of the tumorigenesis of human gliomas:

(i) CSPG4/NG2 interacts extracellularly through its core protein with collagen types II, V and VI, or laminin and tenascin [104], which are involved in the invasive behaviour of glial tumour cells [105].
(ii) CSPG4/NG2 acts as a co-receptor for spreading and focal contact in association with β1 integrin, a critical molecule in tumour cell adhesion and migration [106].
(iii) β1 integrin is the most abundant integrin subunit in gliomas and favours invasiveness [107].
(iv) Actin (the intracellular binding partner of CSPG4/NG2) triggers cell motility and development [50].
(v) CSPG4/NG2 enhances the activity of PDGF-AA, a well-known mitogen for in vitro glioma cell growth [108], and its α receptor signalling pathway in SM and O2A cells [60, 109].
(vi) CSPG4/NG2 promotes α3β1 integrin activation by triggering the downstream activation of FAK and PI3K/AKT signalling and increasing glioma cell proliferation, motility and survival (Fig. 5.1) [48].
(vii) CSPG4/NG2 regulates the expression of intercellular adhesion molecule 1 (ICAM-1), an essential protein for leukocyte adhesion and transmigration in pericytes and GB tumour cells [110].

5.4.3 CSPG4/NG2 in Blood Vessel Development

The progression of solid tumours is triggered by factors that are intrinsic to tumour cells and by extrinsic factors present in the TME. The effects of stromal factors allow tumour cells to spread to distant sites, whereas the interactions of tumour cells and components of the TME support tumour growth, progression and neo-angiogenesis.

CSPG4/NG2 is involved in blood vessel development under normal and pathological conditions, including tumours. It is expressed in the vasculogenic and angiogenic neo-vasculature in which crucial crosstalk between ECs and mural cells is mediated by various growth factors, including PDGFR-AA and -BB [111]. The latter intervenes at different times during vascularisation and affects ECs and mural cells in the developing neo-vasculature. A tube formation has been described in the absence of ECs but in the presence of CSPG4/NG2− and PDGFRα-expressing cells [112].

The surfaces of perivascular cells (including ECs in normal brain vessels [112, 113] and peri-

cytes of proliferated tumour vessels in malignant gliomas) express CSPG4/NG2 [114, 115] (Fig. 5.3), which is upregulated in pericytes of the neo-vasculature, downregulated in quiescent vasculature and absent or undetectable in stable healthy human adult brain vessels [116]. Mice lacking CSPG4/NG2 have defective vasculature [117].

CSPG4/NG2 and PDGFRβR, which is responsible for the ability of pericytes to respond to PDGFR-BB [118], are the most reliable markers of activated pericytes [112]. Their combined use allows their contributions to neo-vascularisation to be detected.

Vascular hyperplasia, which involves the aggressive recruitment of pericytes and ECs, is a distinctive feature of malignant gliomas, particularly GB (Fig. 5.3). Pericyte subsets show differential CSPG4/NG2 expression in GBs [119], and only one specific type of pericyte expressing both CSPG4/NG2 and nestin is thought to be recruited during tumour angiogenesis [120].

In the developing human brain and in brain tumours, NG2/CSPG4 favours the motility and angiogenesis of perivascular cells by means of galectin-3 and α3β1 integrin [45] (Fig. 5.1). Reduced pericyte interactions with ECs in PC-NG2ko mice leads to the loss of the pericytic activation of β1 integrin signalling in ECs, whereas reduced pericyte-EC interactions in Mac-NG2ko mice reduces macrophage recruitment by 90% [52].

Most of the pericytes in GB derive from GB stem cells (GSCs), and their selective deprivation disrupts the neo-vasculature and inhibits tumour growth. GSCs reside in the perivascular niche (PVN), are supported by trophic factors from the vasculature and may undergo mesenchymal differentiation giving rise to pericytes [121, 122]. They are recruited towards ECs through the CXCL12 (SDF-1)/CXCR4 axis and are induced to become pericytes by transforming growth factor β (TGF-β) [123]. GSCs may also contribute to perivascular pericytes by actively remodelling the PVN [123–126].

Figure 5.3 shows personal findings concerning CSPG4/NG2 immunoreactivity in human gliomas and GB-derived cell lines [127].

5.4.4 CSPG4/NG2 in Non-glial Tumours

CSPG4/NG2 plays a role in the progression of multiple tumour types other than gliomas. CSPG4/NG2 overexpression in radial growth phase melanomas triggers migration, protease activation, and epithelial to mesenchymal transition (EMT), favouring progression from a radial to vertical growth phase phenotype [28]. It is also detected in subsets of childhood acute lymphoblastic and acute myeloid leukaemia where is associated with a worse prognosis in patients harbouring 11q23 translocations [128]. Aberrant CSPG4/NG2 expression has recently been found in renal and pancreatic cell carcinomas, chondrosarcomas, osteosarcomas, triple-negative breast cancer and squamous carcinomas of the head and neck [5, 51].

5.5 CSPG4/NG2 as a Therapeutic Target

5.5.1 CSPG4/NG2 in the Treatment of Gliomas

In gliomas, CSPG4/NG2 plays a central role in tumour cell proliferation through PDGFRα and FGF-2. Its aberrant overexpression in 50–67% of GBs, together with PDGFRα and Olig2, supports its use as a potential therapeutic target [7]. Consequently, the possibility of exploiting the theranostic properties of CSPG4/NG2 in gliomas and other tumour types has aroused considerable interest [5, 10].

CSPG4/NG2 overexpression is also positively associated with multidrug resistance, which is mediated by the increased activation of α3β1 integrin, PI3K/Akt signalling and their downstream targets, promoting cell survival [92, 129].

CSPG4/NG2 knockdown with shRNAs incorporated into lentiviral vectors attenuates β1 integrin signalling and has potent antitumour effects by sensitising tumour cells to cytotoxic treatment in vitro and in vivo [129].

In xenografts of the U87-MG GB cell line in athymic nude mice, chemoimmunoconjugates of

anti-CSPG4/NG2 mAb9.2.27 and vinblastine lead to long-term growth suppression [114]. A similar effect on tumour growth and angiogenesis has also been obtained in xenografts of GB-derived cell lines overexpressing CSPG4/NG2 by means of the intra-cerebral delivery of lentivirally encoded shRNAs [9].

Targeting CSPG4/NG2 with mAb9.2.27 and activated natural killer cells inhibits tumour growth and improves the survival of GB-bearing animals by favouring a pro-inflammatory TME [11, 12], as in a rat model of GB [13]. In comparison with single epitope targeting, a significant reduction in GB cell viability has been successfully obtained using a Mab-Zap saporin immunotoxin system to ablate CSPG4/NG2 and GD3(A), a ganglioside expressed by developing migratory glia [14].

The Cre-lox method for the cell type-specific ablation of CSPG4/NG2 [26] impairs tumour vascularisation in intracranial implantations of B16F10 melanoma cells in mice as a result of the loss of the CSPG4/NG2-mediated activation of β1 integrin signalling in pericytes [130].

5.5.2 CSPG4/NG2 as a Target for Immunotherapy

Given its overexpression in tumour cells, CSPG4/NG2 is an attractive candidate for antibody-based therapeutic approaches to solid tumours, including the use of specific anti-CSPG4/NG2 antibodies and immuno-based therapies (e.g. chimeric antigen receptor T [*CAR-T*] cell therapy) [15, 131–133].

As anti-CSPG4/NG2 mAbs inhibit tumour progression by blocking ligand access to extracellular CSPG4/NG2 binding sites, CSPG4/NG2-directed antibody conjugates are selectively internalised by CSPG4/NG2-expressing tumour cells as a result of endocytosis [132]. The upregulation of CSPG4/NG2 in tumour-associated pericytes means that this approach could contribute to tumour regression by inhibiting neo-angiogenesis in malignant brain tumours [15, 131].

The development of immunotherapy has led to significant progress in the treatment of indolent and metastatic tumours. By means of genetic engineering technologies, T lymphocytes can be redirected to recognise and target a wide variety of tumour-associated antigens (TAAs) through the expression of CAR-Ts. CARs are hybrid proteins in which the binding moiety derived from a mAb is fused with a signalling molecule of the CD3/T cell receptor complex and co-stimulatory endodomains. In order to overcome the need for T cells to recognise the TAAs presented by the major histocompatibility complex (MHC), CAR-T cells are genetically modified to express a chimeric T cell receptor that recognises the antigen of interest and redirects cytotoxic T cells to tumour cells. When inserted into T cells, CARs confer MHC-independent cytotoxic activity and promote T cell proliferation, activation and persistence both in vivo and in vitro [134].

Clinical trials of CAR-transduced peripheral blood lymphocytes have successfully led to the remission of both solid and haematological malignancies. In particular, redirected T cells expressing a CSPG4/NG2-specific CAR may be a promising new means of targeting a wide range of indolent solid tumours including GB [131, 135]. In a preclinical study, anti-CSPG4/NG2 CAR-T cells successfully induced growth arrest in GB-derived NS and glioma xenograft models, without any signs of immune evasion [16]. Remarkably, anti-CSPG4/NG2 CAR-T therapy is also effective in GB-derived NS expressing moderate to low CSPG4/NG2 levels, an effect mediated by the in vivo upregulation of CSPG4/NG2 under conditions of inflammation and hypoxia [136]. Inflammatory cytokines, including interleukin-1β (IL-1β) and tumour necrosis factor α (TNF-α), induce CSPG4/NG2 expression on tumour cells and microglia/macrophages, favouring their extravasation into the tumour mass. In their turn, antigen-activated CAR-T cells produce TNF-α in the glioma TME and induce CSPG4/NG2 expression even in the CSPG4/NG2– fraction of GB cells [137]. Constitutive and TNF-α-inducible CSPG4/NG2 expression may reduce the risk of tumour cell

escape when targeted antigens are heterogeneously expressed on tumour cells. At the same time, it keeps the tumour susceptible to targeted therapy, including CAR-T cell or mAb therapy (mAb9.2.27) [15, 138].

Two particular phenotypic features of GB must be considered when using this therapeutic strategy: (i) the presence of circumscribed necrosis with GSCs/progenitors spared from the advancing necrotic process or induced by TME/necrosis [139]; (ii) OPC and macrophage/microglia proliferation at the tumour border favours the tumour cell acquisition of a stem cell profile and chemoresistance. Known as the "border niche", this sanctuary may be very important when considering therapeutic strategies [122, 124–126].

5.6 Conclusions

Over the last few decades, a number of studies have shown that CSPG4/NG2 is a key factor in the development of the CNS and neuronal function, as well as in experimental and human glial tumours. Its role in CNS development, neo-angiogenesis and gliomagenesis emphasises its potential as therapeutic target, and new insights suggest that this may contribute to the defeat of glial neoplasia in the near future.

Studies of the function of CSPG4/NG2 have proved to be very useful in furthering our understanding of CNS biology, mainly because of its involvement in the cytogenesis of neurons or glia cells and normal neo-vasculature. They have also been important in clarifying the origin of gliomas and improving prognostic predictions. The dynamic expression of CSPG4/NG2 during cytogenesis could be used to establish the timing of the malignant transformation of gliomas and its significance in each molecular subtype. It would also be very interesting to verify its possible relationships with stemness or differentiation markers.

The increased expression of CSPG4/NG2 in many malignancies has led to it being considered a prototype oncoantigen and a putative candidate for targeted treatments. Clinical studies of malignant melanomas and triple-negative breast cancer have shown that it is a promising target for CAR-T cell therapy, and immunotherapeutic anti-CSPG4/NG2 CAR-T cell therapy may also be effective for malignant brain tumours because of the possibility of overcoming tumour escape and intra-tumour heterogeneity.

Increasing our knowledge of the role of CSPG4/NG2 in oncogenic signalling and TME interactions in GB (including the switch from proliferative to invasive programmes) will be critical objectives of investigations aimed at discovering all of the possible theranostic implications of this macromolecule.FundingThis work was supported by Fondazione Compagnia di San Paolo (Turin, Italy) (Grant No. 2016.AAI2705.U3302) and Fondazione Edo ed Elvo Tempia Valenta – ONLUS (Biella, Italy).

References

1. Iozzo RV, Sanderson RD (2011) Proteoglycans in cancer biology, tumour microenvironment and angiogenesis. J Cell Mol Med 15(5):1013–1031. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1582-4934.2010.01236.x
2. Theocharis AD, Skandalis SS, Tzanakakis GN, Karamanos NK (2010) Proteoglycans in health and disease: novel roles for proteoglycans in malignancy and their pharmacological targeting. FEBS J 277(19):3904–3923. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1742-4658.2010.07800.x
3. Wade A, Robinson AE, Engler JR, Petritsch C, James CD, Phillips JJ (2013) Proteoglycans and their roles in brain cancer. FEBS J 280(10):2399–2417. https://doi.org/10.1111/febs.12109
4. Stallcup WB (2002) The NG2 proteoglycan: past insights and future prospects. J Neurocytol 31(6–7):423–435
5. Campoli M, Ferrone S, Wang X (2010) Functional and clinical relevance of chondroitin sulfate proteoglycan 4. Adv Cancer Res 109:73–121. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-380890-5.00003-X
6. Couchman JR (2010) Transmembrane signaling proteoglycans. Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol 26:89–114. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-cellbio-100109-104126
7. Stallcup WB, Huang FJ (2008) A role for the NG2 proteoglycan in glioma progression. Cell Adhes Migr 2(3):192–201
8. Trotter J, Karram K, Nishiyama A (2010) NG2 cells: properties, progeny and origin. Brain Res Rev 63(1–2):72–82. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.brainresrev.2009.12.006
9. Wang S, Svendsen A, Kmiecik J, Immervoll H, Skaftnesmo KO, Planagumà J, Reed RK, Bjerkvig R, Miletic H, Enger PØ, Rygh CB, Chekenya M (2011)

Targeting the NG2/CSPG4 proteoglycan retards tumour growth and angiogenesis in preclinical models of GBM and melanoma. PLoS One 6:e23062. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0023062
10. Nicolosi PA, Dallatomasina A, Perris R (2015) Theranostic impact of NG2/CSPG4 proteoglycan in cancer. Theranostics 5(5):530–544. https://doi.org/10.7150/thno.10824
11. Poli A, Wang J, Domingues O, Planagumà J, Yan T, Rygh CB, Skaftnesmo KO, Thorsen F, McCormack E, Hentges F, Pedersen PH, Zimmer J, Enger PØ, Chekenya M (2013) Targeting glioblastoma with NK cells and mAb against NG2/CSPG4 prolongs animal survival. Oncotarget 4(9):1527–1546
12. Kmiecik J, Gras Navarro A, Poli A, Planagumà JP, Zimmer J, Chekenya M (2014) Combining NK cells and mAb9.2.27 to combat NG2–dependent and anti-inflammatory signals in glioblastoma. Oncoimmunology 3(1):e27185
13. Rygh CB, Wang J, Thuen M, Gras Navarro A, Huuse EM, Thorsen F, Poli A, Zimmer J, Haraldseth O, Lie SA, Enger PØ, Chekenya M (2014) Dynamic contrast enhanced MRI detects early response to adoptive NK cellular immunotherapy targeting the NG2 proteoglycan in a rat model of glioblastoma. PLoS One 9(9):e108414. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0108414
14. Higgins SC, Fillmore HL, Ashkan K, Butt AM, Pilkington GJ (2015) Dual targeting NG2 and GD3A using Mab-zap immunotoxin results in reduced glioma cell viability in vitro. Anticancer Res 35(1):77–84
15. Wang Y, Geldres C, Ferrone S, Dotti G (2015) Chondroitin sulfate proteoglycan 4 as a target for chimeric antigen receptor-based T-cell immunotherapy of solid tumors. Expert Opin Ther Targets 19:1339–1350
16. Pellegatta S, Savoldo B, Di Ianni N, Corbetta C, Chen Y, Patané M, Sun C, Pollo B, Ferrone S, DiMeco F, Finocchiaro G, Dotti G (2018) Constitutive and TNFα-inducible expression of chondroitin sulfate proteoglycan 4 in glioblastoma and neurospheres: Implications for CAR-T cell therapy. Sci Transl Med 10(430):eaao2731
17. Schlingemann RO, Rietveld FJ, de Waal RM, Ferrone S, Ruiter DJ (1990) Expression of the high molecular weight melanoma-associated antigen by pericytes during angiogenesis in tumors and in healing wounds. Am J Pathol 136(6):1393–1405
18. Karamanos NK, Syrokou A, Vanky P, Nurminen M, Hjerpe A (1994) Determination of 24 variously sulfated galactosaminoglycan- and hyaluronan-derived disaccharides by high-performance liquid chromatography. Anal Biochem 221(1):189–199
19. Lamari FN, Karamanos NK (2006) Structure of chondroitin sulfate. Adv Pharmacol 53:33–48
20. Maeda N, Ishii M, Nishimura K, Kamimura K (2011) Functions of chondroitin sulfate and heparan sulfate in the developing brain. Neurochem Res 36(7):1228–1240. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11064-010-0324-y
21. Kwok JC, Warren P, Fawcett JW (2012) Chondroitin sulfate: a key molecule in the brain matrix. Int J Biochem Cell Biol 44(4):582–586. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocel.2012.01.004
22. Pilia G, Hughes-Benzie RM, MacKenzie A, Baybayan P, Chen EY, Huber R, Neri G, Cao A, Forabosco A, Schlessinger D (1996) Mutations in GPC3, a glypican gene, cause the Simpson-Golabi-Behmel overgrowth syndrome. Nat Genet 12(3):241–247
23. Pellegrini M, Pilia G, Pantano S, Lucchini F, Uda M, Fumi M, Cao A, Schlessinger D, Forabosco A (1998) Gpc3 expression correlates with the phenotype of the Simpson-Golabi-Behmel syndrome. Dev Dyn 213(4):431–439
24. Lau LW, Keough MB, Haylock-Jacobs S, Cua R, Döring A, Sloka S, Stirling DP, Rivest S, Yong VW (2012) Chondroitin sulfate proteoglycans in demyelinated lesions impair remyelination. Ann Neurol 72(3):419–432. https://doi.org/10.1002/ana.23599
25. Kucharova K, Stallcup WB (2010) The NG2 proteoglycan promotes oligodendrocyte progenitor proliferation and developmental myelination. Neuroscience 166(1):185–194. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuroscience.2009.12.014
26. Chang Y, She ZG, Sakimura K, Roberts A, Kucharova K, Rowitch DH, Stallcup WB (2012) Ablation of NG2 proteoglycan leads to deficits in brown fat function and to adult onset obesity. PLoS One 7(1):e30637. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0030637
27. Riccardo F, Tarone L, Iussich S, Giacobino D, Arigoni M, Sammartano F, Morello E, Martano M, Gattino F, Maria R, Ferrone S, Buracco P, Cavallo F (2019) Identification of CSPG4 as a promising target for translational combinatorial approaches in osteosarcoma. Ther Adv Med Oncol 11:1758835919855491. https://doi.org/10.1177/1758835919855491
28. Yang J, Price MA, Li GY, Bar-Eli M, Salgia R, Jagedeeswaran R, Carlson JH, Ferrone S, Turley EA, McCarthy JB (2009) Melanoma proteoglycan modifies gene expression to stimulate tumor cell motility, growth, and epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition. Cancer Res 69(19):7538–7547. https://doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-08-4626
29. Afratis N, Gialeli C, Nikitovic D, Tsegenidis T, Karousou E, Theocharis AD, Pavão MS, Tzanakakis GN, Karamanos NK (2012) Glycosaminoglycans: key players in cancer cell biology and treatment. FEBS J 279(7):1177–1197. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1742-4658.2012.08529.x
30. Theocharis AD, Tsolakis I, Tzanakakis GN, Karamanos NK (2006) Chondroitin sulfate as a key molecule in the development of atherosclerosis and cancer progression. Adv Pharmacol 53:281–295
31. Nikitovic D, Berdiaki A, Spyridaki I, Krasanakis T, Tsatsakis A, Tzanakakis GN (2018) Proteoglycans-

biomarkers and targets in cancer therapy. Front Endocrinol (Lausanne) 9:69. https://doi.org/10.3389/fendo.2018.00069
32. Ida M, Shuo T, Hirano K, Tokita Y, Nakanishi K, Matsui F, Aono S, Fujita H, Fujiwara Y, Kaji T, Oohira A (2006) Identification and functions of chondroitin sulfate in the milieu of neural stem cells. J Biol Chem 281(9):5982–5991
33. Sirko S, von Holst A, Weber A, Wizenmann A, Theocharidis U, Götz M, Faissner A (2010) Chondroitin sulfates are required for fibroblast growth factor-2-dependent proliferation and maintenance in neural stem cells and for epidermal growth factor-dependent migration of their progeny. Stem Cells 28(4):775–787. https://doi.org/10.1002/stem.309
34. Yadavilli S, Scafidi J, Becher OJ, Saratsis AM, Hiner RL, Kambhampati M, Mariarita S, MacDonald TJ, Codispoti KE, Magge SN, Jaiswal JK, Packer RJ, Nazarian J (2015) The emerging role of NG2 in pediatric diffuse intrinsic pontine glioma. Oncotarget 6(14):12141–12155
35. Stallcup WB (1981) The NG2 antigen, a putative lineage marker: immunofluorescent localization in primary cultures of rat brain. Dev Biol 83(1):154–165
36. Wilson BS, Imai K, Natali PG, Ferrone S (1981) Distribution and molecular characterization of a cell-surface and a cytoplasmic antigen detectable in human melanoma cells with monoclonal antibodies. Int J Cancer 28(3):293–300
37. Wilson BS, Ruberto G, Ferrone S (1983) Immunochemical characterization of a human high molecular weight--melanoma associated antigen identified with monoclonal antibodies. Cancer Immunol Immunother 14(3):196–201
38. Nishiyama A, Dahlin KJ, Prince JT, Johnstone SR, Stallcup WB (1991) The primary structure of NG2, a novel membrane-spanning proteoglycan. J Cell Biol 114(2):359–371
39. Stallcup WB, Dahlin-Huppe K (2001) Chondroitin sulfate and cytoplasmic domain-dependent membrane targeting of the NG2 proteoglycan promotes retraction fiber formation and cell polarization. J Cell Sci 114(Pt 12):2315–2325
40. Sakry D, Neitz A, Singh J, Frischknecht R, Marongiu D, Biname F, Perera SS, Endres K, Lutz B, Radyushkin K, Trotter J, Mittmann T (2014) Oligodendrocyte precursor cells modulate the neuronal network by activity-dependent ectodomain cleavage of glial NG2. PLoS Biol 12(11):e1001993. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pbio.1001993
41. Buffo A, Vosko MR, Ertürk D, Hamann GF, Jucker M, Rowitch D, Götz M (2005) Expression pattern of the transcription factor Olig2 in response to brain injuries: implications for neuronal repair. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102(50):18183–18188
42. You WK, Yotsumoto F, Sakimura K, Adams RH, Stallcup WB (2014) NG2 proteoglycan promotes tumor vascularization via integrin–dependent effects on pericyte function. Angiogenesis 17(1):61–76. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10456-013-9378-1
43. Sakry D, Trotter J (2016) The role of the NG2 proteoglycan in OPC and CNS network function. Brain Res 1638(Pt B):161–166. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.brainres.2015.06.003
44. Tillet E, Gential B, Garrone R, Stallcup WB (2002) NG2 proteoglycan mediates beta1 integrin-independent cell adhesion and spreading on collagen VI. J Cell Biochem 86(4):726–736
45. Fukushi J, Makagiansar IT, Stallcup WB (2004) NG2 proteoglycan promotes endothelial cell motility and angiogenesis via engagement of galectin-3 and alpha3beta1 integrin. Mol Biol Cell 15(8):3580–3590
46. Makagiansar IT, Williams S, Mustelin T, Stallcup WB (2007) Differential phosphorylation of NG2 proteoglycan by ERK and PKCalpha helps balance cell proliferation and migration. J Cell Biol 178(1):155–165
47. Nakano M, Tamura Y, Yamato M, Kume S, Eguchi A, Takata K, Watanabe Y, Kataoka Y (2017) NG2 glial cells regulate neuroimmunological responses to maintain neuronal function and survival. Sci Rep 7:42041. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep42041
48. Stallcup WB (2017) NG2 proteoglycan enhances brain tumor progression by promoting beta–1 integrin activation in both Cis and Trans orientations. Cancers (Basel) 9(4):E31. https://doi.org/10.3390/cancers9040031
49. Yang J, Price MA, Wanshura LEC, He J, Yi M, Welch DR, Li G, Conner S, Sachs J, Turley EA, McCarthy JB (2019) Chondroitin sulfate proteoglycan 4 enhanced melanoma motility and growth requires a cysteine in the core protein transmembrane domain. Melanoma Res 29(4):365–375. https://doi.org/10.1097/CMR.0000000000000574
50. Lin XH, Dahlin-Huppe K, Stallcup WB (1996) Interaction of the NG2 proteoglycan with the actin cytoskeleton. J Cell Biochem 63(4):463–477
51. Wang X, Wang Y, Yu L, Sakakura K, Visus C, Schwab JH, Ferrone CR, Favoino E, Koya Y, Campoli MR, McCarthy JB, DeLeo AB, Ferrone S (2010) CSPG4 in cancer: multiple roles. Curr Mol Med 10(4):419–429
52. Stallcup WB, You WK, Kucharova K, Cejudo-Martin P, Yotsumoto F (2016) Proteoglycan-dependent contributions of pericytes and macrophages to brain tumor vascularization and progression. Microcirculation 23(2):122–133. https://doi.org/10.1111/micc.12251
53. Ampofo E, Schmitt BM, Menger MD, Laschke MW (2017) The regulatory mechanisms of NG2/CSPG4 expression. Cell Mol Biol Lett 22:4. https://doi.org/10.1186/s11658-017-0035-3
54. Levine JM, Stallcup WB (1987) Plasticity of developing cerebellar cells in vitro studied with antibodies against the NG2 antigen. J Neurosci 7(9):2721–2731

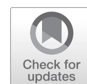
55. Stallcup WB, Beasley L (1987) Bipotential glial precursor cells of the optic nerve express the NG2 proteoglycan. J Neurosci 7(9):2737–2744
56. Raff MC, Miller RH, Noble M (1983) A glial progenitor cell that develops in vitro into an astrocyte or an oligodendrocyte depending on culture medium. Nature 303(5916):390–396
57. Nishiyama A, Watanabe M, Yang Z, Bu J (2002) Identity, distribution, and development of polydendrocytes: NG2-expressing glial cells. J Neurocytol 31(6–7):437–455
58. Peters A (2004) A fourth type of neuroglial cell in the adult central nervous system. J Neurocytol 33(3):345–357
59. Zhu X, Hill RA, Nishiyama A (2008) Cells generate both oligodendrocytes and grey matter astrocytes. Neuron Glia Biol 4(1):19–26. https://doi.org/10.1017/S1740925X09000015
60. Nishiyama A, Lin XH, Giese N, Heldin CH, Stallcup WB (1996) Interaction between NG2 proteoglycan and PDGF alpha-receptor on O2A progenitor cells is required for optimal response to PDGF. J Neurosci Res 43(3):315–330
61. Baracskay KL, Kidd GJ, Miller RH, Trapp BD (2007) NG2-positive cells generate A2B5-positive oligodendrocyte precursor cells. Glia 55(10):1001–1010
62. Scherer SS, Braun PE, Grinspan J, Collarini E, Wang DY, Kamholz J (1994) Differential regulation of the 2',3'-cyclic nucleotide 3'-phosphodiesterase gene during oligodendrocyte development. Neuron 12(6):1363–1375
63. Goretzki L, Burg MA, Grako KA, Stallcup WB (1999) High-affinity binding of basic fibroblast growth factor and platelet-derived growth factor-AA to the core protein of the NG2 proteoglycan. J Biol Chem 274(24):16831–16837
64. Sugiarto S, Persson AI, Munoz EG, Waldhuber M, Lamagna C, Andor N, Hanecker P, Ayers-Ringler J, Phillips J, Siu J, Lim DA, Vandenberg S, Stallcup W, Berger MS, Bergers G, Weiss WA, Petritsch C (2011) Asymmetry-defective oligodendrocyte progenitors are glioma precursors. Cancer Cell 20(3):328–340. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ccr.2011.08.011
65. Wilson HC, Scolding NJ, Raine CS (2006) Co-expression of PDGF alpha receptor and NG2 by oligodendrocyte precursors in human CNS and multiple sclerosis lesions. J Neuroimmunol 176(1–2):162–173
66. Schiffer D (1997) Brain tumors. Biology, pathology and clinical references, 2nd edn. Springer, Berlin/Heidelberg/New York, pp 1–695
67. Osterhout DJ, Wolven A, Wolf RM, Resh MD, Chao MV (1999) Morphological differentiation of oligodendrocytes requires activation of Fyn tyrosine kinase. J Cell Biol 145(6):1209–1218
68. Dimou L, Simon C, Kirchhoff F, Takebayashi H, Götz M (2008) Progeny of Olig2-expressing progenitors in the gray and white matter of the adult mouse cerebral cortex. J Neurosci 28(41):10434–10442. https://doi.org/10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2831-08.2008
69. Pfeiffer SE, Warrington AE, Bansal R (1993) The oligodendrocyte and its many cellular processes. Trends Cell Biol 3(6):191–197
70. Paukert M, Bergles DE (2006) Synaptic communication between neurons and NG2+ cells. Curr Opin Neurobiol 16(5):515–521
71. Gensert JM, Goldman JE (1997) Endogenous progenitors remyelinate demyelinated axons in the adult CNS. Neuron 19(1):197–203
72. Redwine JM, Armstrong RC (1998) In vivo proliferation of oligodendrocyte progenitors expressing PDGFalphaR during early remyelination. J Neurobiol 37(3):413–428
73. Keirstead HS, Levine JM, Blakemore WF (1998) Response of the oligodendrocyte progenitor cell population (defined by NG2 labelling) to demyelination of the adult spinal cord. Glia 22(2):161–170
74. Horner PJ, Thallmair M, Gage FH (2002) Defining the NG2-expressing cell of the adult CNS. J Neurocytol 31(6–7):469–480
75. Chekenya M, Rooprai HK, Davies D, Levine JM, Butt AM, Pilkington GJ (1999) The NG2 chondroitin sulfate proteoglycan: role in malignant progression of human brain tumours. Int J Dev Neurosci 17(5–6):421–435
76. Lindberg N, Kastemar M, Olofsson T, Smits A, Uhrbom L (2009) Oligodendrocyte progenitor cells can act as cell of origin for experimental glioma. Oncogene 28(23):2266–2275
77. Persson AI, Petritsch C, Swartling FJ, Itsara M, Sim FJ, Auvergne R, Goldenberg DD, Vandenberg SR, Nguyen KN, Yakovenko S, Ayers-Ringler J, Nishiyama A, Stallcup WB, Berger MS, Bergers G, McKnight TR, Goldman SA, Weiss WA (2010) Non-stem cell origin for oligodendroglioma. Cancer Cell 18(6):669–682
78. Liu C, Sage JC, Miller MR, Verhaak RG, Hippenmeyer S, Vogel H, Foreman O, Bronson RT, Nishiyama A, Luo L, Zong H (2011) Mosaic analysis with double markers reveals tumor cell of origin in glioma. Cell 146(2):209–221
79. Lindberg N, Uhrbom L (2013) Oligodendroglioma models. In: Martínez Murillo R, Martínez A (eds) Animal models of brain tumors, neuromethods, vol 77. Humana Press, Totowa, pp 57–82, ISBN 978-1-62703-208-7.
80. Louis DN, Ohgaki H, Wiestler OD, Cavanee WK (2016) WHO classification of tumours of the central nervous system (revised 4th edn). Lyon, IARC Press, pp 1–408
81. Phillips HS, Kharbanda S, Chen R, Forrest WF, Soriano RH, Wu TD, Misra A, Nigro JM, Colman H, Soroceanu L, Williams PM, Modrusan Z, Feuerstein BG, Aldape K (2006) Molecular subclasses of high-grade glioma predict prognosis, delineate a pattern of disease progression, and resemble stages in neurogenesis. Cancer Cell 9(3):157–173
82. Cancer Genome Atlas Research Network (2008) Comprehensive genomic characterization defines

human glioblastoma genes and core pathways. Nature 455(7216):1061–1068
83. Brennan C, Momota H, Hambardzumyan D, Ozawa T, Tandon A, Pedraza A, Holland E (2009) Glioblastoma subclasses can be defined by activity among signal transduction pathways and associated genomic alterations. PLoS One 4(11):e7752. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0007752
84. Verhaak RG, Hoadley KA, Purdom E, Wang V, Qi Y, Wilkerson MD, Miller CR, Ding L, Golub T, Mesirov JP, Alexe G, Lawrence M, O'Kelly M, Tamayo P, Weir BA, Gabriel S, Winckler W, Gupta S, Jakkula L, Feiler HS, Hodgson JG, James CD, Sarkaria JN, Brennan C, Kahn A, Spellman PT, Wilson RK, Speed TP, Gray JW, Meyerson M, Getz G, Perou CM, Hayes DN, Cancer Genome Atlas Research Network (2010) Integrated genomic analysis identifies clinically relevant subtypes of glioblastoma characterized by abnormalities in PDGFRA, IDH1, EGFR, and NF1. Cancer Cell 17(1):98–110
85. Shoshan Y, Nishiyama A, Chang A, Mörk S, Barnett GH, Cowell JK, Trapp BD, Staugaitis SM (1999) Expression of oligodendrocyte progenitor cell antigens by gliomas: implications for the histogenesis of brain tumors. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 96(18):10361–10366
86. Kondo T, Raff M (2000) Oligodendrocyte precursor cells reprogrammed to become multipotential CNS stem cells. Science 289(5485):1754–1757. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.289.5485.1754
87. Chekenya M, Pilkington GJ (2002) NG2 precursor cells in neoplasia: functional, histogenesis and therapeutic implications for malignant brain tumours. J Neurocytol 31(6–7):507–521
88. Bouvier C, Bartoli C, Aguirre-Cruz L, Virard I, Colin C, Fernandez C, Gouvernet J, Figarella-Branger D (2003) Shared oligodendrocyte lineage gene expression in gliomas and oligodendrocyte progenitor cells. J Neurosurg 99(2):344–350
89. Ligon KL, Alberta JA, Kho AT, Weiss J, Kwaan MR, Nutt CL, Louis DN, Stiles CD, Rowitch DH (2004) The oligodendroglial lineage marker OLIG2 is universally expressed in diffuse gliomas. J Neuropathol Exp Neurol 63(5):499–509
90. Guha A, Feldkamp MM, Lau N, Boss G, Pawson A (1997) Proliferation of human malignant astrocytomas is dependent on Ras activation. Oncogene 15(23):2755–2765
91. Al-Mayhani TF, Heywood RM, Vemireddy V, Lathia JD, Piccirillo SGM, Watts C (2019) A non-hierarchical organization of tumorigenic NG2 cells in glioblastoma promoted by EGFR. Neuro-Oncology 21(6):719–729. https://doi.org/10.1093/neuonc/noy204
92. Svendsen A, Verhoeff JJ, Immervoll H, Brøgger JC, Kmiecik J, Poli A, Netland IA, Prestegarden L, Planagumà J, Torsvik A, Kjersem AB, Sakariassen PØ, Heggdal JI, Van Furth WR, Bjerkvig R, Lund-Johansen M, Enger PØ, Felsberg J, Brons NH, Tronstad KJ, Waha A, Chekenya M (2011) Expression of the progenitor marker NG2/CSPG4 predicts poor survival and resistance to ionising radiation in glioblastoma. Acta Neuropathol 122(4):495–510. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00401-011-0867-2
93. Tsidulko AY, Kazanskaya GM, Kostromskaya DV, Aidagulova SV, Kiselev RS, Volkov AM, Kobozev VV, Gaitan AS, Krivoshapkin AL, Grigorieva EV (2017) Prognostic relevance of NG2/CSPG4, CD44 and Ki-67 in patients with glioblastoma. Tumour Biol 39(9):1010428317724282. https://doi.org/10.1177/1010428317724282
94. Guan X, Hasan MN, Maniar S, Jia W, Sun D (2018) Reactive astrocytes in glioblastoma multiforme. Mol Neurobiol 55(8):6927–6938. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12035-018-0880-8
95. Brandao M, Simon T, Critchley G, Giamas G (2019) Astrocytes, the rising stars of the glioblastoma microenvironment. Glia 67(5):779–790. https://doi.org/10.1002/glia.23520
96. Engelhardt A (1980) Detection of acid mucopolysaccharides in human brain tumors by histochemical methods. Acta Neuropathol 49(3):199–203
97. Böck P, Jellinger K (1981) Detection of glycosaminoglycans in human gliomas by histochemical methods. Acta Neuropathol Suppl 7:81–84
98. Giordana MT, Bertolotto A, Mauro A, Migheli A, Pezzotta S, Racagni G, Schiffer D (1982) Glycosaminoglycans in human cerebral tumors. Part II. Histochemical findings and correlations. Acta Neuropathol 57(4):299–305
99. Bertolotto A, Goia L, Schiffer D (1986) Immunohistochemical study of chondroitin sulphate in human gliomas. Acta Neuropathol 72(2):189–196
100. Giordana MT, Mauro A, Schiffer D (1981) Glycosaminoglycans of brain tumors transplacentally induced by ENU in the rat. Acta Neuropathol Suppl 7:79–80
101. Mauro A, Bertolotto A, Giordana MT, Magrassi ML, Migheli A, Schiffer D (1983) Biochemical and histochemical evaluation of glycosaminoglycans in brain tumors induced in rats by nitrosourea derivatives. J Neuro-Oncol 1(4):299–306
102. Nioka H, Matsumura K, Nakasu S, Handa J (1994) Immunohistochemical localization of glycosaminoglycans in experimental rat glioma models. J Neuro-Oncol 21(3):233–242
103. Briançon-Marjollet A, Balenci L, Fernandez M, Estève F, Honnorat J, Farion R, Beaumont M, Barbier E, Rémy C, Baudier J (2010) NG2-expressing glial precursor cells are a new potential oligodendroglioma cell initiating population in N-ethyl-N-nitrosourea-induced gliomagenesis. Carcinogenesis 31(10):1718–1725. https://doi.org/10.1093/carcin/bgq154
104. Burg MA, Grako KA, Stallcup WB (1998) Expression of the NG2 proteoglycan enhances the growth and metastatic properties of melanoma cells. J Cell Physiol 177(2):299–312

105. Pilkington GJ (1996) The role of the extracellular matrix in neoplastic glial invasion of the nervous system. Braz J Med Biol Res 29(9):1159–1172
106. Iida J, Meijne AM, Spiro RC, Roos E, Furcht LT, McCarthy JB (1995) Spreading and focal contact formation of human melanoma cells in response to the stimulation of both melanoma-associated proteoglycan (NG2) and alpha 4 beta 1 integrin. Cancer Res 55(10):2177–2185
107. Pilkington GJ (1994) Tumour cell migration in the central nervous system. Brain Pathol 4(2):157–166
108. Kirsch M, Wilson JC, Black P (1997) Platelet-derived growth factor in human brain tumors. J Neuro-Oncol 35(3):289–301
109. Grako KA, Stallcup WB (1995) Participation of the NG2 proteoglycan in rat aortic smooth muscle cell responses to platelet-derived growth factor. Exp Cell Res 221(1):231–240
110. Schmitt BM, Laschke MW, Rössler OG, Huang W, Scheller A, Menger MD, Ampofo E (2018) Nerve/glial antigen (NG) 2 is a crucial regulator of intercellular adhesion molecule (ICAM)-1 expression. Biochim Biophys Acta, Mol Cell Res 1865(1):57–66. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbamcr.2017.09.019
111. Ozerdem U, Grako KA, Dahlin-Huppe K, Monosov E, Stallcup WB (2001) NG2 proteoglycan is expressed exclusively by mural cells during vascular morphogenesis. Dev Dyn 222(2):218–227
112. Ozerdem U, Stallcup WB (2003) Early contribution of pericytes to angiogenic sprouting and tube formation. Angiogenesis 6(3):241–249
113. Pouly S, Prat A, Blain M, Olivier A, Antel J (2001) NG2 immunoreactivity on human brain endothelial cells. Acta Neuropathol 102(4):313–320
114. Schrappe M, Klier FG, Spiro RC, Waltz TA, Reisfeld RA, Gladson CL (1991) Correlation of chondroitin sulphate proteoglycan expression on proliferating brain capillary endothelial cells with the malignant phenotype of astroglial cells. Cancer Res 51(18):4986–4993
115. Wesseling P, Schlingemann RO, Rietveld FJ, Link M, Burger PC, Ruiter DJ (1995) Early and extensive contribution of pericytes/vascular smooth muscle cells to microvascular proliferation in glioblastoma multiforme: an immune-light and immune-electron microscopic study. J Neuropathol Exp Neurol 54(3):304–310
116. Virgintino D, Girolamo F, Errede M, Capobianco C, Robertson D, Stallcup WB, Perris R, Roncali L (2007) An intimate interplay between precocious, migrating pericytes and endothelial cells governs human fetal brain angiogenesis. Angiogenesis 10(1):35–45
117. Huang FJ, You WK, Bonaldo P, Seyfried TN, Pasquale EB, Stallcup WB (2010) Pericyte deficiencies lead to aberrant tumor vascularizaton in the brain of the NG2 null mouse. Dev Biol 344(2):1035–1046. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ydbio.2010.06.023
118. Armulik A, Abramsson A, Betsholtz C (2005) Endothelial/pericyte interactions. Circ Res 97(6):512–523
119. Girolamo F, Dallatomasina A, Rizzi M, Errede M, Wälchli T, Mucignat MT, Frei K, Roncali L, Perris R, Virgintino D (2013) Diversified expression of NG2/CSPG4 isoforms in glioblastoma and human foetal brain identifies pericyte subsets. PLoS One 8(12):e84883. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0084883
120. Birbrair A, Zhang T, Wang ZM, Messi ML, Olson JD, Mintz A, Delbono O (2014) Type-2 pericytes participate in normal and tumoral angiogenesis. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol 307(1):C25–C38. https://doi.org/10.1152/ajpcell.00084.2014
121. Schiffer D, Annovazzi L, Mazzucco M, Mellai M (2015) The microenvironment in gliomas: phenotypic expressions. Cancers (Basel) 7(4):2352–2359. https://doi.org/10.3390/cancers7040896
122. Mellai M, Annovazzi L, Boldorini R, Bertero L, Cassoni P, De Blasio P, Biunno I, Schiffer D (2019) SEL1L plays a major role in human malignant gliomas. J Pathol Clin Res 6:17. https://doi.org/10.1002/cjp2.134
123. Cheng L, Huang Z, Zhou W, Wu Q, Donnola S, Liu JK, Fang X, Sloan AE, Mao Y, Lathia JD, Min W, McLendon RE, Rich JN, Bao S (2013) Glioblastoma stem cells generate vascular pericytes to support vessel function and tumor growth. Cell 153(1):139–152. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2013.02.021
124. Schiffer D, Mellai M, Annovazzi L, Caldera V, Piazzi A, Denysenko T, Melcarne A (2014) Stem cell niches in glioblastoma: a neuropathological view. Biomed Res Int 2014:725921. https://doi.org/10.1155/2014/725921
125. Schiffer D, Annovazzi L, Casalone C, Corona C, Mellai M (2018) Glioblastoma: microenvironment and Niche concept. Cancers (Basel) 11(1):E5. https://doi.org/10.3390/cancers11010005
126. Schiffer D, Mellai M, Bovio E, Bisogno I, Casalone C, Annovazzi L (2018) Glioblastoma niches: from the concept to the phenotypical reality. Neurol Sci 39(7):1161–1168. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10072-018-3408-0
127. Schiffer D, Mellai M, Boldorini R, Bisogno I, Grifoni S, Corona C, Bertero L, Cassoni P, Casalone C, Annovazzi L (2018) The significance of chondroitin sulfate proteoglycan 4 (CSPG4) in human gliomas. Int J Mol Sci 19(9):E2724. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms19092724
128. Petrovici K, Graf M, Hecht K, Reif S, Pfister K, Schmetzer H (2010) Use of NG2 (7.1) in AML as a tumor marker and its association with a poor prognosis. Cancer Genomics Proteomics 7(4):173–180
129. Chekenya M, Krakstad C, Svendsen A, Netland IA, Staalesen V, Tysnes BB, Selheim F, Wang J, Sakariassen PØ, Sandal T, Lønning PE, Flatmark T, Enger PØ, Bjerkvig R, Sioud M, Stallcup WB (2008)

The progenitor cell marker NG2/MPG promotes chemoresistance by activation of integrin-dependent PI3K/Akt signaling. Oncogene 27(39):5182–5194. https://doi.org/10.1038/onc.2008.157

130. Yotsumoto F, You WK, Cejudo-Martin P, Kucharova K, Sakimura K, Stallcup WB (2015) NG2 proteoglycan-dependent recruitment of tumor macrophages promotes pericyte-endothelial cell interactions required for brain tumor vascularization. Onco Targets Ther 4(4):e1001204
131. Beard RE, Zheng Z, Lagisetty KH, Burns WR, Tran E, Hewitt SM, Abate-Daga D, Rosati SF, Fine HA, Ferrone S, Rosenberg SA, Morgan RA (2014) Multiple chimeric antigen receptors successfully target chondroitin sulfate proteoglycan 4 in several different cancer histologies and cancer stem cells. J Immunother Cancer 2:25. https://doi.org/10.1186/2051-1426-2-25
132. Jordaan S, Chetty S, Mungra N, Koopmans I, van Bommel PE, Helfrich W, Barth S (2017) CSPG4: a target for selective delivery of human cytolytic fusion proteins and TRAIL. Biomedicines 5(3):E37. https://doi.org/10.3390/biomedicines5030037
133. Ilieva KM, Cheung A, Mele S, Chiaruttini G, Crescioli S, Griffin M, Nakamura M, Spicer JF, Tsoka S, Lacy KE, Tutt ANJ, Karagiannis SN (2018) Chondroitin sulfate proteoglycan 4 and its potential as an antibody immunotherapy target across different tumor types. Front Immunol 8:1911. https://doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2017.01911
134. Rodriguez A, Brown C, Badie B (2017) Chimeric antigen receptor T-cell therapy for glioblastoma. Transl Res 187:93–102. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.trsl.2017.07.003
135. Rivera Z, Ferrone S, Wang X, Jube S, Yang H, Pass HI, Kanodia S, Gaudino G, Carbone M (2012) CSPG4 as a target of antibody-based immunotherapy for malignant mesothelioma. Clin Cancer Res 18(19):5352–5363. https://doi.org/10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-12-0628
136. Gao Q, Lu J, Huo Y, Baby N, Ling EA, Dheen ST (2010) NG2, a member of chondroitin sulfate proteoglycans family mediates the inflammatory response of activated microglia. Neuroscience 165(2):386–394. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuroscience.2009.10.022
137. Pituch KC, Miska J, Krenciute G, Panek WK, Li G, Rodriguez-Cruz T, Wu M, Han Y, Lesniak MS, Gottschalk S, Balyasnikova IV (2018) Adoptive transfer of IL13Rα2-specific chimeric antigen receptor T cells creates a pro-inflammatory environment in glioblastoma. Mol Ther 26(4):986–995. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ymthe.2018.02.001
138. Finocchiaro G, Pellegatta S (2019) NG2/CSPG4 in glioblastoma: about flexibility. Neuro-Oncology 21(6):697–698. https://doi.org/10.1093/neuonc/noz055
139. Hide T, Komohara Y, Miyasato Y, Nakamura H, Makino K, Takeya M, Kuratsu JI, Mukasa A, Yano S (2018) Oligodendrocyte progenitor cells and macrophages/microglia produce glioma stem cell niches at the tumor border. EBioMedicine 30:94–104. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ebiom.2018.02.024



6 Lipoproteins and the Tumor Microenvironment

Akpedje Serena Dossou, Nirupama Sabnis, Bhavani Nagarajan, Ezek Mathew, Rafal Fudala, and Andras G. Lacko

Abstract

The tumor microenvironment (TME) plays a key role in enhancing the growth of malignant tumors and thus contributing to "aggressive phenotypes," supporting sustained tumor growth and metastasis. The precise interplay between the numerous components of the TME that contribute to the emergence of these aggressive phenotypes is yet to be elucidated and currently under intense investigation. The purpose of this article is to identify specific role(s) for lipoproteins as part of these processes that facilitate (or oppose) malignant growth as they interact with specific components of the TME during tumor development and treatment. Because of the scarcity of literature reports regarding the interaction of lipoproteins with the components of the tumor microenvironment, we were compelled to explore topics that were only tangentially related to this topic, to ensure that we have not missed any important concepts.

Keywords

Tumor environment · Lipoproteins Endothelial cells · Pericytes · Macrophages Exosomes · Fibroblasts · Neutrophils Microvasculature · Macrophage polarization Tumor aggressiveness · Metastasis · Immune surveillance · Adipose cells · High-density lipoproteins

6.1 Lipoproteins

Lipoproteins are pseudo-micellar structures, designed to transport essential water-insoluble molecules of dietary or metabolic origin: triacylglycerols for energy utilization and storage and cholesterol (Fig. 6.1) for membrane and hormone

A. S. Dossou · N. Sabnis · B. Nagarajan
E. Mathew
Lipoprotein Drug Delivery Research Laboratory, Department of Physiology and Anatomy, University of North Texas Health Science Center, Fort Worth, TX, USA

R. Fudala
Lipoprotein Drug Delivery Research Laboratory, Department of Physiology and Anatomy, University of North Texas Health Science Center, Fort Worth, TX, USA

Department of Microbiology, Immunology and Genetics, University of North Texas Health Science Center, Fort Worth, TX, USA

A. G. Lacko (✉)
Lipoprotein Drug Delivery Research Laboratory, Department of Physiology and Anatomy, University of North Texas Health Science Center, Fort Worth, TX, USA

Departments of Physiology/Anatomy and Pediatrics, University of North Texas Health Science Center, Fort Worth, TX, USA
e-mail: Andras.lacko@unthsc.edu

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020
A. Birbrair (ed.), *Tumor Microenvironment*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1272,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-48457-6_6

biogenesis and for bile acid synthesis. Lipoproteins, especially high-density lipoproteins (HDLs), also transport a broad range of substances, including drugs and nucleic acids [1], that could contribute to carcinogenesis, metastasis, or other (therapeutic) processes opposing these phenomena. As a result, lipoprotein-type delivery vehicles have been investigated as anti-cancer agents for decades [2], primarily because of their ability to specifically target malignant cells and tumors via receptor-mediated interactions [3]. The special affinity of the apolipoprotein components of the lipoprotein complexes or their mimetic surrogates [4] for specific receptors is likely to extend to macrophage receptors or to other surface antigens found in the TME. Consequently, lipoprotein-type carriers could become important therapeutic tools in the treatment of especially aggressive cancers. In addition, the study of the interaction between lipoproteins and components of the TME could reveal important information, inducing new therapeutic approaches for difficult to treat malignant tumors. Currently, information available regarding the role that lipoproteins play in cancer development, diagnostics, and therapeutics by interacting with components of the TME is very limited the scientific/medical literature. This review is an attempt to focus attention on these interactions that will likely play a significant role in the design and development of novel diagnostic and treatment approaches in oncology.

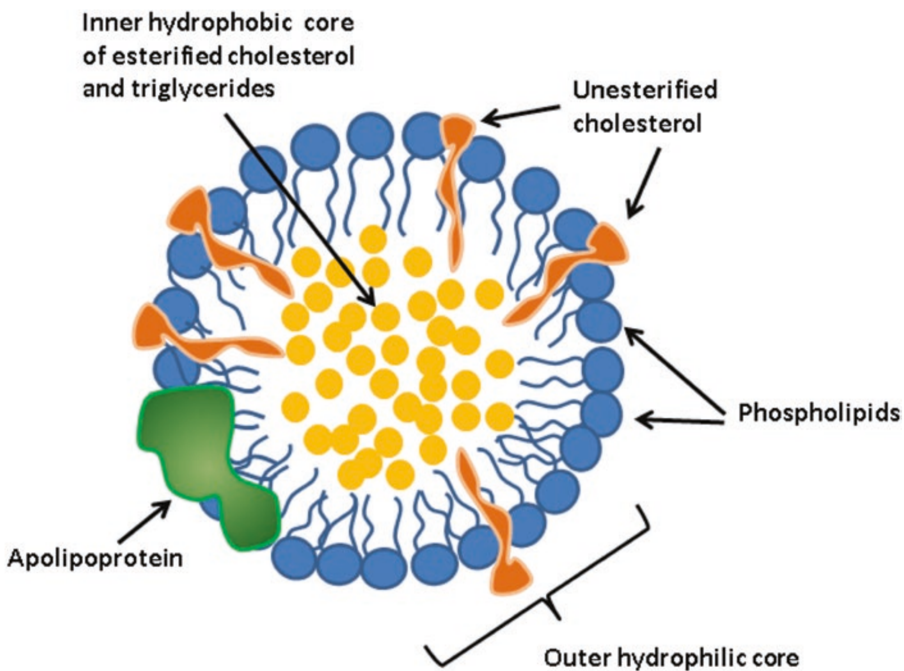


Fig. 6.1 Schematic structure of a generic plasma lipoprotein (From: *Bioscience notes*. Online biological notes for students http://www.biosciencenotes.com/lipoproteins-introduction-structure-and-function/)

6.2 Contributions of Specific Components of the TME to Tumorigenesis and Metastasis

Cancer has been recognized as a highly heterogeneous disease, involving a multicomponent tumor environment that is comprised a variety of resident and infiltrating host cells including myofibroblasts, neuroendocrine cells, adipose tissue, immune inflammatory cells, blood, and other vascular lymphoid networks [6], in addition to tumor cells (Fig. 6.2).

The interplay between these cells provides growth signals, secretory factors, metabolites, and extracellular matrix proteins and thus creates a favorable environment, collectively known as the stroma, for tumor growth and metastasis. A deeper understanding of the interactions within the TME has now revealed additional details, including key secretions originating from tumor cells that have the ability to alter the phenotypes

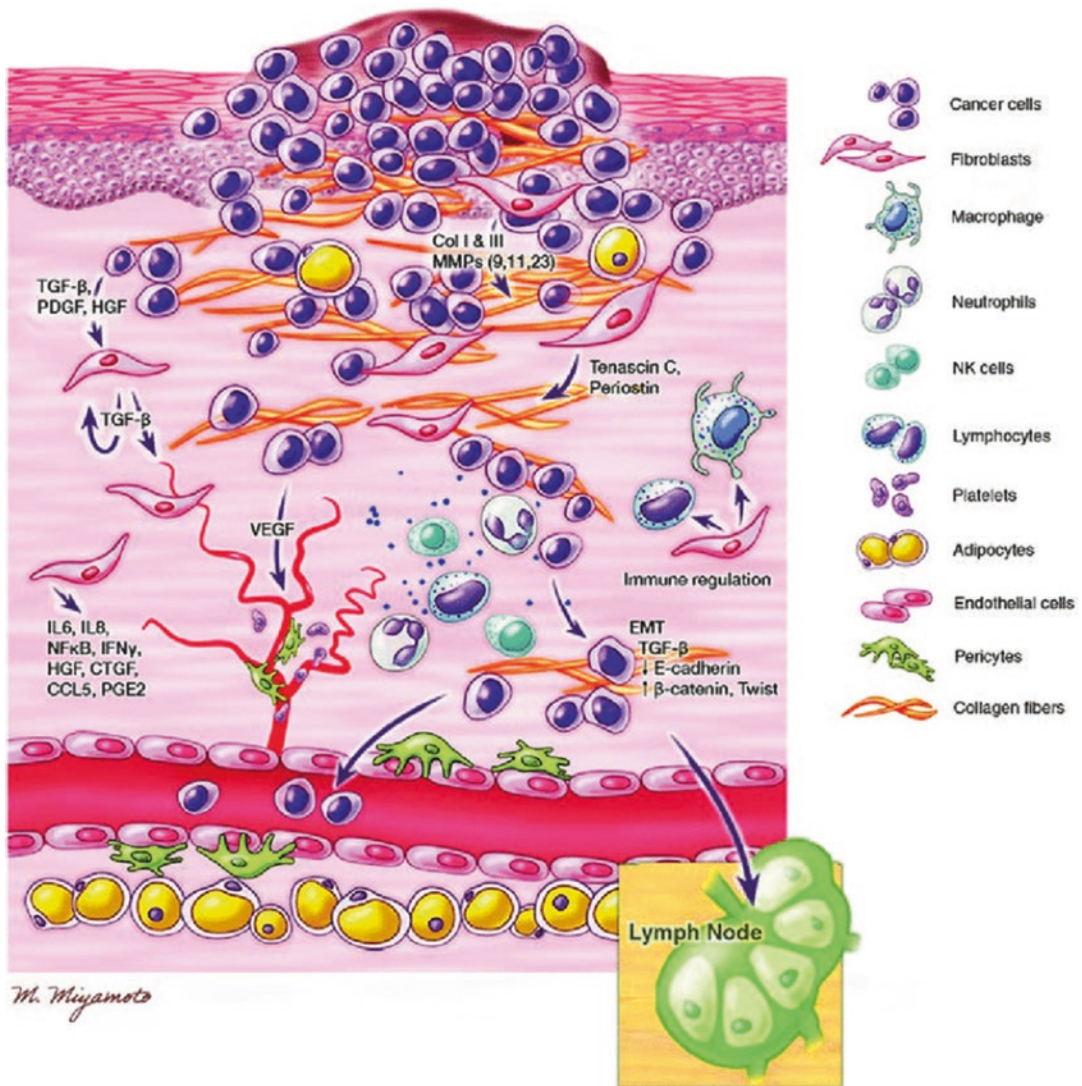


Fig. 6.2 Ingredients frequently found to contribute to interactions within the tumor environment (From: Foster et al. [5])

of immune cells and thereby suppressing the immune system and thus promote tumor growth and metastatic processes [7, 8]. It has recently been shown that tumor diversity is enhanced via the varying components of their environment, including stromal cell proportions or activation states. In response to evolving environmental conditions and oncogenic signals from growing tumors, the TME continually changes over the course of cancer progression, underscoring the importance of the TME and the understanding of how tumor cells influence the assembly of their environment [9]. Based on the current findings of Wang et al. [6], the TME is highly influenced by 10 important characteristics including:

(a) Uncontrolled multiplication
(b) Escape from growth suppressors
(c) Promotion of invasion and metastasis
(d) Resisting apoptosis
(e) Stimulating angiogenesis
(f) Maintaining proliferative signaling
(g) Elimination of cell energy limitation
(h) Evading immune destruction
(i) Genome instability and mutation
(j) Tumor-enhanced inflammation

Besides these factors that contribute to an optimal environment for tumor growth, other conditions, including acidity (low pH) in the TME, may also be important contributors to angiogenesis and metastasis [10]. Additionally, a bidirectional communication between the tumor cells and the microenvironment is another critical factor that influences the initiation and progression of malignancy and eventually patient prognosis [11]. Hence, understanding the role of the tumor microenvironment and monitoring its changes via molecular and cellular profiles during tumor progression could be vital for identifying cellular or protein targets for cancer prevention and therapy [12, 13].

As described above, tumorigenesis is a complex three stage and dynamic process: initiation, progression, and metastasis. The tumor microenvironment (TME) consisting of stromal cells and extracellular matrix (ECM) has been shown to be modified (educated) by tumor secretions, leading to a synergistic relationship between the constituents of the TME and the tumor itself. Consequently, the steps involved in tumorigenesis are determined/influenced by the composition and functional activity of the TME, especially via immunogenic and non-immune cells. In the following sections, the opportunities for novel diagnostic and treatment approaches of malignant tumors will be discussed with a special focus on the potential interactions that may exist between lipoproteins and the TME.

6.2.1 Contributions of Lipids/Lipoproteins to Tumor Acidosis in the TME

Although a complex milieu in TME triggers oncogenic events that drive malignant developments; stress factors such as hypoxia and acidosis also have a key role in early tumor development. Many of the early metastatic events are supported by a "reversed pH gradient," representing fluctuations between intracellular and extracellular pH [14, 15]. Lipid/lipoprotein metabolism has been linked to changes in lipid availability, thus impacting the metastatic potential of malignant cells and tumors. Lipids accumulate in special cytoplasmic organelles, termed "lipid droplets" (LDs) or adiposomes, composed primarily of neutral lipids (triacylglycerols and cholesteryl esters) that primarily originate from lipoproteins [16, 17]. Lipid droplets also serve as a reservoir for cholesterol and acylglycerols for membrane biogenesis and energy-yielding metabolites [18, 19]. Several studies have shown abnormal accumulation of LDs in malignant tumors [17, 20–23]. Koizume et al. [24] reviewed the production and functions of LDs in cancer cells in relation to the cellular environment, including tissue oxygenation status and metabolic activity. These findings contributed to the current understanding of how cancer cells adapt to diverse tumor environments to promote their survival via accelerating their lipid metabolism. In another study, LD accumulation has been demonstrated to be affected by environmental stresses, including acidosis, hypoxia, as well as chemoresistance [22] in addition to de novo lipogenesis and extracel-

lular lipid uptake [25, 26]. In the TME, LDs may also play an important role in ER homeostasis [27] and as ROS scavengers [28, 29].

6.2.2 Cancer-Activated Fibroblasts (CAFs)

Fibroblasts are cells that regulate the structure and function of healthy tissues through the formation of the extracellular matrix (ECM). Myofibroblasts, which are activated fibroblasts, are transiently present at the site of tissue injury, involved in wound repair, and progressively disappear via an apoptotic mechanism. However, during cancerous tissue fibrosis, myofibroblasts, called cancer-associated fibroblasts (CAF), are permanently activated and are essential for initiating and promoting tumor growth [30–32]. CAFs are one of the most dominant components in the tumor stroma [33] and have been identified to exert a significant control on the rate and the progression of tumor growth by remodeling ECM proteins, secreting growth factors and immunosuppressive cytokines, recruiting inflammatory cells, inducing angiogenesis, and enhancing cancer cell proliferation via mesenchymal-epithelial cell interactions.

In addition, there are several subsets of CAFs that have been known to exhibit specialized functions in the carcinogenesis. Investigation of proliferative ability of CAFs has revealed that α-smooth muscle actin (α-SMA)-expressing CAFs (also known as myofibroblasts) promote the proliferation of cancer stem cells by utilizing the interaction between the chemokine receptor and its ligands, CXCR4 and CXCL12 [34]. A specific subset of CAFs in pancreatic cancer (that express α-SMA, vimentin, and glial fibrillary acidic protein) secrete macrophage colony-stimulating factor (M-CSF), interleukin 6 (IL-6), and CC-chemokine ligand 2 (CCL2) and thus promote monocyte recruitment and additionally macrophage differentiation and polarization to the M2 (tumor-promoting) tumor-associated macrophages (TAM) phenotype [35, 36]. The α-SMA-secreting CAFs also secrete cytokines (IL-6, IL-8, TGF-, and IL-10) to recruit monocytes and to promote their differentiation toward the M2 phenotype. Interestingly, M2 macrophages further activate the CAFs leading to further (self-catalytic) tumor progression [37, 38]. The expression of M2 macrophage markers (CD163 and DC-SIGN) and CAF markers (α-SMA, S100A4, and FAP (fibroblast-activating protein)) has been predictors of poor clinical outcomes in squamous cell carcinoma and colorectal cancer patients [39, 40].

A potential therapeutic approach involving lipoprotein transport that is discussed in more detail below, under the topic dealing with TAMs, could potentially also be useful against CAFs via limiting the polarization of TAMs toward the tumor-promoting M2 phenotype. Takai et al. [41] reported substantial reduction of tumor growth in triple-negative breast cancer xenografts of patient-derived tumors in mice using pirfenidone, a lipophilic anti-CAF agent. Utilizing lipoprotein-based drug delivery that is exceptionally suitable for transporting lipophilic drugs, in addition to the selective targeting potential via the scavenger receptor class B type 1 (SR-B1) receptor [16], could significantly enhance this therapeutic approach.

6.2.3 Neuroendocrine Cells

Neuroendocrine tumors (NETs) are heterogeneous malignancies that arise in specialized neuroendocrine (NE) cells. These cells are part of the diffuse neuroendocrine system which exhibits a combination of both neuronal and endocrine features [42]. In general, NE cells respond to neurological signals by secreting and releasing hormones and peptides into the bloodstream, inducing physiological and local regulatory functions in specific organ sites, including the regulation of appetite, body temperature, pH, etc. [43]. NETs may be functioning or nonfunctioning tumors as exemplified by pancreatic tumors that produce a variety of peptide hormones including insulin, glucagon, and gastrin, whereas metastatic NETs have been found to secrete serotonin and other vasoactive substances [44].

Recently, tumor neoangiogenesis has been observed to play the key role in NET progression. The TME makes an important contribution to the progression of NETs and to the pathogenesis of fibrotic complications of carcinoid heart disease and mesenteric desmoplasia. NE cells also play an important role in the development of NE tumors. Accordingly, investigation of NE cells in prostate carcinoma has revealed that their secretory products enhance the proliferation of prostate tumors (by inhibiting apoptosis and stimulating neoangiogenesis) and thus have been linked to tumor aggressiveness [45]. Although rare, the incidence of NETs is relatively high in the gastroenteropancreatic (GEP) tract and in the bronchopulmonary (BP) tract [44]. Recent studies show that both gastrointestinal NETs and pancreatic NETs respond to everolimus and temozolomide [46]. We have recently shown that both of these agents were effective in suppressing the growth of glioblastoma cells, especially when delivered via high-density lipoprotein-type drug transport system to SR-B1 overexpressing cells [47]. A similar drug delivery approach might be effective against NET cells if the reconstituted high-density lipoprotein nanoparticles (rHDLs) are augmented by conjugation of somatostatin mimetic peptides, targeting NET surface receptors [48].

6.2.4 Neutrophils

Originating from the bone marrow, neutrophils are short-lived cells and represent the most abundant circulating leukocytes, and along with macrophages, they make up the first line of defense of the innate immune system. Recruited from the circulation by cytokines and chemokines, neutrophils infiltrate tissues and work to contain infection. Phagocytosis and subsequent degradation of the engulfed microbes via proteases and respiratory burst constitute a major mechanism of the antimicrobial activity of neutrophils [49, 50]. Another method that neutrophils utilize to target microbes is degranulation in the extracellular space. Diverse types of granules have been identified in neutrophils, including azurophil granules that take up the azure A dye and store the microbicidal azurocidin and myeloperoxidase (MPO) [51]. Specific granules contain the non-heme iron-binding protein, lactotransferrin, that contributes to the antimicrobial effects [52–55]. Anti-inflammatory effects have also been reported for lactotransferrin while studying microbial and auto-immune diseases [56–58]. Besides actively fighting of microbes, neutrophils can also modulate the function of other immune cells including macrophages, dendritic cells, monocytes, natural killer (NK) cells, T cells, and B cells via direct interaction or the release of cytokines [59].

Meta-analyses across several cancer types and stages show that high neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio in the blood and high intratumoral neutrophil infiltration correlate with adverse outcomes [60–62]. Despite their prognostic value, controversy surrounds the role of neutrophils in the TME, as they can release both cytotoxic, proangiogenic, and pro-metastatic factors [63]. For example, neutrophils from healthy donors exert cytolytic activity on cancer cells via the production of reactive oxygen species [64]. Paradoxically, tumor-associated neutrophils (TANs) represent a major source of metalloproteinase-9 (MMP-9) that can break down the extracellular matrix (ECM), inducing the release of VEGF from the ECM [65–67]. Studies in mice advanced the identification of two subsets of TANs: the pro-inflammatory, anti-tumoral N1, and the immunosuppressive, pro-tumoral N2 TANs with the N2 phenotype induced by TGF-β in the TME [68]. In line with these observations, high N2-to-N1 ratio positively correlated with lung cancer aggressiveness [69]. Moreover, Eruslanov et al. reported that in early-stage lung cancer, “activated” (N1-like) TANs are able to stimulate T cell proliferation and activation [70]. Besides the N1 versus N2 functional model, other descriptions of pro-tumoral versus anti-tumoral neutrophils have been reported including the low-density neutrophils versus the normal-density neutrophils and the pro-tumoral immature granulocytic myeloid-derived suppressor cells [71].

Lipoproteins and TANs Earlier studies of vascular inflammatory diseases showed that lipoproteins do affect the function of neutrophils. In vitro treatment of neutrophils with Apo A-I and HDL or treating mice with Apo A-I and HDL or pre-treating patients with peripheral vascular disease with reconstituted high-density lipoproteins resulted in decreased neutrophil activation, adhesion, and migration. This dampening of neutrophil activation was attributed to the interaction of Apo A-I and HDL, respectively, with the ABCA1 and SR-B1 receptors [72]. Divergent effects on neutrophils have been described on native and oxidized LDL. In a model of chronic hypercholesterolemia with an elevated level of oxidized LDL, neutrophil calcium influx and chemotaxis were impaired, whereas expression of CD11b-surrogate for activation state of neutrophils was not altered. Although both native LDL and oxidized LDL significantly induced the expression of the monocyte chemoattractant protein 1, treatment with native LDL increased CD11b expression, chemotaxis, and calcium flux in neutrophils, whereas oxidized LDL abrogated these effects and promoted apoptosis of neutrophils [73]. Obama et al. showed that oxidized LDL, but not native LDL, enhanced phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate-induced NET formation and myeloperoxidase production in neutrophils [74]. Because oxidized LDL is a contributor of carcinogenesis ([75]; [76]), investigation of the interaction between lipoproteins and infiltrating neutrophils and how these interactions may modulate the function of neutrophils in the TME is likely to lead to important advances and perhaps novel diagnostic and therapeutic approaches.

6.2.5 Endothelial Cells in the TME

Cancer cells require a constant, vigorous supply of nutrients and oxygen to facilitate the rapid growth and the homeostasis of the TME. Angiogenesis, including the growth of new capillaries, is also stimulated by oxygen and nutrients. Apparently, during hypoxia or oxidative stress, tumor cells are under stress to secrete proangiogenic ligands that induce the endothelial cells to initiate the process of angiogenesis or neovascularization. The tumor-associated endothelial cells (TNECs) play two key roles in the TME:

1. TNECs enable the development of new blood vessels from the existing blood vessels or by recruiting bone marrow-derived progenitor endothelial cells.
2. TNECs mechanistically control the recruitment of leukocytes, tumor cell behavior, and consequently even metastasis (Chouaib S) as they are crucial components of the interface between the circulating blood cells, tumor cells, and the extracellular matrix (ECM). Tumorigenesis may be impacted differently under hypoxia or inflammation [77]. For instance, HDL has been found to augment angiogenesis during hypoxia, while it has been reported to inhibit angiogenesis under inflammatory conditions.

The precise mechanism involving the role of HDL and endothelial cells in the TME is still under investigation as Yu et al. [78] reported that endothelial lipase (LIPG) may be involved in HDL- induced angiogenesis. LIPG is a phospholipase, secreted by endothelial cells, and plays a vital role in lipoprotein metabolism, specifically in HDL metabolism. Accordingly, several studies attributed the effect of HDL on angiogenesis to its association with its active lipid ligand, sphingosine phosphate [79, 80]. HDL contains sphingosine-1-phosphate (S1P) that besides triggering a vascular response is also a substrate for S1P receptor (S1PR) on endothelial cells [81]. Subsequently, studies conducted by Tatematsu et al. [82] invoked a possible mechanism for LIPG in tumor angiogenesis. Tatematsu's observations indicated that LIPG-mediated hydrolysis of HDL releases and activates S1P which upon binding to the S1PR promotes the phosphorylation of protein kinase B and endothelial nitric oxide synthase [82]. Consequently, this leads to the migration of endothelial cells and hence angiogenesis. Besides playing a role in angiogenesis, LIPG has also been observed to contribute to cell growth, cell proliferation, and some of

the crucial events in cancer progression [83]. Hence, LIPG could be explored as a potential target for cancer therapy. Intriguingly, several studies have also identified role(s) for apolipoprotein A-I (Apo A-I), the primary protein component of HDL, and its mimetic peptides in angiogenesis. Studies conducted in a mouse model of ovarian cancer indicated that the mice expressing the Apo A-I transgene had decreased tumor development and increased survival compared to the wild type mouse [84]. In another similar study, the effect of Apo A-I in tumorigenesis was investigated by analyzing the tumor-associated blood vessels in Apo A-I transgenic and knockout mice. The results indicated a significant decrease in the number of tumor blood vessels in addition to the reduction in vessel length, size, area, and density in the Apo A-I transgenic mice compared to the Apo A-I knockout mice [85].

Regarding the contribution of Apo A-I mimetic peptides to angiogenesis, subcutaneous or oral injection of mimetic peptide L-4F in CT26 mouse colon adenocarcinoma model showed a reduction in the proliferation and the viability of cancer cells. Subsequently, the peptide also decreased the tumor burden and the neovessel expression in tumorigenic BALB/c mice [86]. Similarly, investigation of the anti-tumorigenic effects of another Apo A-I mimetic peptide, L-5F, also revealed that the inhibition of vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF)/basic fibroblast growth factor (bFGF)-mediated angiogenesis was partially responsible for the inhibition of tumorigenesis. In vitro studies showed that L-5F peptide inhibited the proliferation, invasion, migration, and the tube formation of endocytic cells by suppressing the VEGF/bFGF pathways [87]. Additionally, in vivo studies also indicated that the animals that received the peptide showed a decrease in the quantity and the size of the vessels in the tumor compared to the untreated group. Although several studies indicate that the anti-tumorigenic properties of HDL might occur via inhibition of angiogenesis, the contrasting characteristics of HDL with regard to hypoxia and inflammation suggest that its role in angiogenesis might be dependent on the type of cancer [77].

6.2.6 Stroma and Endothelial Cells

As increasing amounts of evidence indicate the presence of crosstalk between fibroblasts and NETs in the TME. Both in vitro and in vivo experiments conducted to analyze the effect of CAFs on NETs indicate that CAFs could promote the growth of NETs [44, 88]. However, the proliferative ability of NET cells has been linked only to the α-SMA^{+} myofibroblasts and not to resting fibroblasts. Additionally, studies by Bowden et al. [89] indicated that IL-6, VEGF, and monocyte chemoattractant protein 1 might play a role in stimulating NET cell proliferation based on comparing the secretomes of CAFs and normal human fibroblasts.

NETs are one of the most highly vascularized cancers, as they overexpress a large number of proangiogenic factors, including VEGF, FGF, PDGF, semaphorins, and angiopoietins [90]. Consequently, NETs have a high intratumoral density, almost tenfold higher than other carcinomas [91]. Interestingly, the intratumoral microvascular density is higher in low-grade pNET tumors than in high-grade tumors, and it is also associated with improved prognosis and longer survival [92, 93]. Among the angiogenic factors expressed in pNETS, VEGF is the most effective promoting angiogenesis, as it is highly expressed in almost 80% of the NETS. Additionally, tumor expression of VEGF is higher in well-differentiated tumors compared to the poorly differentiated ones. VEGF and angiopoietins have been described as major contributors to NET progression, in agreement with the Durkin et al. [94] who found that angiopoietin is significantly upregulated in pNETs. Furthermore, in vivo studies conducted by Rigamonti et al. [95] have shown that angiopoietin can increase the microvascular density of pNETs.

Regarding the importance of the penetration of the endothelial and stromal barrier of the TME, Wilhelm et al. [96] conducted groundbreaking studies, assessing the effectiveness of the delivery of anti-cancer agents to tumors and tumor cells via nanocarriers. After examining the findings from 232 datasets in 117 carefully selected

studies, they found that on the average, only 0.7% of the injected dose of nanoparticles actually reached the tumor. Follow-up studies [97] were even more alarming. These investigators specifically investigated the efficiency of tumor-targeted nanoparticles and found that only 0.0014% of the injected drug load actually reached the cancer cells within the tumor. The rest of the payload was apparently trapped in the TME. These findings brought into focus the significance of the physical/chemical and biological properties of the respective nanoparticles that have been used to deliver anti-cancer agents. In our hands, the reconstituted high-density lipoprotein nanoparticles (rHDL NPs) are highly efficient in eliciting nearly a 90% ovarian tumor suppression upon injecting only a small (5 μg) siRNA dosage [98]. Perhaps the extremely small size of the nanoparticles (<20 nm in diameter) allowed the efficient penetration of the tumor via the available openings in the tumor environment, in addition to the targeted delivery of the nano-payload via the SR-B1 receptor.

6.2.7 Blood and Lymphatic Vascular Networks (BLVN)

A major function of the blood and lymphatic vascular network in the TME is to supply oxygen and nutrients for the survival and growth of the specific components, including cancer cells, to regulate interstitial pressure in tissues and organs, as well as to remove carbon dioxide and metabolic wastes from the surrounding milieu. Unlike the healthy vasculature, tumor vessels exhibit highly abnormal structural and functional characteristics [99–101], including irregular architecture with a highly dysfunctional and leaky endothelial cell (EC) layer. These and other unique features of the TME interfere with the anti-tumor immune defenses while enhancing the tumor's aggressiveness, facilitated by the hypoxic and acidic ambience and enhanced angiogenesis.

One of the primary functions of the BLVNs is to assist tumor cells to escape immune surveillance that has been suggested to operate via the programmed death-1 (PD-1) T cell co-receptor and its ligands [102]. This pathway has also been identified as a potential therapeutic target via PD-1 blockade. Lymph nodes provide a favorable microenvironment for the seeding and proliferation of cancer cells, due to local secretions that facilitate tumor growth [103, 104]. In addition, vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF)-targeted therapies were initially developed to inhibit new blood vessel growth and thus starve the tumors of necessary oxygen and nutrient supply. When administered either as a single agent or in combination with chemotherapy, these agents have been shown to benefit patients with advanced-stage malignancies [105–107]. Regarding interactions with lipoproteins in either in the blood or via lymphatic networks, dietary, metabolic, and pathological changes could lead to marked alterations in the lipid/lipoprotein profile of cancer patients. For example, decreased blood cholesterol, especially HDL cholesterol, levels have frequently been observed in cancer patients [108, 109]. These and other changes in the patient's lipid profile [110] could substantially change the function of TME ingredients, upon interaction with the specific lipoproteins of altered composition. Finally, lipoproteins could serve as drug carriers and thus alter the impact of the chemotherapeutic agent administered [111, 112] for treatment. This is a continued key consideration when lipophilic anti-cancer agents are involved in the treatment strategy of a particular malignancy.

6.2.8 Adipose Cells

White adipose tissue cells (adipocytes) reside in the TME [113] as [63, 114] suggested that they are one of the primary stromal cells that play an active role in the TME. Cancer-associated adipose cells (CAACs) are frequently found adjacent to cancer cells and have the ability to communicate with tumor cells via secretion of cytokines, chemokines, and hormone-like factors [113, 115, 116]. A crosstalk between adipocytes and cancer cells thus may result in functional and phenotypic changes in

both cell types, which can further promote tumor progression. Roberts et al. [117] and Naugler et al. [118] have found that adipose tissue cells can induce a highly pro-inflammatory environment via contributing to tissue hypoxia that in turn enhances TME tumorigenesis. In addition, increased accumulation of pre-adipocytes has been observed in obese patients, with an enhanced level of macrophages and monocytes that secrete pro-tumor substances and thus promote tumor growth and metastasis [119, 120]. Re-programming of adipose tissue along with recruitment of progenitor mesenchymal stromal cells (MSCs) under hypoxic and inflammatory conditions has been shown to mediate cancer progression [120–122]. The impact of lipoproteins on adipose cells has been investigated for several decades [123–125]. More recently, a model emerged that should allow the investigation of changes in lipoprotein metabolism on adipocytes in the tumor environment [126].

6.2.9 Pericytes

Originally described as essential components of the microvasculature [127], more recently pericytes have been isolated from a number of different tissues [128] where they fulfill important physiological roles, by themselves or via interacting with other types of cells [129]. Regarding interactions within the TME, pericytes have been mentioned as contributors to the buildup of the microvasculature in ovarian cancer models [130] and during breast and prostate carcinogenesis [131]. Perhaps most of the tumor-promoting potential of pericytes is expressed in the vicinity of brain lesions [132, 133] where pericyte targeting as a therapeutic approach has also met with some success [132].

Regarding interactions with lipoproteins, pericytes were shown to clear amyloid-β42 aggregates using an apolipoprotein E isoform-specific mechanism, via the LRP1 receptor [134]. Within the TME, interactions with apoE isoforms while possible, especially in the brain, so far have not been documented.

6.2.10 Extracellular Vesicles

Extracellular vesicles (EVs) are membrane-bound structures that serve as transporters and intercellular communicators that play an important role in the TME. EVs are nanosized, consist of a lipid bilayer, and are classified as microvesicles (MVs), exosomes, oncosomes, and apoptotic bodies, depending on their biogenesis. EV subtypes are distinguished by their targeting ability to recipient cells to mediate specific biological functions. EVs are secreted via different mechanisms and interact with target cells using different uptake mechanisms, are produced by most tissue types including tumors, and found in milk urine, seminal plasma, and blood and lymphatic vessels [135]. The components of EVs include lipids, nucleic acids, metabolites, and proteins, primarily derived from donor cells [136].

Current studies reveal important similarities between EVs and lipoproteins as both carry and deliver miRNAs to target cells and both were shown to carry most apolipoproteins. The size and density of EVs closely overlaps those of lipoproteins, consequently, isolation and purification of either entity from blood sample results in co-purification with the other [137] [138–140]. Common structural and functional characteristics exhibited by EVs and lipoproteins could be significant in assessing their roles in the TME. EVs also share similar features with viral particles, as carriers of RNA and proteins [141]. EVs and lipoprotein mimetic particles are currently being developed as drug delivery vehicles due to their stability, half-life, and targeting capabilities [142–144]. Interestingly, lipoprotein-like particles have been shown to transfer lipids to EVs intracellularly following SR-B1-mediated uptake, further highlighting the possible interplay between the two particle types.

Depending on their origin and target cell destination, EV internalization may occur via multiple processes, including micropinocytosis, phagocytosis, direct membrane fusion, or receptor-mediated endocytosis. While the proteome of EVs has been mapped, the key challenges are in identifying potential specific binding ligands and alternative uptake receptors that facilitate cargo

transport via EVs in TME. Considering that hypoxia and acidosis are general features of aggressive tumors, the role(s) of circulating EVs as dynamic biomarkers is likely to evolve in the near future.

6.2.11 Tumor-Associated Macrophages

Macrophages, as cellular components of the innate immune system, are characterized by heterogeneity of their surface marker expression and secretory profile [145–147]. All vertebrate tissues harbor macrophages which are participating in tissue homeostasis, including organ development, mediation of inflammation, wound healing, and repair [147, 148]. Although macrophages may exhibit some tissue-dependent functions, their major physiological role lies in the detection, phagocytosis, and clearance of "non-self" objects, apoptotic cells, and other cellular debris and pathogens [145, 149, 150]. Thus, macrophages are considered to serve as the "first responders" of the immune system. In this defensive role, macrophages enhance the function of the immune system by producing chemokines and cytokines which mediate the recruitment and activation of monocytes and other immune cells from the blood to facilitate their transit to the tissue site that has been breached. Along with dendritic cells, macrophages bridge the primary immune response from the innate to the adaptive system by presenting antigens to T cells after engulfing foreign substances or organisms [151].

In contrast to their pro-inflammatory role, macrophages can dampen immune activation via the expression of immune checkpoint ligands and the production of immunosuppressive cytokines [152, 153]. Moreover, macrophages can promote tissue remodeling and repair at the wound site through the secretion of growth factors, matrix metalloproteinases, and the recruitment of tissue fibroblasts [154–156]. This dual role of macrophages in the modulation of inflammation is attributed to their ability to assume a spectrum of phenotypes, elicited by environmental triggers. Two major activation states of macrophages drive their respective functions: the classically activated macrophage (or M1-type macrophages) and the alternatively activated macrophages (or M2-type macrophages). Physiological conditions that require a pro-inflammatory response induce an M1 phenotype in macrophages, and the M2 phenotype emerges when immune suppression, tissue repair, and remodeling are needed [157, 158]. The paradigm of this dual role of macrophages has been key in understanding the contribution of tumor-associated macrophages (TAMs) to tumor progression. TAMs represent an important part of the immune landscape of the tumor microenvironment (TME). They are found in the stromal compartment of tumor and may contribute up to 50% of the tumor mass [159]. Although some TAMs may be classified as tissue-resident macrophages, the majority are derived from circulating monocytes which are continuously replenished through recruitment from the blood [160, 161].

6.2.11.1 Tumor-Associated Macrophages in the Tumor Microenvironment

Through the action of tumor-derived cytokines and chemokines such as interleukins (ILs), the C-C motif chemokine ligand 2 (CCL2), the CCL3, the C-X-C motif chemokine 12 (CXCL12), and the colony-stimulating factor 1 (CSF1), circulatory monocytes are recruited to the TME and differentiate to TAMs. In the TME, TAMs progressively take on an M2 phenotype which enables tumor progression and metastasis [160–163]. Factors contributing to the M2-like phenotype of TAMs include CSF1, the placental growth factor (PlGF), the vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), and the transforming growth factor beta (TGFβ) [164–166], as well as extracellular vesicles [167]. Some of these factors including VEGF and TGFβ may be subsequently released by TAMs to act in an autocrine or paracrine manner in the TME, reinforcing their M2-like phenotype and driving tumorigenesis and metastasis [166, 168, 169]. The hypoxic environment of the tumor is another factor which sustains the pro-tumoral

(M2) phenotype of TAMs. This environment stimulates the production of proangiogenic factors such as VEGF in the TME through the activation of the transcription factors hypoxia-inducible factor 1-alpha (HIF1α) and HIF2α in not only tumor cells but also in other cells, including TAMs, present in the TME [170, 171].

In several cancer types, the abundance of M2-like TAMs in the TME (especially CD163+ CD204+ TAMs) has been associated with poor patient prognosis [172–177]. This pro-tumoral effect of TAMs has been linked to their ability to mediate immunosuppression, extracellular matrix remodeling, and the epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition (EMT), to produce proangiogenic and lymphangiogenic factors and to help the establishment of pre-metastatic niches [33, 178–182]. In epithelial ovarian cancer, microRNAs carried in TAM-derived exosomes were reported to contribute to the high regulatory T cells (Treg)/T helper cell 17 (Th17) ratio and thus promoting an immunosuppressive environment in the TME [183]. In line with the immunosuppressive effect of TAMs, high TAM count correlated with high Treg count and with poor prognosis in non-muscle invasive bladder cancer when treated with Calmette-Guérin vaccine [184]. In addition, the infiltration of $CD8^+$, cytotoxic T cells into the TME is inhibited by TAMs in human lung squamous cell carcinoma [185]. The high expression of immune checkpoint components such as the signal-regulatory protein alpha (SIRPα) and the programmed cell death protein 1 (PD-1) or its ligand (PD-L1) on the surface of TAMs is a mediator of macrophages phagocytosing cancer cells and the recruiting and activation of cytotoxic immune cells [186–188]. Because TAM-mediated immune suppression allows cancer cells to thrive undetected and unimpeded by the immune system, several TAM-targeted cancer immunotherapy strategies have been developed to either inhibit circulatory monocyte recruitment, deplete TAMs, or repolarize TAMs from an M2 phenotype back to an M1 phenotype [160, 189].

6.2.11.2 Lipoproteins and Tumor-Associated Macrophages

It is well documented that low-density lipoproteins (LDL) are atherogenic once they become oxidized and are engulfed by macrophages. At the same time, high-density lipoprotein (HDL) is considered athero-protective by removing the excess cholesteryl ester from the macrophage foam cells, via reverse cholesterol transport (RCT), and promoting an anti-inflammatory response in arteries [190–192]. These effects are primarily mediated by the interaction of the two major structural protein components of HDL (apolipoprotein [Apo] A-I and Apo A-II) and receptors on target cells. While the interaction of Apo A-I with the ATP-binding cassette transporter A1 (ABCA1) or ABCG1 stimulates the translocation of lipids to the cell surface and promotes cholesterol efflux to nascent HDL, its interaction with the scavenger receptor type B class 1 (SR-B1) on hepatocytes promotes cholesterol influx from the mature HDLs [193–195]. The SR-B1 expressed on non-hepatic cells, including macrophages, has been shown to participate in both influx and efflux of cholesterol, depending on the need of the cell [196, 197]. Besides modulating lipid trafficking, receptors can also initiate signal transduction and thus may have a role in tumorigenesis [198].

Although lipid loading of macrophages via lipoproteins has been extensively studied in the context of the pathogenesis of atherosclerosis, less is known about the interaction of lipoproteins with TAMs and the impact of such interaction on the phenotype and function of TAMs in the TME. However, recent findings suggest that lipid efflux from or influx into TAMs mediated by lipoproteins can impact the inflammatory profile of TAMs. Already, intratumoral cholesterol accumulation has been demonstrated to enable tumor progression in several types of cancers due to the ability of cholesterol and its derivatives to influence cell signaling by serving as a ligand to cellular receptors and by stabilizing lipid rafts [199, 200]. Although fatty acid influx into macrophages and

subsequent fatty acid oxidation have been observed as contributors to TAMs' energy metabolism [201], it may not be required for the maintenance of the immunosuppressive M2 phenotype [202] while fatty acid synthesis has been observed with the M1 pro-inflammatory macrophage phenotype [203]. With macrophages having a high lipid uptake capability, it is reasonable to assume that the interaction of TAMs with lipoproteins could profoundly impact tumor progression. Meanwhile, several studies have explored the impact of lipoproteins on tumor progression in general. For example, Lu et al. [204] reported that breast cancer cells treated with very low-density lipoprotein (VLDL) and LDL upregulated proliferative, survival, angiogenesis, drug resistance, and metastatic pathways, whereas HDL-treated breast cancer cells did not. Accordingly, mice with LDL receptor (LDLR) silencing or LDLR knockout exhibited reduced tumor burden [205]. In esophageal squamous cell carcinoma, LDL treatment of cancer cells increased cell viability, and plasma LDL levels negatively correlated with patient overall survival [200].

While these findings underscore the tumor-promoting role of LDL perhaps associated with the intratumoral accumulation of cholesterol, they also suggest that the interaction of LDL with TAMs could alter their phenotype to an M2-like, pro-tumoral profile and that interaction of HDL with TAMs could yield an M1 phenotype with anti-tumoral effects. This paradigm may seem counter-intuitive as HDL mediates an anti-inflammatory state in blood vessels, while LDL tends to be pro-inflammatory. However, the interaction of oxidized LDL with the scavenger receptor CD36 and the platelet-activating factor receptor on bone marrow-derived macrophages resulted in a polarization toward the M2 phenotype [206]. Injection of Apo A-I and HDL in a murine model of melanoma resulted in tumor regression. This anti-tumoral effect was shown to be mediated by the infiltration of M1-type TAMs into the tumor which, in turn, promoted increased infiltration of the cytotoxic CD8+ T cells [85]. In line with these observations, in primary murine and human macrophages, HDL promoted a pro-inflammatory response, leading to rapid bacterial clearance by phagocytosis, via passive cholesterol efflux, activating the PKC/NF-kB/STAT1 signaling pathway [207].

Because LDL primarily promotes lipid influx into cells and HDL is involved with the efflux of excess lipid from cells, the findings above suggest that lipid influx into TAMs and lipid efflux from TAMs would polarize TAMs, respectively, into the M2 and an M1 phenotypes. In support of this model, there are reports in the literature that overexpression of SR-B1 dampened the LPS-induced inflammatory response in macrophages while limiting the SR-B1 gene enhanced pro-inflammatory response to LPS [208, 209]. The overall effects of lipoproteins on TAMs, however, are rendered complex by the signal transduction elicited by the interaction of lipoproteins with surface receptors on TAMs and the interaction of TAMs with cancer cells and non-cancer cells in the TME and the hypoxic and acid nature of the TME. Thus, in contrast, few studies have indicated that cholesterol efflux from TAMs can render them pro-tumoral. For example, knocking down the two major cholesterol efflux mediators, ABCA1 and ABCG1, in macrophages increases the M1 pro-inflammatory (anti-tumor) macrophage population in the TME and was found to inhibit tumor progression in murine melanoma and bladder cancer models [210] [211]. In a murine ovarian cancer model, Goossens et al. [212] showed that cancer cells are responsible for cholesterol efflux from TAMs as their hyaluronic acid secretion binds to receptors on the surface of TAMs and contributes to the depletion of cholesterol form lipid rafts. This depletion of cholesterol induced an IL-4, STAT 6 (signal transducer and activator of transcription 6), and phosphoinositide 3-kinase signaling, rewiring TAMs' metabolism and transforming their phenotype toward M2. In this model, TAMs can thus be considered as cholesterol reservoirs that support the proliferation of cancer cells at the expense of their pro-inflammatory signaling which depends on the integrity of lipid rafts. The findings, summarized above, clearly support therapeutic approaches that involve macrophage polarizing (or re-polarizing) agents, delivered via scavenger receptors (and especially SR-B1) that are overexpressed by macrophages.

6.3 Role of Lipoprotein/TME Interactions in Designing Novel Therapeutic Approaches

6.3.1 Barriers Preventing Nanoparticles from Reaching Tumor Targets

To improve the approach of nanoparticles to tumor cells, the fundamentals of drug delivery need to be considered. Nanoparticles navigate the vascular barrier through endothelial cell gaps, partially created by poor lymphatic drainage, a mechanism termed “enhanced permeability and retention” (EPR). The endothelial cells surrounding the tumor cells, subject to rapid growth due to increased VEGF and HIF, may also facilitate nanoparticle extravasation into the cell. However, an analysis of 232 datasets revealed a very poor delivery efficiency, indicating only a median of 0.7% of injected nanoparticles reaching their tumor target [96]. In addition, ligand (trastuzumab)-coated, gold nanoparticles (AuNPs) were found to deliver less than 0.0014% of the injected dose to tumors [97]. Further analysis indicated that tumor-associated macrophages (TAMs) and regions within the solid tumor sequestered >88.2% of extravasated nanoparticles [97], indicating that these types of nanoparticles were 7–38 times more likely to interact with TAMs instead of cancer cells. Cell death was observed in both cancer cells (0.4%) and macrophage (3.6%) populations but more so in macrophage populations. When the nanoparticle dose was increased tenfold, there was an increase in the macrophage cell death (34.3%), but not in the cancer cells [97]. These findings led to speculation that the tumor shrinkage reported in other studies could be due to death of stromal cells and cancer cells indiscriminately rather than suppressing of tumor growth. Furthermore, it is evident that greater selectivity must be attained for nanoparticle delivery mechanisms, resulting in greater efficacy of therapy delivery by ensuring that the payload reaches the specific desired target [97]. A recent review [213] suggests that the types of tumors that are resistant to drug delivery (EPR-insensitive type) could be made accessible to chemotherapy by treatments, including ultrasound and photodynamic therapy.

As nanoparticles are likely to be considered by human tissues as foreign substances, the renal system and macrophages, associated with lymphoid organs or tumors, are likely to be involved in their clearance mechanisms. The macrophages found around cancer cells in the TME are termed tumor-associated macrophages (TAMs), and they play a particularly important role in the processing/disposal of nanoparticles [96]. Thus, to navigate the TME and reach its tumor target, the ideal nanoparticle would have to be small and uncharged and resist detection by macrophages as a foreign substance. Once it has passed these hurdles, it must either resist biological change or permutate in a manner that favors interaction with tumor cells. These criteria characterize lipoprotein-type drug carriers that have already proven to be highly effective during initial proof of concept studies [48] [98, 214].

Regarding the increased uptake (trapping) of nanoparticles by TAMs, their phagocytic properties could promote distribution of these drug-transporting nanoparticles away from cancer cells, their intended target [97]. Nanoparticles may be identified by macrophages as foreign substances and subsequently sequestered and degraded [96]. It has been observed that smaller nanoparticles are cleared at a slower rate than larger nanoparticles. Macrophages preferentially engulf particles with cationic charge, followed by those with anionic surface charge and finally by those with zero net surface charge. This observation has led to coating nanoparticles with neutral polymers as a form of camouflage. The capability of the nanoparticle to evade the macrophage is an important property, as longer half-life will allow an increased accumulation within the tumor. The physiochemical attributes of the nanoparticles are likely to change upon interaction with tissue constituents. In the design of drug-transporting nanoparticles, their properties should provide the appropriate features so that the resulting nanoparticle, subsequent to tissue interactions, is still capable of targeting tumor cells [96].

6.3.2 Lipoprotein TME Interactions

Certain characteristics of the TME enhance cancer cell viability, especially when challenged by anti-cancer treatments. It has been postulated that components of the TME could be significant contributors to drug resistance as well. Consequently, an ideal cancer therapeutic approach would have to include the ability to penetrate the TME and carry out its intended function in order to exert the desired therapeutic effect. Tumor cells create an environment of hypoxia and acidosis that has been correlated with increased treatment resistance and tumor aggressiveness. In hypoxic conditions, there are numerous cellular changes where lipoproteins could play key roles. In glioblastoma cell lines, hypoxia induced the uptake of all three classes of lipoproteins (HDL, LDL, and VLDL) over a wide range of concentrations, as tested by quantitative flow cytometry studies. The effect was observed to be indirect (induced mechanism), as uptake of all lipoprotein classes significantly increased when the cells were preincubated in an acidic environment. There was no additional effect of hypoxia observed on lipoprotein uptake stimulated by acidosis [26]. As lipoproteins enter the intracellular environment, via endocytosis or via other mechanisms, changes in receptor expression, brought about by hypoxia, could be an important determinant in carcinogenesis and metastasis. Lipoproteins and their payloads may be internalized via binding to a variety of cell surface receptors, including VLDLR, LDLR, LRP1, and SR-B1. When laser micro-dissected regions of glioblastoma patient tumors were compared on the basis of hypoxic vs normoxic regions, LDLR was not induced by hypoxia. However, hypoxic induction of VLDLR, SR-B1, and LRP1 mRNAs was observed, with SR-B1 mRNA having the highest induction (fivefold at 24 hours). Hypoxic induction of VLDLR and SR-B1 proteins was quantified using an immunoblotting experiment as well, indicating stress-induced lipid loading into cancer cells in conjunction with upregulated receptor expression [26]. The marked (stress-induced) elevation of SR-B1 receptor expression validates the utility of therapeutic anti-cancer agent delivery via rHDL nanoparticles [3].

Uptake of drug-carrying nanoparticles by non-malignant tissues can be considered to be an off-target, undesired outcome of therapy. However, targeted uptake by tumors is the main goal of therapeutics especially in oncology. A new approach involves coating nanoparticles with macrophage membranes, to selectively target tumors in breast cancer and lung cancer [215]. Macrophage cell membrane has been used to decorate gold nanoparticles, allowing the nanoparticles to target the tumor and remain in circulation longer, as tested in vivo. Stability of the macrophage coating is of concern, as shedding of the exterior macrophage membrane coat may result in additional unintended off-target effects [216].

6.4 Conclusion

The amount of information currently available in the literature regarding TME/lipoprotein interactions is very limited. We attempted to review all relevant information that might lead to improved diagnostics or therapeutics of solid tumors, at times a speculative venture, in addition to the published reports dealing with the potential role(s) that lipoprotein may play in regulating events in the TME.

Acknowledgments The authors' research is supported by the Rutledge Cancer Foundation, the Texas Alzheimer's Research and Care Consortium, the Virginia Kincaid Charitable Trust, and Wheels for Wellness, Fort Worth TX.

References

1. Lacko AG, Nair M, Paranjape S, Mooberry L, McConathy WJ (2006) Trojan horse meets magic bullet to spawn a novel, highly effective drug delivery model. Chemotherapy 52(4):171–173. Review. PMID: 16691026
2. Counsell RE, Pohland RC (1982) Lipoproteins as potential site-specific delivery systems for diagnostic and therapeutic agents. J Med Chem 25(10):1115–1120
3. Mooberry LK, Sabnis NA, Panchoo M, Nagarajan B, Lacko AG (2016) Targeting the SR-B1 receptor as a gateway for cancer therapy and imaging.

Front Pharmacol 7:466. https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2016.00466
4. Anantharamaiah GM, Garber DW, White CR (2016) Apolipoprotein mimetic peptides as modulators of lipoprotein function. Protein Pept Lett 23(11):1024–1031. PMID: 27586181
5. Foster DS et al (2018) The evolving relationship of wound healing and tumor stroma. JCI Insight 3(18):e99911. https://doi.org/10.1172/jci.insight.99911
6. Wang M, Zhao J, Zhang L, Wei F (2017) Role of tumor microenvironment in tumorigenesis. *J*. Cancer 8(5):761–773. https://doi.org/10.7150/jca.17648
7. Denton AE, Roberts EW, Fearon DT (2018) Stromal cells in the tumor microenvironment. Adv Exp Med Biol 1060:99–114
8. Wei S, Chang A, Zou W (2007) Immune escape: immunosupressive networks. In: Cancer immunotherapy. Springer, Cham, pp 83–97
9. Quail DF, Joyce JA (2013) Microenvironmental regulation of tumor progression and metastasis. Nat Med 19(11):1423–1437
10. Chiche J, Brahimi-Horn M-C, Pouyssegur J (2010) Tumour hypoxia induces a metabolic shift causing acidosis: a common feature in cancer. J Cell Mol Med 14(4):771–794. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1582-4934.2009.00994.x
11. Joyce JA, Pollard JW (2009) Microenvironmental regulation of metastasis. Nat Rev Cancer 9:239–252; Epub 12 Mar 2008. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrc2618
12. Mbeunkui F, Johann DJ Jr (2009) Cancer and the tumor microenvironment: a review of an essential relationship. Cancer Chemother Pharmacol 63(4):571–582. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00280-008-0881-9
13. Yuan Y, Jiang Y-C, Sun C-K, Chen Q-M (2016) Role of the tumor microenvironment in tumor progression and the clinical applications. Oncol Rep 35:2499–2515
14. Damaghi M, Wojtkowiak JW, Gillies RJ (2013) pH sensing and regulation in cancer. Front Physiol 4:370. https://doi.org/10.3389/fphys.2013.00370
15. Webb BA, Chimenti M, Jacobson MP, Barber DL (2011) Dysregulated pH: a perfect storm for cancer progression. Nat Rev Cancer 11:671–677. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrc3110
16. Uda S, Accossu S, Spolitu S et al (2012) A lipoprotein source of cholesteryl esters is essential for proliferation of CEM-CCRF lymphoblastic cell line. Tumour Biol 33(2):443–453. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13277-011-0270-6
17. Yue S, Li J, Lee SY, Lee HJ, Shao T, Song B, Cheng L, Masterson TA, Liu X, Ratliff TL, Cheng JX (2014) Cholesteryl ester accumulation induced by PTEN loss and PI3K/AKT activation underlies human prostate cancer aggressiveness. Cell Metab 19(3):393–406. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cmet.2014.01.019
18. Farese RV, Walther TC (2009) Lipid droplets finally get a little R-E-S-P-E-C-T. Cell 25:855–860. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2009.11.005
19. Olofsson SV, Boström P, Lagerstedt J, Anderson L, Adiels M, Permann J (2009) The lipid droplet: a dynamic organelle, not only involved in the storage and turnover of lipids. In: Ehnholm C (ed) Cellular lipid metabolism. Springer-Verlag, Berlin/Heidelberg, pp 1–26
20. Bensaad K, Favaro E, Lewis CA et al (2014) Fatty acid uptake and lipid storage induced by HIF-1α contribute to cell growth and survival after hypoxia-reoxygenation. Cell Rep 9:349–365. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.celrep.2014.08.056
21. Chen M, Zhang J, Sampieri K et al (2018) An aberrant SREBP dependent lipogenic program promote metastatic prostate cancer. Nat Genet 50:206–218. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41588017-0027-2
22. Cotte AK, Aires V, Fredon M et al (2018) Lysophosphatidylcholine acyltransferase 2-mediated lipid droplet production supports colorectal cancer chemoresistance. Nat Commun 9:322. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-01702732-5
23. Du W, Zhang L, Brett-Morris A et al (2017) HIF drives lipid deposition and cancer in ccRCC via repression of fatty acid metabolism. Nat Commun 8:1769. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-017-01965-8
24. Koizume S, Miyagi Y (2016) Lipid droplets: a key cellular organelle associated with cancer cell survival under normoxia and hypoxia. Int J Mol Sci 17:1–23. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms17091430
25. Li J, Gu D, Lee S, Song B et al (2016) Abrogating cholesterol esterification suppresses growth and metastasis of pancreatic cancer. Oncogene 35:6378–6388. https://doi.org/10.1038/onc.2016.168
26. Menard JA, Christianson HC, Kucharzewska P et al (2016) Metastasis stimulation by hypoxia and acidosis-induced extracellular lipid uptake is mediated by proteoglycan-dependent endocytosis. Cancer Res 76:4828–4840. https://doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-15-2831
27. Ohsaki Y, Cheng J, Fujita A, Tokumoto T, Fujimoto T (2006) Cytoplasmic lipid droplets are sites of convergence of proteasomal and autophagic degradation of apolipoprotein. Mol Biol Cell 17:2674–2683. https://doi.org/10.1091/mbc.e05-07-0659
28. Koritzinsky M, Wouters BG (2013) The roles of reactive oxygen species and autophagy in mediating the tolerance of tumor cells to cycling hypoxia. Semin Radiat Oncol 23:252–261. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.semradonc.2013.05.006
29. Zeeshan HM, Lee GH, Kim H-R, Chae H-J (2016) Endoplasmic reticulum stress and associated ROS. Int J Mol Sci 17:327. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms17030327
30. Busch S, Acar A, Magnusson Y, Gregersson P, Rydén L, Landberg G (2015) TGF-beta receptor type-2 expression in cancer-associated fibroblasts

regulates breast cancer cell growth and survival and is a prognostic marker in pre-menopausal breast cancer. Oncogene 34(1):27–38. https://doi.org/10.1038/onc.2013.527
31. Olumi AF, Grossfeld GD, Hayward SW, Carroll PR, Tlsty TD, Cunha GR (1999) Carcinoma-associated fibroblasts direct tumor progression of initiated human prostatic epithelium. Cancer Res 59(19):5002–5011
32. Orimo A, Gupta PB, Sgroi DC et al (2005) Stromal fibroblasts present in invasive human breast carcinomas promote tumor growth and angiogenesis through elevated SDF-1/CXCL12 secretion. Cell 121(3):335–348. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2005.02.034
33. Liu T, Han C, Wang S, Fang P, Ma Z, Xu L, Yin R (2019b) Cancer-associated fibroblasts: an emerging target of anti-cancer immunotherapy. J Hematol Oncol 12(1):86. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13045-019-0770
34. Labernadie A, Kato T, Brugues A et al (2017) A mechanically active heterotypic E-cadherin/N-cadherin adhesion enables fibroblasts to drive cancer cell invasion. Nat Cell Biol 19:224–237. https://doi.org/10.1038/ncb3478
35. Nagarsheth N, Wicha MS, Zou W (2017) Chemokines in the cancer microenvironment and their relevance in cancer immunotherapy. Nat Rev Immunol 17:559–572. https://doi.org/10.1038/nri.2017.49
36. Zhang R, Qi F, Zhao F, Li G et al (2019) Cancer-associated fibroblasts enhance tumor-associated macrophages enrichment and suppress NK cells function in colorectal cancer. Cell Death Dis 10:273. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41419-019-1435-2
37. Takahashi H, Sakakura K, Kudo T et al (2017) Cancer-associated fibroblasts promote an immunosuppressive microenvironment through the induction and accumulation of protumoral macrophages. Oncotarget 8:8633–8647. https://doi.org/10.18632/oncotarget.14374
38. Ueshima E, Fujimori M, Kodama H et al (2019) Macrophage secreted TGF-beta1 contributes to fibroblast activation and ureteral stricture following ablation injury. Am J Physiol Renal Physiol 317:F52. PMID:31017012
39. Fujii N, Shomori K, Shiomi T et al (2012) Cancer-associated fibroblasts and CD163-positive macrophages in oral squamous cell carcinoma: their clinicopathological and prognostic significance. J Oral Pathol Med 41:444–451. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0714.2012.01127.x
40. Herrera M, Herrera A, Dominguez G et al (2013) Cancer-associated fibroblast and M2 macrophage markers together predict outcome in colorectal cancer patients. Cancer Sci 104:437–444. https://doi.org/10.1111/cas.12096
41. Takai K, Le A, Weaver VM, Werb Z (2016) Targeting the cancer-associated fibroblasts as a treatment in triple-negative breast cancer. Oncotarget 7(50):82889–82901. https://doi.org/10.18632/oncotarget.12658
42. Alsibai KD, Meseure D (2018) In: Srivastava S (ed) Significance of tumor microenvironment scoring and immune biomarkers in patient stratification and cancer outcomes. Histopathology – an update. IntechOpen. https://doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.72648
43. Keener J, Sneyd J (2009) Neuroendocrine cells. In: Keener J, Sneyd J (eds) Mathematical physiology. Interdisciplinary applied mathematics, vol 8/1. Springer, New York
44. Cives M, Simone V, Rizzo FM et al (2014) Cancer-associated fibroblasts in neuroendocrine neoplasms: a role in cancer progression. Neuroendocrinology 99:231. Abstract # 905, 11th Annual ENETS Conference (2014)
45. Epstein JI, Amin MB, Beltran H et al (2014) Proposed morphologic classification of prostate cancer with neuroendocrine differentiation. Am J Surg Pathol 38:756–767. https://doi.org/10.1097/PAS.0000000000000208
46. Chan JA, Blaszkowsky L, Stuart K et al (2013) A prospective, phase 1/2 study of everolimus and temozolomide in patients with advanced pancreatic neuroendocrine tumor. Cancer 119(17):3212–3218. https://doi.org/10.1002/cncr.28142
47. Berney E, Sabnis N, Panchoo M, Raut S, Dickerman R, Lacko AG (2019) The SR-B1 receptor as a potential target for treating glioblastoma. J Oncol 2019:1805841. https://doi.org/10.1155/2019/1805841. eCollection 2019.
48. Mooberry LK, Nair M, Paranjape S, McConathy WJ, Lacko AG (2010) Receptor mediated uptake of paclitaxel from a synthetic high density lipoprotein nanocarrier. J Drug Target. 18(1):53–58. https://doi.org/10.3109/10611860903156419. PMID: 19637935
49. El-Benna J, Hurtado-Nedelec M, Marzaioli V et al (2016) Priming of the neutrophil respiratory burst: role in host defense and inflammation. Immunol Rev 273(1):180–193. https://doi.org/10.1111/imr.12447
50. Lee WL, Harrison RE, Grinstein S (2003) Phagocytosis by neutrophils. Microbes Infect 5(14):1299–1306. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.micinf.2003.09.014
51. Borregaard N, Cowland JB (1997) Granules of the human neutrophilic polymorphonuclear leukocyte. Blood 89(10):3503–3521. Retrieved from https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9160655
52. Francis N, Wong SH, Hampson P, Wang K et al (2011) Lactoferrin inhibits neutrophil apoptosis via blockade of proximal apoptotic signaling events. Biochim Biophys Acta 1813(10):1822–1826. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbamcr.2011.07.004
53. Jahani S, Shakiba A, Jahani L (2015) The antimicrobial effect of lactoferrin on gram-negative and gram-positive bacteria. Int J Infect 2(3):e27954. https://doi.org/10.17795/iji-27954
54. Okubo K, Kamiya M, Urano Y et al (2016) Lactoferrin suppresses neutrophil extracellular traps release in inflammation. EBioMedicine 10:204–215. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ebiom.2016.07.012

55. Wong SH, Francis N, Chahal H et al (2009) Lactoferrin is a survival factor for neutrophils in rheumatoid synovial fluid. Rheumatology (Oxford) 48(1):39–44. https://doi.org/10.1093/rheumatology/ken412
56. Cutone A, Rosa L, Lepanto MS et al (2017) Lactoferrin efficiently counteracts the inflammation-induced changes of the iron homeostasis system in macrophages. Front Immunol 8:705. https://doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2017.00705
57. Drago-Serrano ME, Campos-Rodriguez R, Carrero JC, de la Garza M (2017) Lactoferrin: balancing ups and downs of inflammation due to microbial infections. Int J Mol Sci 18(3):E501. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms18030501
58. Lepanto MS, Rosa L, Paesano R, Valenti P, Cutone A (2019) Lactoferrin in aseptic and septic inflammation. Molecules 24(7). https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules24071323
59. Yang F, Feng C, Zhang X, Lu J, Zhao Y (2017) The diverse biological. Functions of neutrophils, beyond the defense against infections. Inflammation 40(1):311–323. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10753-016-0458-4
60. Coleman WB, Shen M, Hu P et al (2014) Tumor-associated neutrophils as a new prognostic factor in cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. PLoS One 9(6):e98259. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0098259
61. Mei Z, Shi L, Wang B et al (2017) Prognostic role of pretreatment blood neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio in advanced cancer survivors: a systematic review and meta-analysis of 66 cohort studies. Cancer Treat Rev 58:1–13. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ctrv.2017.05.005
62. Templeton A, McNamara MG, Šeruga B et al (2014) Prognostic role of neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio in solid tumors: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Natl Cancer Inst 106(6). https://doi.org/10.1093/jnci/dju124
63. Wu L, Saxena S, Awaji M, Singh RK (2019a) Tumor-associated neutrophils in cancer: going pro. Cancers (Basel) 11(4). https://doi.org/10.3390/cancers11040564
64. Yan J, Kloecker G, Fleming C et al (2014) Human polymorphonuclear neutrophils specifically recognize and kill cancerous cells. Onco Targets Ther 3(7):e950163. https://doi.org/10.4161/15384101.2014.950163
65. Ardi VC, Kupriyanova TA, Deryugina EI, Quigley JP (2007) Human neutrophils uniquely release TIMP-free MMP-9 to provide a potent catalytic stimulator of angiogenesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 104(51):20262–20267. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0706438104
66. Deryugina EI, Zajac E, Juncker-Jensen A et al (2014) Tissue-infiltrating neutrophils constitute the major in vivo source of angiogenesis-inducing MMP-9 in the tumor microenvironment. Neoplasia 16(10):771–788. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neo.2014.08.013
67. Nozawa H, Chiu C, Hanahan D (2006) Infiltrating neutrophils mediate the initial angiogenic switch in a mouse model of multistage carcinogenesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 103(33):12493–12498. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0601807103
68. Fridlender ZG, Sun J, Kim S et al (2009) Polarization of tumor-associated neutrophil phenotype by TGF-beta: "N1" versus "N2" TAN. Cancer Cell 16(3):183–194. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ccr.2009.06.017
69. Kim Y, Lee D, Lee J, Lee S, Lawler S (2019) Role of tumor-associated neutrophils in regulation of tumor growth in lung cancer development: a mathematical model. PLoS One 14(1):e0211041. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0211041
70. Eruslanov EB, Bhojnagarwala PS, Quatromoni JG et al (2014) Tumor-associated neutrophils stimulate T cell responses in early-stage human lung cancer. J Clin Invest 124(12):5466–5480. https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI77053
71. Grecian R, Whyte MKB, Walmsley SR (2018) The role of neutrophils in cancer. Br Med Bull 128(1):5–14. https://doi.org/10.1093/bmb/ldy029
72. Murphy AJ, Woollard KJ, Suhartoyo A et al (2011) Neutrophil activation is attenuated by high-density lipoprotein and apolipoprotein A-I in *in vitro* and *in vivo* models of inflammation. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 31(6):1333–1341. https://doi.org/10.1161/ATVBAHA.111.226258
73. Palvinskaya T, Antkowiak M, Burg E et al (2013) Effects of acute and chronic low density lipoprotein exposure on neutrophil function. Pulm Pharmacol Ther 26(4):405–411. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pupt.2012.10.002
74. Obama T, Ohinata H, Takaki T et al (2019) Cooperative action of oxidized low-density lipoproteins and neutrophils on endothelial inflammatory responses through neutrophil extracellular trap formation. Front Immunol 10:1899. https://doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2019.01899
75. Delimaris I, Faviou E, Antonakos G et al (2007) Oxidized LDL, serum oxidizability and serum lipid levels in patients with breast or ovarian cancer. Clin Biochem 40(15):1129–1134. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clinbiochem.2007.06.007
76. Wan F, Qin X, Zhang G et al (2015) Oxidized low-density lipoprotein is associated with advanced-stage prostate cancer. Tumor Biol 36(5):3573–3582. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13277-014-2994-6
77. Tan JTM, Ng MKC, Bursill CA (2015) The role of high-density lipoproteins in the regulation of angiogenesis. Cardiovasc Res 106:184–193. https://doi.org/10.1093/cvr/cvv104
78. Yu JE, Shu-Yan H, Wolfson B, Zhou Q (2018b) The role of endothelial lipase in lipid metabolism, inflammation, and cancer. Histopathol 33(1):1–10. https://doi.org/10.14670/HH-11-905. Epub 2017 May 25
79. Christoffersen C, Obinata H, Kumaraswamy SB, Galvani S, Ahnström J, Sevvana M et al (2011) Endothelium-protectivesphingosine-1-phosphate provided by HDL-associated apolipoproteinM. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 108:9613–9618

80. Christoffersen C, Nielsen LB, Apolipoprotein M (2013) Bridging HDL and endothelial function. Curr Opin Lipidol 24:295–300
81. Rosen H, Stevens RC, Hanson M, Roberts E, Oldstone MB (2013) Sphingosine-1-phosphate and its receptors: Structure, signaling, and influence. Annu Rev Biochem. 82:637–662. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-biochem-062411-130916. Epub 2013 Mar 18
82. Tatematsu M, Nishikawa F, Seya T, Matsumoto M (2013) Toll-like receptor 3 recognizes incomplete stem structures in single-stranded viral RNA. Nat Commun. 4:1833. https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms2857. PMID: 23673618.
83. Yu JE, Han S-H, Wolfson B, Zhou Q (2018a) The role of endothelial lipase in lipid metabolism, inflammation, and cancer. Histol Histopathol 33(1):1–10. https://doi.org/10.14670/HH-11-905
84. Su F, Kozak KR, Imaizumi S, Gao F, Amneus MW, Grijalva V, Ng C, Wagner A, Hough G, Farias-Eisner G, Anantharamaiah GM, Van Lenten BJ, Navab M, Fogelman AM, Reddy ST, Farias-Eisner R (2010) Apolipoprotein A-I (apoA-I) and apoA-I mimetic peptides inhibit tumor development in a mouse model of ovarian cancer. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 107(46):19997–20002
85. Zamanian-Daryoush M, Lindner D, Tallant TC et al (2013) The cardioprotective protein apolipoprotein A1 promotes potent anti-tumorigenic effects. J Biol Chem 288:21237–21252. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M113.468967
86. Su F, Grijalva V, Navab K, Ganapathy E, Meriwether D, Imaizumi S, Navab M, Fogelman AM, Reddy ST, Farias-Eisner R (2012) HDL mimetics inhibit tumor development in both induced and spontaneous mouse models of colon cancer. Mol Cancer Ther. 11(6):1311–1319
87. Gao F, Vasquez SX, Su F et al (2011) L-5F, an apolipoprotein A-I mimetic, inhibits tumor angiogenesis by suppressing VEGF/basic FGF signaling pathways. Integr Biol 3:479–489. https://doi.org/10.1039/c0ib00147c
88. Dumortier J, Ratineau C, Scoazec JY et al (2000) Site-specific epithelial-mesenchymal interactions in digestive neuroendocrine tumors. An experimental in vivo and in vitro study. Am J Pathol 156:671–683. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9440(10)64771-2
89. Bowden M, Sicinska E, Kulke M, Loda M (2014) Abstract 168: Understanding the role of the carcinoid associated fibroblast in neuroendocrine tumors microenvironment. Cancer Res 74(19 Suppl)
90. Carrasco P, Zuazo-Gaztelu I, Casanovas O (2017) Sprouting strategies and dead ends in anti-angiogenic targeting of NETs. J Mol Endocrinol 59:R77–R91. https://doi.org/10.1530/JME-17-0029
91. Marion-Audibert AM, Barel C, Gouysse G et al (2003) Low microvessel density is an unfavorable histoprognostic factor in pancreatic endocrine tumors. Gastroenterology 125:1094–1104. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0016-5085(03)01198-3
92. Belousova E, Karmazanovsky G, Kriger A et al (2017) Contrast-enhanced MDCT in patients with pancreatic neuroendocrine tumours: correlation with histological findings and diagnostic performance in differentiation between tumour grades. Clin Radiol 72(2):150–158. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.crad.2016.10.021
93. Scoazec JY (2013) Angiogenesis in neuroendocrine tumors: therapeutic applications. Neuroendocrinology 97:45–56. https://doi.org/10.1159/000338371
94. Durkin AJ, Bloomston M, Yeatman TJ et al (2004) Differential expression of the Tie-2 receptor and its ligands in human pancreatic tumors. J Am Coll Surg 199:724–731. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jamcollsurg.2004.07.021
95. Rigamonti N, Kadioglu E, Keklikoglou I et al (2014) Role of angiopoietin-2 in adaptive tumor resistance to VEGF signaling blockade. Cell Rep 8:696–706. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.celrep.2014.06.059
96. Wilhelm S, Tavares A, Dai Q et al (2016) Analysis of nanoparticle delivery to tumours. Nat Rev Mater 1:1–12
97. Dai Q, Wilhelm S, Ding D et al (2018) Quantifying the ligand-coated nanoparticle delivery to cancer cells in solid tumors. ACS Nano 12:8423–8435. https://doi.org/10.1021/acsnano.8b03900
98. Shahzad MM, Mangala LS, Ha D et al (2011) Targeted delivery of small interfering RNA using rHDL nanoparticles. Neoplasia 13:309–319. https://doi.org/10.1593/neo.101372
99. De Bock K, Cauwenberghs S, Carmeliet P (2011) Vessel abnormalization: another hallmark of cancer? Molecular mechanisms and therapeutic implications. Curr Opin Genet Dev 21:73–79. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gde.2010.10.008
100. De Bock K, De Smet F, Leite De Oliveira R, Anthonis K, Carmeliet P (2009) Endothelial oxygen sensors regulate tumor vessel abnormalization by instructing. J Mol Med (Berl) 87(6):561–569. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00109-009-0482-z
101. Jain RK (2005) Normalization of tumor vasculature: an emerging concept in antiangiogenic therapy. Science 307:58–62. PMID: 15637262. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1104819
102. Topalian SL, Drake CG, Pardoll DM (2012) Targeting the PD-1/B7-H1(PD-L1) pathway to activate anti-tumor immunity. Curr Opin Immunol 24:207–212. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.coi.2011.12.009
103. Padera TP, Meijer EF, Munn LL (2016) The lymphatic system in disease processes and cancer progression. Annu Rev Biomed Eng 18:125–158. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-bioeng-112315-031200
104. Pereira ER, Jones D, Jung K et al (2015) The lymph node microenvironment and its role in the progression of metastatic cancer. Semin Cell Dev Biol 38:98–105. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.semcdb.2015.01.008
105. Crawford Y, Ferrara N (2009) VEGF inhibition: insights from preclinical and clinical studies. Cell

Tissue Res 335:261–269. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00441-008-0675-8
106. Ellis LM, Hicklin DJ (2008) VEGF-targeted therapy: mechanisms of anti-tumour activity. Nat Rev Cancer 8:579–591. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrc2403
107. Heath VL, Bicknell R (2009) Anticancer strategies involving the vasculature. Nat Rev Clin Oncol 6:395–404. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrclinonc.2009.52
108. Muntoni S, Atzori L, Mereu R et al (2009) Serum lipoproteins and cancer. Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis 19(3):218–225. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.numecd.2008.06.002
109. Raste AS, Naik PP (2000) Clinical significance of lipid profile in cancer patients. Indian J Med Sci 54(10):435–441
110. Eaton CB (2005) Hyperlipidemia. Prim Care 32(4):1027–1055. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pop.2005.09.002
111. Shayeganpour A, Lee SD, Wasan KM, Brocks DR (2007) The influence of hyperlipoproteinemia on in vitro distribution of amiodarone and desethylamiodarone in human and rat plasma. Pharm Res 24(4):672–678. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11095-006-9186-z
112. Wasan KM, Brocks DR, Lee SD, Sachs-Barrable K, Thornton SJ (2008) Impact of lipoproteins on the biological activity and disposition of hydrophobic drugs: implications for drug discovery. Nat Rev Drug Discov 7(1):84–99. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrd2353
113. Gilbert CA, Slingerland JM (2013) Cytokines, obesity, and cancer: new insights on mechanisms linking obesity to cancer risk and progression. Annu Rev Med 64:45–57. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-med-121211-091527
114. Wu Q, Li B, Li Z, Li J, Sun S, Sun S (2019b) Cancer-associated adipocytes: key players in breast cancer progression. J Hematol Oncol 12:95. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13045-019-0778-6
115. Lago F, Gomez R, Gomez-Reino JJ, Dieguez C, Gualillo O (2009) Adipokines as novel modulators of lipid metabolism. Trends Biochem Sci 34:500–510. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tibs.2009.06.008
116. Mohammadpour H, Pourfathollah AA, Nikougoftar ZM, Shahbazfar AA (2016) Irradiation enhances susceptibility of tumor cells to the antitumor effects of TNF-alpha activated adipose derived mesenchymal stem cells in breast cancer model. Sci Rep 6:28433. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep28433
117. Roberts DL, Dive C, Renehan AG (2010) Biological mechanisms linking obesity and cancer risk: new perspectives. Annu Rev Med 61:301–316. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.med.080708.082713
118. Naugler WE, Karin M (2008) The wolf in sheep's clothing: the role of interleukin-6 in immunity, inflammation and cancer. Trends Mol Med 14:109–119. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.molmed.2007.12.007
119. Donohoe CL, O'Farrell NJ, Doyle SL, Reynolds JV (2014) The role of obesity in gastrointestinal cancer: evidence and opinion. Ther Adv Gastroenterol 7:38–50. https://doi.org/10.1177/1756283X13501786
120. Goodwin PJ, Stambolic V (2015) Impact of the obesity epidemic on cancer. Annu Rev Med 66:281–296. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-med-051613-012328
121. Iwen KA, Priewe AC, Winnefeld M et al (2014) Gluteal and abdominal subcutaneous adipose tissue depots as stroma cell source: gluteal cells display increased adipogenic and osteogenic differentiation potentials. Exp Dermatol 23:395–400. https://doi.org/10.1111/exd.12406
122. Kolonin MG, Evans KW, Mani SA, Gomer RH (2012) Alternative origins of stroma in normal organs and disease. Stem Cell Res 8:312–323. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scr.2011.11.005
123. Gruen ML, Plummer MR, Zhang W et al (2005) Persistence of high density lipoprotein particles in obese mice lacking apolipoprotein A-I. J Lipid Res 46:2007–2014. https://doi.org/10.1194/jlr.M500181-JLR200
124. Takazawa T, Yamauchi T, Tsuchida A et al (2009) Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma agonist rosiglitazone increases expression of very low density lipoprotein receptor gene in adipocytes. J Biol Chem 284(44):30049–30057. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M109.047993
125. Wang S, Peng D (2012) Regulation of adipocyte autophagyDOUBLEHYPHENthe potential anti-obesity mechanism of high density lipoprotein and ApolipoproteinA-I. Lipids Health Dis 11:131–139. https://doi.org/10.1186/1476-511X-11-131
126. Buss LA, Dachs GU (2018) The role of exercise and hyperlipidaemia in breast cancer progression. Exerc Immunol Rev 24:10–25
127. Hirschi KK, D'Amore PA (1996) Pericytes in the microvasculature. Cardiovasc Res 32:687–698
128. Dore-Duffy P, Mehedi A, Wang X et al (2011) Immortalized CNS pericytes are quiescent smooth muscle actin-negative and pluripotent. Microvasc Res 82:18–27. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mvr.2011.04.003
129. Birbrair A, Zhang T, Wang ZM et al (2015) Pericytes at the intersection between tissue regeneration and pathology. Clin Sci 128:81–93. https://doi.org/10.1042/CS20140278
130. Watters KM, Bajwa P, Kenny HA (2018) Organotypic 3D models of the ovarian cancer tumor microenvironment. Cancers 10:265. Published 9 Aug 2018. https://doi.org/10.3390/cancers10080265
131. Runa F, Hamalian S, Meade K et al (2017) Tumor microenvironment heterogeneity: challenges and opportunities. Curr Mol Biol Rep 3:218–229. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40610-017-0073-7
132. Guerra DAP, Paiva AE, Sena IFG et al (2018) Targeting glioblastoma-derived pericytes improves chemotherapeutic outcome. Angiogenesis 21:667–675. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10456-018-9621-x
133. Sena IFG, Paiva AE, Prazeres PHDM (2018) Glioblastoma-activated pericytes support tumor growth via immunosuppression. Cancer Med 7(4):1232–1239. https://doi.org/10.1002/cam4.1375

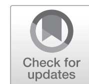
134. Ma Q, Zhao Z, Sagare AP et al (2018) Blood-brain barrier-associated pericytes internalize and clear aggregated amyloid-β42 by LRP1-dependent apolipoprotein E isoform-specific mechanism. Mol Neurodegener 13:57. Published 19 Oct 2018. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13024-018-0286-0
135. Menard J, Cerezo-Magaña M, Beltig M (2017) Functional role of extracellular vesicles and lipoproteins in the tumour microenvironment. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci 373:20160480. https://doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2016.0480
136. Zaborowski MP, Balaj L, Breakefield XO, Lai CP (2015) Extracellular vesicles: composition, biological relevance, and methods of study. Bioscience 65(8):783–797; Epub 2015 Jun 26
137. Michell DL, Vickers KC (2016) Lipoprotein carriers of microRNAs. Biochim Biophys Acta 1861(12 Pt B):2069–2074. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbalip.2016.01.011. Epub 2016 Jan 26.
138. Keerthikumar S et al (2016) Exocarta: a web–based compendium of exosomal cargo. J Mol Biol 428:688–692
139. Sodar BW, Pálóczi KÁ et al (2016) Low-density lipoprotein mimics blood plasma-derived exosomes and microvesicles during isolation and detection. Sci Rep 6:24316. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep24316
140. Yuana Y, Levels J, Grootemaat A, Sturk A, Nieuwland RJ (2014) Co-isolation of extracellular vesicles and high-density lipoproteins using density gradient ultracentrifugation. J Extracell Vescicles 3:23262. https://doi.org/10.3402/jev.v3.23262
141. Nolte-'t Hoen E, Cremer T et al (2016) Extracellular vesicles and viruses: are they close relatives? Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 113:9155–9161. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1605146113
142. Di Rocco G, Baldari S, Toietta G (2016) Towards therapeutic delivery of extracellular vesicles: strategies for *in vivo* tracking and biodistribution analysis. Stem Cells Int 2016:5029619; Epub 23 Nov 2016
143. Thaxton CS, Rink JS, Naha PC, Cormode DP (2016) Lipoproteins and lipoprotein mimetics for imaging and drug delivery. Adv Drug Deliv Rev 106(Pt A):116–131; Epub 29 Apr 2016. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addr.2016.04.020
144. Raut SG, Garud A, Nagarajan B, Sabnis N, Remaley A, Fudala R, Gryczynski I, Gryczynski Z, Dzyuba SV, Borejdo J, Lacko AG. (2020). Probing the assembly of HDL mimetic, drug carrying nanoparticles, using intrinsic fluorescence. J Pharmacol Exp Ther. jpet.119.262899. https://doi.org/10.1124/jpet.119.262899
145. Davies LC, Jenkins SJ, Allen JE, Taylor PR (2013) Tissue-resident macrophages. Nat Immunol 14(10):986–995. https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.2705
146. Guerriero JL (2018) Macrophages: the road less traveled, changing anticancer therapy. Trends Mol Med 24(5):472–489. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.molmed.2018.03.006
147. Lavin Y, Merad M (2013) Macrophages: gatekeepers of tissue integrity. Cancer Immunol Res 1(4):201–209. https://doi.org/10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-13-0117
148. Shigeta A, Huang V, Zuo J et al (2019) Endocardially derived macrophages are essential for valvular remodeling. Dev Cell 48:617–630.e3. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.devcel.2019.01.021
149. Hu K, Jin Y, Chroneos Z et al (2018) Macrophage functions and regulation: roles in diseases and implications in therapeutics. J Immunol Res 2018:7590350. https://doi.org/10.1155/2018/7590350
150. Lemke G (2019) How macrophages deal with death. Nat Rev Immunol 19(9):539–549. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41577-019-0167-y
151. Hume DA (2008) Macrophages as APC and the dendritic cell myth. J Immunol 181(9):5829–5835. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.181.9.5829
152. Cui X, Morale RT, Qian W et al (2018) Hacking macrophage-associated immuno suppression for regulating glioblastoma angiogenesis. Biomaterials 161:164–178. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biomaterials.2018.01.053
153. Liao LC, Hu B, Zhang S (2019) Macrophages participate in the immunosuppression of condyloma acuminatum through the PD-1/PD-L1 signaling pathway. J Chin Med Assoc 82(5):413–418. https://doi.org/10.1097/JCMA.0000000000000090
154. Bosurgi L, Cao YG, Cabeza-Cabrerizo M et al (2017) Macrophage function in tissue repair and remodeling requires IL-4 or IL-13 with apoptotic cells. Science 356(6342):1072–1076. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.aai8132
155. Koh TJ, DiPietro LA (2011) Inflammation and wound healing: the role of the macrophage. Expert Rev Mol Med 13:e23. https://doi.org/10.1017/S1462399411001943
156. Peiseler M, Kubes P (2018) Macrophages play an essential role in trauma-induced sterile inflammation and tissue repair. Eur J Trauma Emerg Surg 44(3):335–349. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00068-018-0956-1
157. Martinez FO, Gordon S (2014) The M1 and M2 paradigm of macrophage activation: time for reassessment. F1000 Prime Rep 6:13. https://doi.org/10.12703/P6-13
158. Wynn TA, Vannella KM (2016) Macrophages in tissue repair, regeneration, and fibrosis. Immunity 44(3):450–462. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2016.02.015
159. Vinogradov S, Warren G, Wei X (2014) Macrophages associated with tumors as potential targets and therapeutic intermediates. Nanomedicine 9:695–707. https://doi.org/10.2217/Nnm.14.13
160. Pathria P, Louis TL, Varner JA (2019) Targeting tumor-associated macrophages in cancer. Trends Immunol 40(4):310–327. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.it.2019.02.003
161. Poh AR, Ernst M (2018) Targeting macrophages in cancer: from bench to bedside. Front Oncol 8:49. https://doi.org/10.3389/fonc.2018.00049

162. Franklin RA, Liao W, Sarkar A et al (2014) The cellular and molecular origin of tumor-associated macrophages. Science 344(6186):921–925. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1252510
163. Sica A, Schioppa T, Mantovani A, Allavena P (2006) Tumour-associated macrophages are a distinct M2 polarised population promoting tumour progression: potential targets of anti-cancer therapy. Eur J Cancer 42:717–727. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejca.2006.01.003
164. Cassetta L, Fragkogianni S, Sims AH et al (2019) Human tumor-associated macrophage and monocyte transcriptional landscapes reveal cancer-specific reprogramming, biomarkers, and therapeutic targets. Cancer Cell 35(4):588–602; e510. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ccell.2019.02.009
165. Incio J, Tam J, Rahbari NN et al (2016) PlGF/VEGFR-1 signaling promotes macrophage polarization and accelerated tumor progression in obesity. Clin Cancer Res 22(12):2993–3004. https://doi.org/10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-15-1839
166. Zhang F, Wang H, Wang X, Jiang G et al (2016) TGF-β induces M2-like macrophage polarization via SNAIL mediated suppression of a pro-inflammatory phenotype. Oncotarget 7(32):52294–52306
167. Shinohara H, Kuranaga Y, Kumazaki M et al (2017) Regulated polarization of tumor-associated macrophages by miR-145 via colorectal cancer-derived extracellular vesicles. J Immunol 199(4):1505–1515. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1700167
168. Lai YS, Wahyuningtyas R, Aui SP, Chang KT (2019) Autocrine VEGF signalling on M2 macrophages regulates PD-L1 expression for immunomodulation of T cells. J Cell Mol Med 23(2):1257–1267. https://doi.org/10.1111/jcmm.14027
169. Liu Z, Kuang W, Zhou Q, Zhang Y (2018) TGF-beta1 secreted by M2 phenotype macrophages enhances the stemness and migration of glioma cells via the SMAD2/3 signalling pathway. Int J Mol Med 42(6):3395–3403. https://doi.org/10.3892/ijmm.2018.3923
170. Henze AT, Mazzone M (2016) The impact of hypoxia on tumor-associated macrophages. J Clin Invest 126(10):3672–3679. https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI84427
171. Lewis C, Murdoch C (2005) Macrophage responses to hypoxia. Am J Pathol 167(3):627–635. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0002-9440(10)62038-x
172. Honkanen TJ, Tikkanen A, Karihtala P et al (2019) Prognostic and predictive role of tumour-associated macrophages in HER2 positive breast cancer. Sci Rep 9(1):10961. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-47375-2
173. Miyasato Y, Shiota T, Ohnishi K et al (2017) High density of CD204-positive macrophages predicts worse clinical prognosis in patients with breast cancer. Cancer Sci 10:1693–1700. https://doi.org/10.1111/cas.13287
174. Raiha MR, Puolakkainen PA (2018) Tumor-associated macrophages (TAMs) as biomarkers for gastric cancer: a review. Chronic Dis Transl Med 4:156–163. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cdtm.2018.07.001
175. Ruffell B, Coussens LM (2015) Macrophages and therapeutic resistance in cancer. Cancer Cell 27(4):462–472. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ccell.2015.02.015
176. Yagi T, Baba Y, Okadome K et al (2019) Tumour-associated macrophages are associated with poor prognosis and programmed death ligand 1 expression in oesophageal cancer. Eur J Cancer 111:38–49. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejca.2019.01.018
177. Yu M, Guan R, Hon W et al (2019) Prognostic value of tumor-associated macrophages in pancreatic cancer: a meta-analysis. Cancer Manag Res 11:4041–4058. https://doi.org/10.2147/CMAR.S196951
178. Genard G, Lucas S, Michiels C (2017) Reprogramming of tumor-associated macrophages with anticancer therapies: radiotherapy versus chemo- and immunotherapies. Front Immunol 8:828. https://doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2017.00828
179. Lin Y, Xu J, Lan H (2019) Tumor-associated macrophages in tumor metastasis: biological roles and clinical therapeutic applications. J Hematol Oncol 12:76. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13045-019-0760-3
180. Liu J, Li C, Zhang L et al (2019a) Association of tumour-associated macrophages with cancer cell EMT, invasion, and metastasis of Kazakh oesophageal squamous cell cancer. Diagn Pathol 14(1):55. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13000-019-0834-0
181. Madsen DH, Jurgensen HJ, Siersbaek MS et al (2017) Tumor-associated macrophages derived from circulating inflammatory monocytes degrade collagen through cellular uptake. Cell Rep 21(13):3662–3671. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.celrep.2017.12.011
182. Shen L, Li H, Shi Y et al (2016) M2 tumour-associated macrophages contribute to tumour progression via legumain remodelling the extracellular matrix in diffuse large B cell lymphoma. Sci Rep 6:30347. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep30347
183. Zhou J, Li X, Wu X (2018) Exosomes released from tumor-associated macrophages transfer miRNAs that induce a Treg/Th17 cell imbalance in epithelial ovarian cancer. Cancer Immunol Res 6:1578–1592. https://doi.org/10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-17-0479
184. Miyake M, Tatsumi Y, Gotoh D et al (2017) Regulatory T cells and tumor-associated macrophages in the tumor microenvironment in non-muscle invasive bladder cancer treated with intravesical bacille calmette-guerin: a long-term follow-up study of a Japanese cohort. Int J Mol Sci 18(10):2186. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms18102186
185. Peranzoni E, Lemoine J, Vimeux L et al (2018) Macrophages impede CD8 T cells from reaching tumor cells and limit the efficacy of anti-PD-1 treatment. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 115(17):E4041–E4050. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1720948115
186. Gordon SR, Maute RL, Dulken BW et al (2017) PD-1 expression by tumour-associated macrophages inhibits phagocytosis and tumour immunity. Nature 545(7655):495–499. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature22396

187. Hartley GP, Chow L, Ammons DT et al (2018) Programmed cell death ligand 1 (PD-L1) signaling regulates macrophage proliferation and activation. Cancer Immunol Res 6(10):1260–1273. https://doi.org/10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-17-0537
188. Veillette A, Chen J (2018) SIRPα–CD47 immune checkpoint blockade in anticancer therapy. Trends Immunol 39:173–184. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.it.2017.12.005
189. Brown JM, Recht L, Strober S (2017) The promise of targeting macrophages in cancer therapy. Clin Cancer Res 23(13):3241–3250. https://doi.org/10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-16-3122
190. Barter PJ, Nicholls S, Rye KA et al (2004) Anti-inflammatory properties of HDL. Circ Res 95(8):764–772. https://doi.org/10.1161/01.RES.0000146094.59640.13
191. Ference BA, Ginsberg HN, Graham I et al (2017) Low-density lipoproteins cause atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease. 1. Evidence from genetic, epidemiologic, and clinical studies. A consensus statement from the European Atherosclerosis Society Consensus Panel. Eur Heart J 38(32):2459–2472. https://doi.org/10.1093/eurheartj/ehx144
192. Ghosh S (2011) Macrophage cholesterol homeostasis and metabolic diseases: critical role of cholesteryl ester mobilization. Expert Rev Cardiovasc Ther 9(3):329–340. https://doi.org/10.1586/erc.11.16
193. Kennedy MA, Barrera GC, Nakamura K et al (2005) ABCG1 has a critical role in mediating cholesterol efflux to HDL and preventing cellular lipid accumulation. Cell Metab 1(2):121–131. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cmet.2005.01.002
194. Shen WJ, Azhar S, Kraemer FB (2018) SR-B1: a unique multifunctional receptor for cholesterol influx and efflux. Annu Rev Physiol 80:95–116. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-physiol-021317-121550
195. Yvan-Charvet L, Wang N, Tall AR (2010) Role of HDL, ABCA1, and ABCG1 transporters in cholesterol efflux and immune responses. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 30:139–143. https://doi.org/10.1161/ATVBAHA.108.179283
196. Ji Y, Jian B, Wang N, Sun Y et al (1997) Scavenger receptor BI promotes high density lipoprotein-mediated cellular cholesterol efflux. J Biol Chem 272(34):20982–20985. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.272.34.20982
197. Thuahnai ST, Lund-Katz S, Dhanasekaran P et al (2004) Scavenger receptor class B type I-mediated cholesteryl ester-selective uptake and efflux of unesterified cholesterol. Influence of high density lipoprotein size and structure. J Biol Chem 279:12448–12455. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M311718200
198. Mineo C, Shaul PW (2013) Regulation of signal transduction by HDL. J Lipid Res 54(9):2315–2324. https://doi.org/10.1194/jlr.R039479
199. Cruz PM, Mo H, McConathy WJ, Sabnis N, Lacko AG (2013) The role of cholesterol metabolism and cholesterol transport in carcinogenesis: a review of scientific findings, relevant to future cancer therapeutics. Front Pharmacol 4:119. https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2013.00119.Z
200. Deng H, Zhou T, Mo X, Liu C, Yin Y (2019) Low-density lipoprotein promotes lymphatic metastasis of esophageal squamous cell carcinoma and is an adverse prognostic factor. Oncol Lett 17(1):1053–1061. https://doi.org/10.3892/ol.2018.9683
201. Zhang Q, Wang H, Mao C (2018) Fatty acid oxidation contributes to IL-1β secretion in M2 macrophages and promotes macrophage-mediated tumor cell migration. Molecular Immunology 94:27–35. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.molimm.2017.12.011
202. Divakaruni AS, Hsieh WY, Minarrieta L et al (2018) Etomoxir inhibits macrophage polarization by disrupting CoA homeostasis. Cell Metab 28(3):490–503.e7. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cmet.2018.06.001
203. Viola A, Munari F, Sánchez-Rodríguez R, Scolaro T, Castegna A (2019) The metabolic signature of macrophage responses. Front Immunol 10:1462. https://doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2019.01462
204. Lu CW, Lo YH, Chen CH et al (2017) VLDL and LDL, but not HDL, promote breast cancer cell proliferation, metastasis and angiogenesis. Cancer Lett 388:130–138. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.canlet.2016.11.033
205. Gallagher EJ, Zelenko Z, Neel BA et al (2017) (2017). Elevated tumor LDLR expression accelerates LDL cholesterol-mediated breast cancer growth in mouse models of hyperlipidemia. Oncogene 36(46):6462–6471. https://doi.org/10.1038/onc.2017.247
206. Rios FJ, Koga MM, Pecenin M et al (2013) Oxidized LDL induces alternative macrophage phenotype through activation of CD36 and PAFR. Mediat Inflamm 2013:198193. https://doi.org/10.1155/2013/198193
207. van der Vorst EPC, Theodorou K, Wu Y et al (2017) High-density lipoproteins exert pro-inflammatory effects on macrophages via passive cholesterol depletion and PKC-NF-kappaB/STAT1-IRF1 signaling. Cell Metab 25:197–207. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cmet.2016.10.013
208. Cai L, Wang Z, Meyer JM, Ji A, van der Westhuyzen DR (2012) Macrophage SR-BI regulates LPS-induced pro-inflammatory signaling in mice and isolated macrophages. J Lipid Res 53(8):1472–1481. https://doi.org/10.1194/jlr.M023234
209. Zhou DY, Qin J, Huang J (2017) Zoledronic acid inhibits infiltration of tumor-associated macrophages and angiogenesis following transcatheter arterial chemoembolization in rat hepatocellular carcinoma models. Oncol Lett 14(4):4078–4084. https://doi.org/10.3892/ol.2017.6717
210. Sag D, Cekic C, Wu R, Linden J, Hedrick CC (2015) The cholesterol transporter ABCG1 links cholesterol homeostasis and tumour immunity. Nat Commun 6:6354. https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms7354
211. Zamanian-Daryoush M, Daniel J, Lindner D, Joseph A, DiDonato JA, Matthew Wagner M, Buffa J,

Patricia Rayman P, Parks JS, Westerterp M, Tall AR, Hazen SL (2017) Myeloid-specific genetic ablation of atp-binding cassette transporter ABCA1 is protective against cancer. Oncotarg 8(42):71965–71980. https://doi.org/10.18632/oncotarget.18666. eCollection 2017 Sep 22.

212. Goossens P, Rodriguez-Vita J, Etzerodt A et al (2019) Membrane cholesterol efflux drives tumor-associated macrophage reprogramming and tumor progression. Cell Metab 29:1376–1389.e4. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cmet.2019.02.016
213. Dhaliwal A, Zheng G (2019) Improving accessibility of EPR-insensitive tumor phenotypes using EPR-adaptive strategies: designing a new perspective in nanomedicine delivery. Theranostics 9:8091–8108. https://doi.org/10.7150/thno.37204
214. Raut S, Mooberry L, Sabnis L et al (2018) Reconstituted HDL: drug delivery platform for overcoming biological barriers to cancer therapy. Front Pharmacol 9:1154; eCollection 2018 Review. https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2018.01154
215. Ghosh S, Girigoswami K, Girigoswami A (2019) Membrane-encapsulated camouflaged nanomedicines in drug delivery. Nanomedicine 14:2067–2082. https://doi.org/10.2217/nnm-2019-0155
216. He H, Ghosh S, Yang H (2017) Nanomedicines for dysfunctional macrophage-associated diseases. J Control Release 247:106–126. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2016.12.032



7 The Role of BEHAB/Brevican in the Tumor Microenvironment: Mediating Glioma Cell Invasion and Motility

Kristin A. Giamanco and Russell T. Matthews

Abstract

Malignant gliomas are the most common tumors in the central nervous system (CNS) and, unfortunately, are also the most deadly. The lethal nature of malignant gliomas is due in large part to their unique and distinctive ability to invade the surrounding neural tissue. The invasive and dispersive nature of these tumors makes them particularly challenging to treat, and currently there are no effective therapies for malignant gliomas. The brain tumor microenvironment plays a particularly important role in mediating the invasiveness of gliomas, and, therefore, understanding its function is key to developing novel therapies to treat these deadly tumors. A defining aspect of the tumor microenvironment of gliomas is the unique composition of the extracellular matrix that enables tumors to overcome the typically inhibitory environment found in the CNS. One conspicuous component of the glioma tumor microenvironment is the neural-specific ECM molecule, brain-enriched hyaluronan binding (BEHAB)/brevican (B/b). B/b is highly overexpressed in gliomas, and its expression in these tumors contributes importantly to the tumor invasiveness and aggressiveness. However, B/b is a complicated protein with multiple splice variants, cleavage products, and glycoforms that contribute to its complex functions in these tumors and provide unique targets for tumor therapy. Here we review the role of B/b in glioma tumor microenvironment and explore targeting of this protein for glioma therapy.

Keywords

Proteoglycan · Glioma dispersion · Glycosylation · ADAMTS4 · MMP · Lectican · Chondroitin sulfate · Fibronectin · Glioma-initiating cells · EGF receptor · Hyaluronan · ECM · TME · BEHAB · Glycoform

K. A. Giamanco
Department of Biological and Environmental Sciences, Western Connecticut State University, Danbury, CT, USA
e-mail: Giamancok@wcsu.edu

R. T. Matthews (✉)
Department of Neuroscience and Physiology, SUNY Upstate Medical University, Syracuse, NY, USA
e-mail: Matthewr@upstate.edu

7.1 Introduction

The tumor microenvironment is comprised of the cells that directly make up the tumor, neighboring normal/non-transformed cells, the extracellular matrix (ECM), and secreted molecules

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020
A. Birbrair (ed.), *Tumor Microenvironment*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1272,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-48457-6_7

found within this space [5, 52, 140]. Importantly, interactions between these constituents define the molecular properties of the specific tumor [52]. High-grade gliomas are the most frequently detected and virulent form of intracranial tumors, but they are also commonly impervious to currently available treatments, including surgery as well as chemotherapy and radiation [125]. One of the primary reasons as to why gliomas are insusceptible to these therapies is due to the fact that gliomas are able to infiltrate surrounding tissues and, thus, are considered to be highly invasive [109, 126].

Many of the components within the tumor microenvironment support the dispersion and heightened motility of glioma cells. Specifically, gliomas exhibit aberrant expression patterns of cell adhesion molecules, ECM molecules, proteolytic enzymes that remodel the ECM, and growth factors [5, 140]. One such ECM molecule that is overexpressed in gliomas is the chondroitin sulfate proteoglycan (CSPG): brain-enriched hyaluronan-binding protein (BEHAB)/brevican (B/b) [42, 67]. This enhanced expression of B/b leads to an increase in the aggressiveness of the resulting tumors [35, 62, 83, 98, 134, 154]. It is important to note that that there are a number of B/b isoforms that are upregulated in glioma samples [133].

Mechanistically, B/b is cleaved by a disintegrin and metalloproteainase with thrombospondin motifs (ADAMTS)-4 [86], and this causes the abnormal adhesion of glioma cells to fibronectin, and the overall motility of the glioma cells is enhanced [62], thereby leading to tumor invasion. Moreover, as a result of an increase in the presence of B/b, fibronectin secretion is increased, as is the expression of a number of cell adhesion molecules [62]. Taken together, these molecular and structural changes to the tumor microenvironment favor glioma cell invasiveness and movement, which contributes to the resistance of gliomas to current therapeutics [109].

In this chapter we first focus on the function of B/b in normal/non-transformed cells and then delve into the molecular composition of the tumor microenvironment. Next, we dissect the specific role that B/b plays in promoting glioma cell invasion and motility. Additionally, the mechanisms underlying these processes will be discussed and will shed further light onto why the current treatments are not more effective at targeting gliomas and why targeting B/b could be a new therapeutic strategy.

7.2 Brevican: Structure and Function

7.2.1 Structure

B/b is a member of the lectican family of CSPGs along with versican, neurocan, and aggrecan [7, 113, 147]. In terms of structure, members of the lectican family are quite homologous. More specifically, these CSPGs contain a N-terminus, which is known as the hyaluronan (HA)-binding domain and link protein-like region, that mediates interactions between the lectican family members and HA (see Fig. 7.1, [104]). The binding of these CSPGs to HA is a key step in overall organization of the ECM. Within the C-terminus, there is an epidermal growth factor (EGF)-like domain that is characteristic of proteins found within the ECM, a lectin-like domain, and a complement regulatory protein-like domain [120]. It is through this lectin domain that the lecticans can bind tenascin-R, a glycoprotein present within the ECM. Furthermore, this region of CSPGs can also bind to glycolipids found on the cell surface that have been sulfated, which promotes cell adhesion [89].

CSPGs consist of a core protein that is decorated with chondroitin sulfate (CS) sugar chains, which bind to the protein in the CS attachment region (Fig. 7.1). The amount of sugar units that can be added to the protein varies widely between members of the lectican family with B/b having 1–3 CS chains that adorn the protein core [7]. The core protein has been shown to hinder neurite outgrowth in cultured neuroblastoma cells [64], and the CS region of the CSPG has also been reported to inhibit overall growth and regeneration in the central nervous system (CNS) [21, 70]. A substantial body of work utilizing the bacterial enzyme, chondroitinase ABC (chABC), to

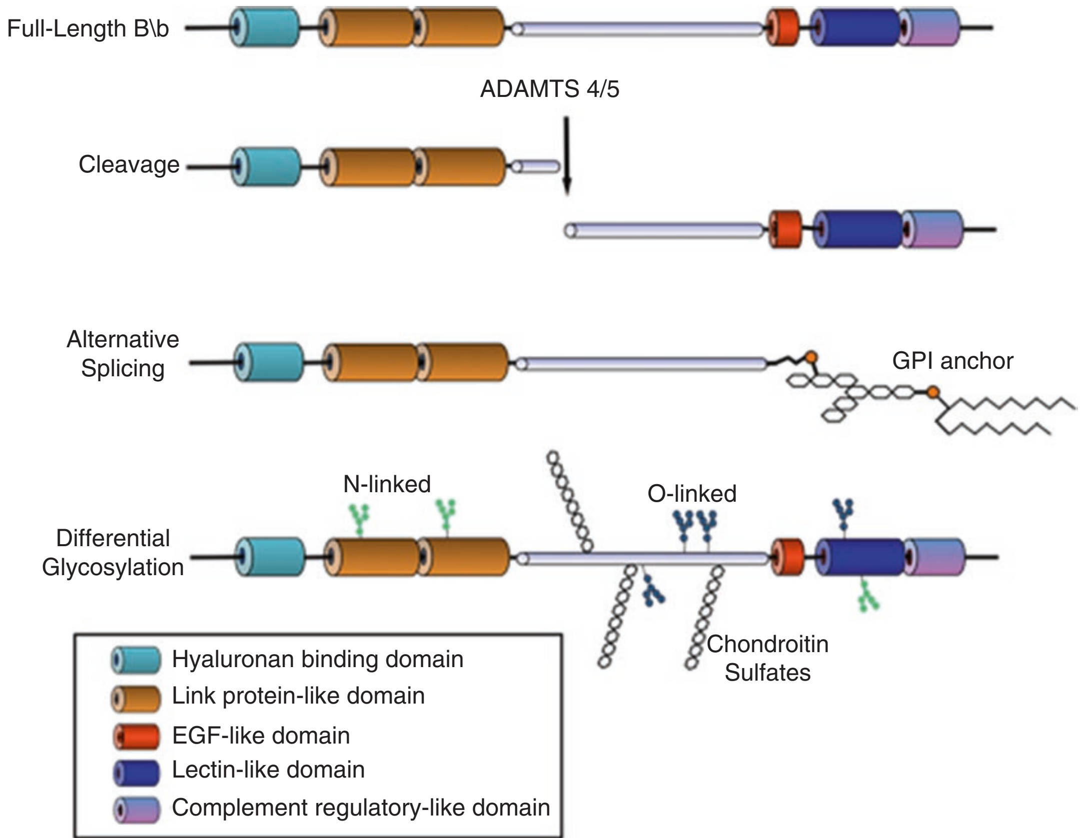


Fig. 7.1 BEHAB/brevican structure diversity, glycosylation, and cleavage. B/b is made as a both a secreted and GPI-linked isoform. It is routinely cleaved at a defined ADAMTS4/5 cleavage site leading to N-terminal and C-terminal fragments. In addition, work has shown that there is a lot of microheterogeneity in the glycosylation of this protein. In gliomas all forms of B/b are upregulated with the N-terminal cleavage fragment perhaps being the most critical functionally. In addition there are glioma-specific glycoforms that are generated that may provide ideal targets for glioma therapy

digest CS chains supports these findings. In these studies, application of chABC resulted in recovery after spinal cord injury [14, 75, 136]. Additionally, administration of chABC has been reported to enhance axonal regeneration within the CNS in undamaged animals [31, 90]. Pizzorusso and colleagues used this enzyme to reopen the critical period and, thus, restore plasticity within the visual system of adult rats [105]. Taken together, both the core protein and the CS region of CSPGs inhibit growth and regeneration within the CNS and thus play a key role in restricting overall brain plasticity.

Specifically, B/b can exist in a number of different ways: a glycosylphosphatidylinositol form that is anchored to the plasma membrane [119, 120] and a form that is secreted right into the ECM [119], and additionally, B/b can be present as a glycosylated proteoglycan or as a core protein that is not glycosylated (Fig. 7.1, [146]). Interestingly, the form that is anchored to the plasma membrane was detected primarily in white matter tracts where axons are located as well glial cells that were classified as diffusely distributed throughout the brain. The form that is secreted into the ECM was highly expressed in the gray matter within the cerebral cortex, hippocampus, cerebellum, and particular thalamic nuclei [119]. Through Western blot analysis, in the adult rat brain, the full-length B/b protein

runs at 145 kDa, but cleavage products have been described at 90 kDa and 50 kDa [145, 154].

Temporally, B/b expression is first detected on embryonic day 15 (E15). In all assayed regions of the CNS, the onset of B/b expression occurred after neurogenesis and instead was consistent with the generation of glial cells [66]. It has also been demonstrated that B/b expression is upregulated in response to injuries within the brain [41]. Following a stab wound to the adult rat brain, B/b was detected in regions of active gliosis [65], and, similarly, B/b expression within astrocytes was increased in response to lesions introduced into the entorhinal cortex in rats [127]. In that same vein, B/b mRNA was dramatically increased within the glial scar following cryo-injury in mice [64].

7.2.2 Function

B/b is one of the molecular constituents of the perineuronal net (PNN) that is found within the CNS. PNNs surround the cell body and proximal neurites of particular populations of neurons within the CNS. Typically, these cells are GABAergic interneurons, but they also can be found around excitatory cells. This structure serves to restrict plasticity by closing the critical period [9, 17, 23, 24, 48, 53, 58, 59, 124, 153]. Other work postulates that PNNs provide a buffering mechanism to preserve the balance of cationic charges within the extracellular milieu [17, 18, 54, 55]. Using B/b deficient mice, Bekku and colleagues revealed that B/b regulates the assembly of the proteoglycan, phosphacan, and tenascin-R at Nodes of Ranvier within the CNS [8], which is likely critical in action potential propagation. Proper B/b expression is also needed to maintain normal speeds of synaptic transmission at the calyx of Held in the medial nucleus of the trapezoid body within the brainstem, where PNNs are found in abundance [13]. Studies performed using B/b knockout mice highlight a potential role for B/b in modulating long-term potentiation in the CA1 region of the hippocampus. Of particular interest, the mice lacking B/b displayed less prominent PNNs, meaning that they were less condensed and focused at the cellular surface and instead exhibited a more diffuse expression pattern [15].

7.3 Gliomas

7.3.1 Invasion and the Tumor Microenvironment

The tumor microenvironment describes the environment around a particular tumor and consists of both cellular and non-cellular components [5, 52, 140]. It is important to note that the tumor cells and the other constituents of the microenvironment interact with one another, and this can influence the growth and spread of the tumor [52]. In gliomas their most conspicuous ability is their invasive properties within the central nervous system, which are typically very inhibitory to cellular movement.

The high mortality rate of patients with high-grade gliomas is explained by the fact that gliomas uniquely invade the central nervous system [109, 126]. The neural ECM is usually thought of as an inhibitory environment, one that is not conducive to large-scale reorganization or remodeling; this has been attributed to the high presence of CSPGs [107, 113]. Gliomas are able to circumvent this inhibitory barrier. One of the main ways gliomas are able to do this is through the secretion of molecules that facilitate cell adhesion and movement, which include fibronectin and collagen [12, 22, 30, 44, 45, 99, 106]. Other ECM molecules have been demonstrated to regulate the phenotypic characteristics of gliomas including laminin, vitronectin, and tenascin-C. Using in vitro assays, it has been reported that glioma cells produce and secrete laminin [87, 103]. Expression of the glycoprotein, vitronectin, is correlated with the glioma grade, and its expression has been linked to increased cell survival of glioma cells [131]. Similarly, tenascin-C expression is also linked to glioma grade, and its expression is thought to be involved in mediating cell adhesion, migration, and cell dispersion [57,

152]. Gliomas have also been shown to contain high levels of other ECM components like osteopontin, secreted protein acidic and rich in cysteine (SPARC), and thrombospondin [10]. Expressions of B/b, neurocan, and versican are also increased in glioma samples [100, 132, 134].

Enhanced expression of MMPs is characteristic of many tumor types, including gliomas. These enzymes degrade parts of the ECM, which then allows for the glioma cells to move through the ECM and infiltrate surrounding tissues. The MMPs that are upregulated in glioma cells include MMP-2, 3, 7, 9, 12, 13, 14, 16, 19, and 26 [33, 46, 63, 71, 73, 76, 85, 92, 106, 111, 115, 117, 118, 137, 138, 141, 148–150]. Other enzymes that are also responsible for the invasive properties of glioma cells are cathepsin B and urokinase-type plasminogen activator [11, 46, 71, 106, 115, 118, 141, 149] and heparanases and sulfatases [82]. In human gliomas, the overexpression of the forkhead box m1b (Foxm1b) factor leads to the enhanced invasion of glioma cells through an increase in transcription of the MMP-2 gene [32, 80].

Growth factors like epidermal growth factor (EGF), basic fibroblast growth factor (bFGF), and transforming growth factor-β (TGF-β) have been reported to mediate glioma cell invasion [28]. Glioma cells commonly display mutations or amplifications in the EGF receptor (EGFR) gene, and there is an increased presence of this receptor on the surface of the tumorigenic cells [81, 96]. Interestingly, the activation of EGFR and extracellular signal-regulated kinase (ERK) is thought to result in an increase in the expression of fibronectin [38, 130, 155], which likely underlies the increase in migration exhibited by glioma cells. Hepatocyte growth factor (HGF) is commonly overexpressed in glioma cells, and, as a result, cell migration pathways are activated, which leads to the enhanced movement of these cells [47]. Similarly, insulin-like growth factor (IGF) is also overexpressed in these tumorigenic cells, and, in specific, an increase in expression of IGFBP2 leads to an upregulation of genes that are involved in cancer cell invasion, including MMP-2 [139]. High levels of the angiogenic factor, angiopoietin-2 (Ang2), are detected in more invasive areas of gliomas, and this enhanced expression induces upregulation of MMP-2 both in vivo and in culture assays [50, 61, 69, 71]. The cell surface chemokine receptor, CXCR4, is also highly expressed in invasive glioma cells [36], and when the receptor interacts with a specific ligand, the Akt and ERK1/2 signaling pathways are activated, which affords glioma cells an increase in survival and cell division. This results in a more invasive phenotype [112, 142].

The canonical hyaluronan receptor, CD44, activates Rac1, which leads to a dramatic restructuring of the actin cytoskeleton within glioma cells. This receptor can be cleaved by ADAMTS10, and the product increases the invasive properties of glioma cells [3, 10, 91]. Rac not only facilitates the rearrangement of the actin cytoskeleton but is also known to increase cell motility [16, 110]. To demonstrate this, investigators inhibited Rac expression and found that glioma cell invasion was decreased [26, 29]. Rac does not work independently to mediate such important events; it has been reported that Rac works with the polypeptide P311 [84, 88]. The nuclear factor kappa-light-chain-enhancer of activated B cells (NF-κB) is detected at high levels in glioma cells and has been hypothesized to afford these glioma cells an enhanced cell survival rate [114].

Glioma cells also exhibit changes in expression of cell adhesion molecules. For example, glioma cells express focal adhesion kinase (FAK) at higher levels than non-tumor cells [51, 56, 135], which has been linked to increases in cell proliferation [79, 151]. On the other hand, some cell adhesion molecules may exhibit decreased levels of expression in glioma cells. Expression of neural cell adhesion molecule (NCAM), for example, is reduced in glioma cells, which allows them to separate from neighboring cells and disperse into surrounding tissues [101, 116]. Cell surface integrin receptors that help join cells to one another are upregulated in glioma cells; specifically, this includes integrin α3β1, αvβ1, αvβ3, and αvβ5 [74]. Other cell adhesion molecules that display abnormal expression patterns in gli-

oma cells include adhesion molecule on glia/β2 subunit of Na, K-ATPase (AMOG/β2), ephrin receptor tyrosine kinases (EphB2–B3), fibroblast growth factor inducible 14 receptor (Fn14), and protein tyrosine phosphatases zeta/beta [37, 94, 95, 121, 129]. Cadherin molecules also work by joining adjacent cells to one another to form structures like adherens junctions. Any changes to the structure and stability of these junctions result in an increase in the movement and invasiveness of glioma cells [4]. Glioma cells that express high levels of E-cadherin are phenotypically highly invasive [77], while cells that contain high levels of N-cadherin demonstrate the opposite, in that they are less invasive [19, 93].

7.3.2 Glioma-Initiating Cells (GICs)

Gliomas are highly resistant to current therapeutic interventions, and, as a result, patient mortality rates are still quite high [126]. The invasive properties of gliomas are key in their therapeutic resistance; however, also key is the existence of glioma-initiating cells (GICs) within these tumors. In terms of the cellular composition, GICs that are present within the tumor are molecularly distinct from other cells found within the glioma. More specifically, the GICs are capable of self-renewing and exhibit multipotency, which means that they can differentiate into any subpopulation of cells found within the CNS as well as within the tumor itself. After orthotopic transplantation, these stem cells possess the ability to form a tumor that physically matches the parental tumor [25, 39, 123].

The GICs express many of the same proteins as those that are detected within normal stem cell niches [34] including laminin [122], tenascin-C [2, 40], members of the lectican family of CSPGs [68], and phosphacan [1, 2] as well as members of the integrin family [122]. Furthermore the GICs tend to be localized near vasculature within the tumors [43, 122]. It is important to note that the vasculature may develop due to the tumor presence itself, or the GICs might possess the ability to differentiate into endothelial cells, thus forming new blood vessels [108].

7.3.3 A Key Role for B/b in the Glioma Microenvironment

As noted above the interactions with tumors are complex within the tumor microenvironment; however, B/b presents as a uniquely intriguing target within this complex environment, and its specific roles are detailed below.

7.4 The Role of B/b in Gliomas

7.4.1 B/b Expression in Gliomas

Enhanced levels of B/b expression have been detected in human glioma samples, including oligodendrogliomas, all examined grades of astrocytomas, and gliosarcomas, relative to normal brain tissue and tissues derived from non-glioma tumors [42, 67]. More specifically, this increase in B/b expression was detected within the ECM as well as the cytoplasm of glioma cells. Importantly, within higher grades of astrocytomas (grades III and IV), B/b staining was more dispersed, indicative of an increase in infiltration, compared to lower grades [83]. Glioma cell lines (e.g., 9L, CNS-1, and C6) that are propagated under normal culture conditions do not express B/b, but if they are grown as intracranial grafts, then they express B/b. This phenomenon was not noted in cells taken from noninvasive tumors [67].

In rodent and human glioma samples, B/b is cleaved, and the resulting products are a N-terminal fragment that includes the hyaluronan-binding portion of the protein core (~50–60 kDa) and a C-terminal fragment (~90–100 kDa). Full-length B/b runs at ~160 kDa [133, 154].

Gary and colleagues set forth the hypothesis that B/b modulates the invasiveness of gliomas [41]. To examine the properties and behaviors of gliomas further, investigators introduced B/b into CNS-1 cells in vitro through transfection. These cells were transfected either with a green fluorescent protein (GFP) control, full-length B/b, the C-terminus cleavage fragment of B/b, or the N-terminus cleavage fragment of B/b. These cells

were then injected into rats to assess the resulting tumors. The rats that were injected with the CNS-1 cells transfected with the various forms of B/b, exhibited a lower survival rate than those rats that received the control cells. Furthermore, the B/b-derived tumors were more invasive and were highly vascular compared to the control tumors. This led to the conclusion that B/b enhances the aggressive properties of gliomas [98].

While it was established that full-length B/b is overexpressed in human glioma samples [42, 67], it was then identified that two novel isoforms of B/b were present in tumor tissues [133]. The two new isoforms were denoted as $B/b_{\Delta g}$ with a molecular mass of 150 kDa that was found within the membrane fraction and B/b_{sia}, which had a molecular weight higher than 150 kDa and was located in both the membrane and soluble fractions. It is important to note that the benign tumors that were assayed did not express these B/b isoforms, thereby indicating that perhaps these identified forms of B/b could be used as indicators of tumor grade. Furthermore, these isoforms were specifically identified in gliomas and were not present in tissues derived from patients with epilepsy or Alzheimer's disease. Neither isoform of B/b was found within individuals over 1 year of age. Only the $B/b_{\Delta g}$ form was faintly detected in samples harvested from embryos at 16 weeks of gestation to infants aged 19 days [133].

Through biochemical analyses, it was determined that these new isoforms of B/b were not cleavage fragments, and the peptide sequences of these forms were identical to the full-length protein, thereby indicating that these forms were derived from the same mRNA transcript. Attention was then focused on determining how these isoforms were molecularly distinct from the full-length protein. Deglycosylating enzymes were used to remove N-linked and O-linked sugars from the protein core as well as CS chains (through the use of chondroitinase), and this revealed that the $B/b_{\Delta g}$ form was underglycosylated. Further work determined that this particular isoform associates with the cell membrane in a manner distinct from other B/b forms. Importantly, this does not require calcium, interaction with the CS chains, nor the N-terminal domain of B/b, affirming that the molecular association with the membrane is unique for this specific isoform. The B/b_{sia} form is an over-sialylated version of the protein and is generated when there is an increase in the amount of sialic acid added to O-linked carbohydrates [133].

Having established that B/b is expressed at high levels in gliomas, the next step was to ascertain which specific cellular population contained the highest amounts of B/b. Human glioblastoma tumor sections were analyzed, and B/b was found around cells that expressed Olig2 and CD133 markers, both of which are indicative of highly tumorigenic cells [20, 49]. Interestingly, these markers are also detected within GICs. To examine B/b expression in these cells, researchers utilized two GIC lines: 0627 and 0913. They determined that both B/b protein and mRNA were present in these cell lines, although the 80–90 kDa C-terminal cleavage fragment was only expressed in the 0627 cells. Interestingly, B/b knockdown did not alter any of the assayed physical properties of the glioma-initiating cells including proliferation rate, viability, adhesive properties, migration, and invasion. Based on these results, it does not appear that B/b is needed for the GICs to behave normally nor for the maintenance of their characteristic physical properties, so likely B/b works in this cell population during the later stages of glioma pathogenesis [35].

7.4.2 Cleavage of B/b in Gliomas Leads to Increased Invasiveness

To address the ability of B/b to promote invasiveness, cultured 9L cells were transfected with either the full-length protein or the N-terminal fragment described above. It is important to note that the 9L cell line is characterized as a noninvasive cell line. 9L cells that expressed either the full-length form of B/b or the N-terminal fragment displayed a higher degree of motility and invasion as compared to cells that were trans-

fected with GFP. Of particular importance, when these cells were injected into rats, only the tumors that expressed the N-terminal cleavage fragment were able to invade surrounding brain tissue. This was not noted in tumors that expressed the full-length form of B/b, thereby suggesting that the cleavage of B/b is a key event that mediates glioma cell invasiveness in rat models [154].

This finding prompted the investigation into which molecule cleaves the lectican family member. This was addressed through the generation of an antibody against the putative cleavage site at Glu^{395}-Ser^{396} within B/b [86]. The cleavage site is homologous to the well-characterized site in another CSPG, aggrecan [156]. Cleavage of aggrecan at that particular site is regulated at least partially by ADAMTS4 [128].

The resulting antibody exclusively recognizes the N-terminal fragment of B/b and is referred to as B50. Through use of the invasive CNS-1 cell line, cleavage activity was detected in culture, and most of the resulting product was detected in the media and, thus, was soluble. Investigators then aimed to determine the proper conditions for B/b cleavage by altering calcium, zinc, and sodium chloride levels in addition to pH and temperature. Administration of calcium chelators, and metalloproteinase inhibitors to the cultures, diminished the cleavage of B/b. From this work, Matthews and colleagues examined the potential role of ADAMTS4 in mediating the cleavage of B/b. They concluded that ADAMTS4 not only was expressed in CNS-1 cells but was also capable of cleaving B/b. This work pinpoints a critical role for ADAMTS4 to regulate B/b cleavage and, by extension, the invasive behavior displayed by glioma cells [86].

To directly assess if this cleavage event is necessary for the pro-invasive properties seen in glioma cells, a mutant construct in which B/b was not cleaved was introduced into CNS-1 cells. Tumor spheroids were created and then applied to organotypic slice cultures, and migration of the cells was examined. The spheroids containing the wild-type form of B/b migrated across the slice cultures more than those that expressed the mutant form of B/b that could not be cleaved. The CNS-1 cells that were transfected with wild-type B/b were implanted into rats intracranially, and the resulting tumors were more invasive, dispersed, and larger compared to those tumors that formed when the CNS-1 cells transfected with the mutant form of B/b were injected. Rats that had tumors that were more invasive exhibited a decreased survival rate compared to their counterparts [134].

7.4.3 Molecular Mechanisms: How B/b Cleavage Promotes Invasiveness

Having determined that the cleavage of B/b promotes glioma cell invasion, the mechanisms underlying this were next explored. B/b was introduced into glioma cells (U87MG, U373MG, and CNS-1 cells) through transduction in culture. Expression of B/b enhanced glioma cell adhesion to specific substrates: fibronectin, collagen, and hyaluronic acid, but this was not noted when laminin and poly-L-lysine were used. Moreover, investigators probed glioma cell motility and reported that glioma cells expressing B/b were more mobile in response to hyaluronic acid and fibronectin substrates, in comparison with control cells that did not express B/b. B/b cleavage was required for the adhesion between B/b and fibronectin and hyaluronic acid. To provide further support, the glioma cells were added to organotypic slice cultures to measure the amount of cell dispersion. Glioma cells that expressed either the full-length form of B/b or the N-terminal cleavage fragment of B/b exhibited a significant increase in cell movement compared to those cells that expressed the form of B/b that was resistant to cleavage [62].

The expression of a number of cell adhesion molecules is altered in glioma samples [4, 19, 37, 51, 56, 74, 77, 79, 93, 94, 95, 101, 121, 129, 135, 151, 157], and Hu and colleagues then focused on identifying which cell adhesion molecules might be involved in modulating glioma cell invasion. Glioma cells that expressed B/b and were plated on fibronectin displayed an increase in protein expression of β-3 integrin, a phosphorylated form of the β-3 integrin, and NCAM, in comparison

with control cells that did not express B/b [62]. These results are in accordance with reports that β-3 integrin expression induces cell dispersion and spreading [143, 144]. It is known that both B/b and fibronectin are upregulated in gliomas [99, 133] compared to normal brain tissue [97, 102] and tumors that spread to the brain, but did not originate in the brain [67]. Specifically, fibronectin was found at the cell surface on glioma cells that possessed either the full-length form of B/b or the N-terminal cleavage fragment of B/b. The expressed fibronectin was organized in microfibrillar structures, which is thought to facilitate rearrangement of the ECM and promote movement of tumor cells [60, 72].

When U87MG glioma cells were incubated in conditioned media that contained either secreted full-length B/b or the N-terminal cleavage fragment of B/b, there was an increase in the amount of phosphorylated EGFR and phosphorylated ERK1/2 compared to control cells. If the glioma cells were treated with an EGFR inhibitor, then phosphorylation was inhibited, and, correspondingly, fibronectin mRNA levels decreased. Importantly, as a result of the treatment with this inhibitor, the B/b-expressing glioma cells did not adhere as well to fibronectin relative to cells that were treated with a control empty vector [62]. This work is consistent with reports that the expression of EGFR is increased in glioma cells [81, 96]. Additionally, the results presented by Hu et al. [62] corroborate previous demonstrations that the activation of EGFR and ERK induces an increase in fibronectin expression [38, 130, 155]. Precisely how fibronectin and B/b might associate with one another was directly addressed through co-immunoprecipitation and dot blot assays, in which it was shown that fibronectin binds to the N-terminal cleavage fragment of B/b, but not the full-length form of the protein. This clearly shows that the cleavage of B/b is an important event that is required for binding to fibronectin, which results in the enhancement of glioma cell movement [62].

The work presented by Hu and colleagues was supported by another set of experiments where U251 and U87 glioma cells were induced to express B/b, which resulted in an increase in the adhesion of glioma cells to fibronectin and an overall increase in motility of the glioma cells [83].

7.4.4 Impact of B/b Knockdown on Glioma Cells

To further pinpoint the critical role that fibronectin plays in mediating glioma cell motility, siRNA constructs were made to knockdown fibronectin expression. As a result, glioma cells adhered less to hyaluronan and fibronectin and additionally were less motile when plated on these substrates. Phenotypically, these glioma cells now presented the same as the control cells in terms of adhesion and motility [62].

To more thoroughly analyze how B/b is involved in regulating glioma cell behavior, U251 cells were first transduced to express B/b, and then the protein was knocked down using shDNA. Due to the knockdown of B/b, these glioma cells displayed a decrease in the rate of division and reductions in the following properties: invasiveness, migration, and dispersion or spreading distance, in direct comparison to the shDNA and mock controls. To examine resulting tumor growth in vivo, the transduced cells were introduced into nude mice. The mice that received the B/b knockdown cells developed tumors that were less infiltrative and less dispersed relative to the mice that received the control cells. This work further defined the role of B/b role in regulating glioma cell migration and invasion [83].

Dwyer and colleagues then aimed to elucidate what occurs when B/b is knocked down in intracranial gliomas. To this end, investigators transfected CNS-1 cells with B/b expression constructs at the same time as B/b knockdown constructs. After determining the knockdown efficiency, the generated CNS-1 cells were injected in the thalamus of rats. The tumors that formed after CNS-1 cells exposed to the shRNA construct specific to B/b displayed a reduction in overall volume and were less invasive compared to the tumors that developed when a control shRNA construct was introduced into the CNS-1 cells. In light of this, the survival rates of the rats injected with the B/b

knockdown cells were higher than those rats that received the control cells [35]. This body of evidence suggests that B/b expression in gliomas results in increased motility and invasion [35, 83].

As stated above, B/b expression was detected in GICs [20, 35, 49], but the question as to how B/b functions in this cell population was next addressed. shRNA constructs were introduced into GICs and then were injected into the striatum of nude mice to examine the properties of the tumors that were generated as a result. The GICs that expressed the knockdown constructs to reduce B/b expression formed a tumor that was smaller in volume and was less invasive relative to the cells that contained control constructs [35]. Therefore, it does appear that B/b mechanistically functions in the same capacity in the glioma-initiating cells as in glioma cells to promote invasion, spread, and migration.

7.5 Future Directions

B/b is a key molecule present within the tumor microenvironment of gliomas that works to promote cell invasion and movement [35, 41, 62, 83, 86, 98, 133, 134, 154]. Due to the fact that glioma cells possess the ability to infiltrate the normally inhibitory ECM, patient prognosis and response to current treatment options are quite poor [126]. In addition, work suggests that B/b contributes to tumor vascularization, but the mechanism by which it does this is completely unknown [98]. Future work investigating the interaction between B/b and other cells in the tumor microenvironment such as pericytes and vascular endothelial cells is clearly necessary. In addition, future studies need to be aimed at creating treatments that specifically target the GIC population. These cells are capable of self-renewal and also are able to form all of the cells within a glioma [39, 123]. Importantly, these cells create and maintain an environment that fuels tumor development, which not only is likely responsible for driving the initial establishment of the tumor but also explains why relapses might occur [6, 27, 78]. Therefore, treatments tailored to targeting the GICs might provide promising new avenues that could lead to better patient survival rates. B/b is an intriguing target in this regard as it seems to be an important component of the stem cell niche.

A complicating factor in treating individuals with gliomas is the fact that there is a great degree of molecular heterogeneity in these types of tumors. More specifically, cell adhesion molecules, ECM constituents, enzymes, and growth factors are just some examples of molecules that may underlie glioma pathogenesis. Importantly, these molecules work together to create an intricate and complex tumor microenvironment. In light of this, the best way to devise treatments is to precisely pinpoint how these molecules work together to contribute to the development and maintenance of gliomas in addition to defining the specific role of each of these molecules. This will give us a more complete picture as to how these tumors develop, thereby, providing us with the information necessary to generate more effective treatments.

References

1. Abaskharoun M, Bellemare M, Lau E et al (2010a) Expression of hyaluronan and the hyaluronan-binding proteoglycans neurocan, aggrecan, and versican by neural stem cells and neural cells derived from embryonic stem cells. Brain Res 1327:6–15. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.brainres.2010.02.048
2. Abaskharoun M, Bellemare M, Lau E et al (2010b) Glypican-1, phosphacan/receptor protein tyrosine phosphatase-ζ/β and its ligand, tenascin-C, are expressed by neural stem cells and neural cells derived from embryonic stem cells. ASN Neuro 2:AN20100001. https://doi.org/10.1042/an20100001
3. Aruffo A, Stamenkovic I, Melnick M et al (1990) CD44 is the principal cell surface receptor for hyaluronate. Cell 61:1303–1313. https://doi.org/10.1016/0092-8674(90)90694-A
4. Asano K, Duntsch CD, Zhou Q et al (2004) Correlation of N-cadherin expression in high grade gliomas with tissue invasion. J Neuro-Oncol 70:3–15. https://doi.org/10.1023/B:NEON.0000040811.14908.f2
5. Balkwill FR, Capasso M, Hagemann T (2012) The tumor microenvironment at a glance. J Cell Sci 125:5591–5596. https://doi.org/10.1242/jcs.116392
6. Balvers R, Dirven C, Leenstra S et al (2016) Malignant glioma in vitro models: on the utilization of stem-like cells. Curr Cancer Drug Targets 17:255–266. https://doi.org/10.2174/1568009616666160813191809

7. Bandtlow CE, Zimmermann DR (2000) Proteoglycans in the developing brain: new conceptual insights for old proteins. Physiol Rev 80:1267–1290. https://doi.org/10.1152/physrev.2000.80.4.1267
8. Bekku Y, Rauch U, Ninomiya Y et al (2009) Brevican distinctively assembles extracellular components at the large diameter nodes of Ranvier in the CNS. J Neurochem 108:1266–1276. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1471-4159.2009.05873.x
9. Bekku Y, Su WD, Hirakawa S et al (2003) Molecular cloning of Bral2, a novel brain-specific link protein, and immunohistochemical colocalization with brevican in perineuronal nets. Mol Cell Neurosci 24:148–159. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1044-7431(03)00133-7
10. Bellail AC, Hunter SB, Brat DJ et al (2004) Microregional extracellular matrix heterogeneity in brain modulates glioma cell invasion. Int J Biochem Cell Biol 36:1046–1069. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocel.2004.01.013
11. Bettinger I, Thanos S, Paulus W (2002) Microglia promote glioma migration. Acta Neuropathol 103:351–355. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00401-001-0472-x
12. Binder DK, Berger MS (2002) Proteases and the biology of glioma invasion. J Neuro-Oncol 56:149–158. https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1014566604005
13. Blosa M, Sonntag M, Jäger C et al (2015) The extracellular matrix molecule brevican is an integral component of the machinery mediating fast synaptic transmission at the calyx of Held. J Physiol 593:4341–4360. https://doi.org/10.1113/JP270849
14. Bradbury EJ, Moon LDF, Popat RJ et al (2002) Chondroitinase ABC promotes functional recovery after spinal cord injury. Nature 416:636–640. https://doi.org/10.1038/416636a
15. Brakebusch C, Seidenbecher CI, Asztely F et al (2002) Brevican-deficient mice display impaired hippocampal CA1 long-term potentiation but show no obvious deficits in learning and memory. Mol Cell Biol 22:7417–7427. https://doi.org/10.1128/mcb.22.21.7417-7427.2002
16. Brown MC, Cary LA, Jamieson JS et al (2005) Src and FAK kinases cooperate to phosphorylate Paxillin kinase linker, stimulate its focal adhesion localization, and regulate cell spreading and protrusiveness. Mol Biol Cell 16:4316–4328. https://doi.org/10.1091/mbc.e05-02-0131
17. Brückner G, Brauer K, Härtig W et al (1993) Perineuronal nets provide a polyanionic, glia associated form of microenvironment around certain neurons in many parts of the rat brain. Glia 8:183–200. https://doi.org/10.1002/glia.440080306
18. Brückner G, Bringmann A, Köppe G et al (1996) In vivo and in vitro labelling of perineuronal nets in rat brain. Brain Res 720:84–92. https://doi.org/10.1016/0006-8993(96)00152-7
19. Camand E, Peglion F, Osmani N et al (2012) N-cadherin expression level modulates integrin mediated polarity and strongly impacts on the speed and directionality of glial cell migration. J Cell Sci 125:844–857. https://doi.org/10.1242/jcs.087668
20. Campos B, Herold-Mende CC (2011) Insight into the complex regulation of CD133 in glioma. Int J Cancer 128:501–510. https://doi.org/10.1002/ijc.25687
21. Carulli D, Pizzorusso T, Kwok JCF et al (2010) Animals lacking link protein have attenuated perineuronal nets and persistent plasticity. Brain 133:2331–2347. https://doi.org/10.1093/brain/awq145
22. Cattaruzza S, Perris R (2005) Proteoglycan control of cell movement during wound healing and cancer spreading. Matrix Biol 24:400–417. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.matbio.2005.06.005
23. Celio MR, Blumcke I (1994) Perineuronal nets - a specialized form of extracellular matrix in the adult nervous system. Brain Res Rev 19:128–145
24. Celio MR, Spreafico R, De Biasi S et al (1998) Perineuronal nets: past and present. Trends Neurosci 21:510–515. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0166-2236(98)01298-3
25. Chalmers AJ (2007) Radioresistant glioma stem cells-therapeutic obstacle or promising target? DNA Repair (Amst) 6:1391–1394. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dnarep.2007.03.019
26. Chan AY, Coniglio SJ, Chuang YY et al (2005) Roles of the Rac1 and Rac3 GTPases in human tumor cell invasion. Oncogene 24:7821–7829. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.onc.1208909
27. Chen J, Li Y, Yu TS et al (2012) A restricted cell population propagates glioblastoma growth after chemotherapy. Nature 488:522–526. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature11287
28. Chicoine MR, Silbergeld DL (1997) Mitogens as motogens. J Neuro-Oncol 35:249–257. https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1005808315821
29. Chuang YY, Tran NL, Rusk N et al (2004) Role of synaptojanin 2 in glioma cell migration and invasion. Cancer Res 64:8271–8275. https://doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-04-2097
30. Claes A, Idema AJ, Wesseling P (2007) Diffuse glioma growth: a guerilla war. Acta Neuropathol 114:443–458. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00401-007-0293-7
31. Corvetti L, Rossi F (2005) Degradation of chondroitin sulfate proteoglycans induces sprouting of intact Purkinje axons in the cerebellum of the adult rat. J Neurosci 25:7150–7158. https://doi.org/10.1523/jneurosci.0683-05.2005
32. Dai B, Kang SH, Gong W et al (2007) Aberrant FoxM1B expression increases matrix metalloproteinase-2 transcription and enhances the invasion of glioma cells. Oncogene 26:6212–6219. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.onc.1210443
33. Deng Y, Li W, Li Y et al (2010) Expression of matrix metalloproteinase-26 promotes human glioma U251 cell invasion in vitro and in vivo. Oncol Rep 23:69–78. https://doi.org/10.3892/or-00000607
34. Denysenko T, Gennero L, Roos MA et al (2010) Glioblastoma cancer stem cells: heterogeneity,

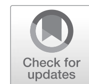
microenvironment and related therapeutic strategies. Cell Biochem Funct 28:343–351. https://doi.org/10.1002/cbf.1666
35. Dwyer CA, Bi WL, Viapiano MS et al (2014) Brevican knockdown reduces late-stage glioma tumor aggressiveness. J Neuro-Oncol 120:63–72. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11060-014-1541-z
36. Ehtesham M, Winston JA, Kabos P et al (2006) CXCR4 expression mediates glioma cell invasiveness. Oncogene 25:2801–2806. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.onc.1209302
37. Foehr ED, Lorente G, Kuo J et al (2006) Targeting of the receptor protein tyrosine phosphatase β with a monoclonal antibody delays tumor growth in a glioblastoma model. Cancer Res 66:2271–2278. https://doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-05-1221
38. Gaggioli C, Deckert M, Robert G et al (2005) HGF induces fibronectin matrix synthesis in melanoma cells through MAP kinase-dependent signaling pathway and induction of Egr-1. Oncogene 24:1423–1433. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.onc.1208318
39. Galli R, Binda E, Orfanelli U et al (2004) Isolation and characterization of tumorigenic, stem like neural precursors from human glioblastoma. Cancer Res 64:7011–7021. https://doi.org/10.1158/00085472.CAN-04-1364
40. Garcion E, Halilagic A, Faissner A et al (2004) Generation of an environmental niche for neural stem cell development bythe extracellular matrix molecule tenascin C. Development 131:3423–3432. https://doi.org/10.1242/dev.01202
41. Gary SC, Kelly GM, Hockfield S (1998) BEHAB/brevican: a brain-specific lectican implicated in gliomas and glial cell motility. Curr Opin Neurobiol 8:576–581. https://doi.org/10.1016/S09594388(98)80083-4
42. Gary SC, Zerillo CA, Chiang VL et al (2000) cDNA cloning, chromosomal localization, and expression analysis of human BEHAB/brevican, a brain specific proteoglycan regulated during cortical development and in glioma. Gene 256:139–147. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-1119(00)00362-0
43. Gilbertson RJ, Rich JN (2007) Making a tumour's bed: glioblastoma stem cells and the vascular niche. Nat Rev Cancer 7:733–736. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrc2246
44. Gladson CL (1999) The extracellular matrix of gliomas: modulation of cell function. J Neuropathol Exp Neurol 58:1029–1040. https://doi.org/10.1097/00005072-19991000-0001
45. Goldbrunner RH, Bernstein JJ, Tonn JC (1999) Cell-extracellular matrix interaction in glioma invasion. Acta Neurochir 141:295–305. https://doi.org/10.1007/s007010050301
46. Gondi CS, Lakka SS, Dinh DH et al (2004) Downregulation of uPA, uPAR and MMP-9 using small, interfering, hairpin RNA (siRNA) inhibits glioma cell invasion, angiogenesis and tumor growth. Neuron Glia Biol 1:165–176. https://doi.org/10.1017/S1740925X04000237
47. Grotegut S, Von Schweinitz D, Christofori G et al (2006) Hepatocyte growth factor induces cell scattering through MAPK/Egr-1-mediated upregulation of snail. EMBO J 25:3534–3545. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.emboj.7601213
48. Guimaraes A, Zaremba S, Hockfield S (1990) Molecular and morphological changes in the cat lateral geniculate nucleus and visual cortex induced by visual deprivation are revealed by monoclonal antibodies Cat-304 and Cat-301. J Neurosci 10:3014–3024. https://doi.org/10.1523/jneurosci.10-09-03014.1990
49. Günther HS, Schmidt NO, Phillips HS et al (2008) Glioblastoma-derived stem cell-enriched cultures form distinct subgroups according to molecular and phenotypic criteria. Oncogene 27:2897–2909. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.onc.1210949
50. Guo P, Imanishi Y, Cackowski FC et al (2011) Up-regulation of Angiopoietin-2, matrix Metalloprotease-2, membrane type 1 metalloprotease, and Laminin 5 γ 2 correlates with the invasiveness of human glioma. Am J Pathol 166:877–890. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0002-9440(10)62308-5
51. Gutenberg A, Brück W, Buchfelder M et al (2004) Expression of tyrosine kinases FAK and Pyk2 in 331 human astrocytomas. Acta Neuropathol 108:224–230. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00401-004-0886-3
52. Hanahan D, Coussens LM (2012) Accessories to the crime: functions of cells recruited to the tumor microenvironment. Cancer Cell 21:309–322. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ccr.2012.02.022
53. Härtig W, Brauer K, Bigl V et al (1994) Chondroitin sulfate proteoglycan immunoreactivity of lectin-labeled perineuronal nets around parvalbumin-containing neurons. Brain Res 635:307–311. https://doi.org/10.1016/0006-8993(94)91452-4
54. Härtig W, Derouiche A, Welt K et al (1999) Cortical neurons immunoreactive for the potassium channel Kv3.1b subunit are predominantly surrounded by perineuronal nets presumed as a buffering system for cations. Brain Res 842:15–29. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0006-8993(99)01784-9
55. Härtig W, Singer A, Grosche J et al (2001) Perineuronal nets in the rat medial nucleus of the trapezoid body surround neurons immunoreactive for various amino acids, calcium-binding proteins and the potassium channel subunit Kv3.1b. Brain Res 899:123–133. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0006-8993(01)02211-9
56. Hecker TP, Grammer JR, Gillespie GY et al (2002) Focal adhesion kinase enhances signaling through the Shc/extracellular signal-regulated kinase pathway in anaplastic astrocytoma tumor biopsy samples. Cancer Res 62:2699–2707
57. Higuchi M, Ohnishi T, Arita N et al (1993) Expression of tenascin in human gliomas: its relation to histological malignancy, tumor dedifferentiation and angiogenesis. Acta Neuropathol 85:481–487. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00230486

58. Hockfield S, Kalb RG, Zaremba S et al (1990) Expression of neural proteoglycans correlates with the Acquisition of Mature Neuronal Properties in the mammalian brain. Cold Spring Harb Symp Quant Biol 55:505–514. https://doi.org/10.1101/sqb.1990.055.01.049
59. Hockfield S, McKay R (1983) Monoclonal antibodies demonstrate the organization of axons in the leech. J Neurosci 3:369–375. https://doi.org/10.1523/jneurosci.03-02-00369.1983
60. Hocking DC, Chang CH (2003) Fibronectin matrix polymerization regulates small airway epithelial cell migration. Am J Physiol Cell Mol Physiol 285:L169–L179. https://doi.org/10.1152/ajplung.00371.2002
61. Hu B, Guo P, Fang Q et al (2003) Angiopoietin-2 induces human glioma invasion through the activation of matrix metalloprotease-2. Proc Natl Acad Sci 100:8904–8909. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1533394100
62. Hu B, Kong LL, Matthews RT et al (2008) The proteoglycan brevican binds to fibronectin after proteolytic cleavage and promotes glioma cell motility. J Biol Chem 283:24848–24859. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M801433200
63. Imai K, Ari H, Fukushima D et al (2015) Degradation of decorin by matrix metalloproteinases: identification of the cleavage sites, kinetic analyses and transforming growth factor- β 1 release. Biochem J 322:809–814. https://doi.org/10.1042/bj3220809
64. Iseki K, Hagino S, Nikaido T et al (2012) Gliosis-specific transcription factor OASIS coincides with proteoglycan core protein genes in the glial scar and inhibits neurite outgrowth. Biomed Res 33:345–353. https://doi.org/10.2220/biomedres.33.345
65. Jaworski DM, Kelly GM, Hockfield S (1999) Intracranial injury acutely induces the expression of the secreted isoform of the CNS-specific hyaluronan-binding protein BEHAB/brevican. Exp Neurol 157:327–337. https://doi.org/10.1006/exnr.1999.7062
66. Jaworski DM, Kelly GM, Hockfield S (1998) The CNS-specific hyaluronan-binding protein BEHAB is expressed in ventricular zones coincident with gliogenesis. J Neurosci 15:1352–1362. https://doi.org/10.1523/jneurosci.15-02-01352.1995
67. Jaworski DM, Kelly GM, Piepmeier JM et al (1996) BEHAB (brain enriched Hyaluronan binding) is expressed in surgical samples of glioma and in intracranial grafts of invasive glioma cell lines. Cancer Res 56:2293–2298
68. Kabos P, Matundan H, Zandian M et al (2004) Neural precursors express multiple chondroitin sulfate proteoglycans, including the lectican family. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 318:955–963. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2004.04.114
69. Koga K, Todaka T, Morioka M et al (2001) Expression of angiopoietin-2 in human glioma cells and its role for angiogenesis. Cancer Res 61:6248–6254
70. Laabs TL, Wang H, Katagiri Y et al (2007) Inhibiting glycosaminoglycan chain polymerization decreases the inhibitory activity of astrocyte-derived chondroitin sulfate proteoglycans. J Neurosci 27:14494–14501. https://doi.org/10.1523/jneurosci.2807-07.2007
71. Lakka SS, Gondi CS, Yanamandra N et al (2004) Inhibition of cathepsin B and MMP-9 gene expression in glioblastoma cell line via RNA interference reduces tumor cell invasion, tumor growth and angiogenesis. Oncogene 23:4681–4689. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.onc.1207616
72. Larsen M, Artym VV, Green JA et al (2006) The matrix reorganized: extracellular matrix remodeling and integrin signaling. Curr Opin Cell Biol 18:463–471. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ceb.2006.08.009
73. Laurent M, Martinerie C, Thibout H et al (2003) NOVH increases MMP3 expression and cell migration in glioblastoma cells via a PDGFR-α-dependent mechanism. FASEB J 17:1919–1921. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.02-1023fje
74. Leavesley DI, Ferguson GD, Wayner EA et al (1992) Requirement of the integrin β3 subunit for carcinoma cell spreading or migration on vitronectin and fibrinogen. J Cell Biol 117:1101–1107. https://doi.org/10.1083/jcb.117.5.1101
75. Lee HJ, Bian S, Jakovcevski I et al (2012) Delayed applications of L1 and chondroitinase ABC promote recovery after spinal cord injury. J Neurotrauma 29:1850–1863. https://doi.org/10.1089/neu.2011.2290
76. Lettau I, Hattermann K, Held-Feindt J et al (2010) Matrix metalloproteinase-19 is highly expressed in astroglial tumors and promotes invasion of glioma cells. J Neuropathol Exp Neurol 69:215–223. https://doi.org/10.1097/NEN.0b013e3181ce9f67
77. Lewis-Tuffin LJ, Rodriguez F, Giannini C et al (2010) Misregulated E-cadherin expression associated with an aggressive brain tumor phenotype. PLoS One 5:e13665. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0013665
78. Liebelt BD, Shingu T, Zhou X et al (2016) Glioma stem cells: signaling, microenvironment, and therapy. Stem Cells Int 2016:1–10. https://doi.org/10.1155/2016/7849890
79. Lipinski CA, Tran NL, Menashi E et al (2005) The tyrosine kinase Pyk2 promotes migration and invasion of glioma cells. Neoplasia 7:435–445. https://doi.org/10.1593/neo.04712
80. Liu M, Dai B, Kang SH et al (2006) FoxM1B is overexpressed in human glioblastomas and critically regulates the tumorigenicity of glioma cells. Cancer Res 66:3593–3602. https://doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-05-2912
81. Louis DN, Ohgaki H, Wiestler OD et al (2007) The 2007 WHO classification of tumours of the central nervous system. Acta Neuropathol 114:97–109. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00401-007-0243-4
82. Lu P, Weaver VM, Werb Z (2012a) The extracellular matrix: a dynamic niche in cancer progression. J Cell Biol 196:395–406. https://doi.org/10.1083/jcb.201102147
83. Lu R, Wu C, Guo L et al (2012b) The role of brevican in glioma: promoting tumor cell motility in vitro

and in vivo. BMC Cancer 12:607. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2407-12-607
84. Mariani L, McDonough WS, Hoelzinger DB et al (2001) Identification and validation of P311 as a glioblastoma invasion gene using laser capture microdissection. Cancer Res 61:4190–4196
85. Markovic DS, Vinnakota K, Chirasani S et al (2009) Gliomas induce and exploit microglial MT1-MMP expression for tumor expansion. Proc Natl Acad Sci 106:12530–12535. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0804273106
86. Matthews RT, Gary SC, Zerillo C et al (2000) Brain-enriched hyaluronan binding (BEHAB)/brevican cleavage in a glioma cell line is mediated by a disintegrin and metalloproteinase with thrombospondin motifs (ADAMTS) family member. J Biol Chem 275:22695–22703. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.m909764199
87. McComb RD, Bigner DD (1985) Immunolocalization of laminin in neoplasms of the central and peripheral nervous systems. J Neuropathol Exp Neurol 44:242–253. https://doi.org/10.1097/00005072-198505000-00003
88. McDonough WS, Tran NL, Berens ME (2005) Regulation of glioma cell migration by serine-phosphorylated P3111. Neoplasia 7:862–872. https://doi.org/10.1593/neo.05190
89. Miura R, Aspberg A, Ethell IM et al (1999) The proteoglycan lectin domain binds sulfated cell surface glycolipids and promotes cell adhesion. J Biol Chem 274:11431–11438. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.274.16.11431
90. Moon LDF, Asher RA, Rhodes KE et al (2001) Regeneration of CNS axons back to their target following treatment of adult rat brain with chondroitinase ABC. Nat Neurosci 4:465–466. https://doi.org/10.1038/87415
91. Murai T, Miyazaki Y, Nishinakamura H et al (2004) Engagement of CD44 promotes Rac activation and CD44 cleavage during tumor cell migration. J Biol Chem 279:4541–4550. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M307356200
92. Murphy G, Stanton H, Cowell S et al (1999) Mechanisms for pro matrix metalloproteinase activation. APMIS 107:38–44. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1699-0463.1999.tb01524.x
93. Musumeci G, Magro G, Cardile V et al (2015) Characterization of matrix metalloproteinase-2 and -9, ADAM-10 and N-cadherin expression in human glioblastoma multiforme. Cell Tissue Res 362:45–60. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00441-015-2197-5
94. Nakada M, Drake KL, Nakada S et al (2006) Ephrin-B3 ligand promotes glioma invasion through activation of Rac1. Cancer Res 66:8492–8500. https://doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-05-4211
95. Nakada M, Niska JA, Miyamori H et al (2004) The phosphorylation of EphB2 receptor regulates migration and invasion of human glioma cells. Cancer Res 64:3179–3185. https://doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-03-3667
96. Nakamura JL (2007) The epidermal growth factor receptor in malignant gliomas: pathogenesis and therapeutic implications. Expert Opin Ther Targets 11:463–472. https://doi.org/10.1517/14728222.11.4.463
97. Novak U, Kaye AH (2000) Extracellular matrix and the brain: components and function. J Clin Neurosci 7:280–290. https://doi.org/10.1054/jocn.1999.0212
98. Nutt CL, Zerillo CA, Kelly GM et al (2001) Brain enriched hyaluronan binding (BEHAB)/brevican increases aggressiveness of CNS-1 gliomas in Lewis rats. Cancer Res 61:7056–7059
99. Ohnishi T, Hiraga S, Izumoto S (1998) Role of fibronectin-stimulated tumor cell migration in glioma invasion in vivo: clinical significance of fibronectin and fibronectin receptor expressed in human glioma tissues. Clin Exp Metastasis 16:729–741. https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1006532812408
100. Onken J, Moeckel S, Leukel P et al (2014) Versican isoform V1 regulates proliferation and migration in high-grade gliomas. J Neuro-Oncol 120:73–83. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11060-014-1545-8
101. Owens GC, Orr EA, Kleinschmidt DeMasters BK et al (1998) Overexpression of a transmembrane isoform of neural cell adhesion molecule alters the invasiveness of rat CNS-1 glioma. Cancer Res 58:2020–2028
102. Pearlman AL, Sheppard AM (1996) Extracellular matrix in early cortical development. In: Ranney Mize R, Erzurumlu RS (eds) Progress in brain research: neural development and plasticity, vol 108. Elseiver, Netherlands, pp 119–134
103. Pedersen P-H, Mork S, Marjenhagen K et al (1993) The migratory pattern Op fetal brain cells and glioma cells in the adult brain. J Neuropathol Exp Neurol 52:295. https://doi.org/10.1097/00005072-199305000-00139
104. Perkins SJ, Nealis AS, Dudhia J et al (1989) Immunoglobulin fold and tandem repeat structures in proteoglycan N-terminal domains and link protein. J Mol Biol 206:737–748. https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-2836(89)90580-9
105. Pizzorusso T, Medini P, Berardi N et al (2002) Reactivation of ocular dominance plasticity in the adult visual cortex. Science 298:1248–1251. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1072699
106. Rao JS (2003) Molecular mechanisms of glioma invasiveness: the role of proteases. Nat Rev Cancer 3:489–501. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrc1121
107. Rauch U (2004) Extracellular matrix components associated with remodeling processes in brain. Cell Mol Life Sci 61:2031–2045. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00018-004-4043-x
108. Ricci-Vitiani L, Pallini R, Biffoni M et al (2010) Tumour vascularization via endothelial differentiation of glioblastoma stem-like cells. Nature 468:824–830. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature09557

109. Rich JN, Bigner DD (2004) Development of novel targeted therapies in the treatment of malignant glioma. Nat Rev Drug Discov 3:430–446. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrd1380
110. Ridley AJ, Schwartz MA, Burridge K et al (2003) Cell migration: integrating signals from front to Back. Science 302:1704–1709. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1092053
111. Rome C, Arsaut J, Taris C et al (2007) MMP-7 (matrilysin) expression in human brain tumors. Mol Carcinog 46:446–452. https://doi.org/10.1002/mc.20293
112. Rubin JB, Kung AL, Klein RS et al (2003) A small-molecule antagonist of CXCR4 inhibits intracranial growth of primary brain tumors. Proc Natl Acad Sci 100:13513–13518. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2235846100
113. Ruoslahti E (1996) Brain extracellular matrix. Glycobiology 6:489–492. https://doi.org/10.1093/glycob/6.5.489
114. Salhia B, Tran NL, Symons M et al (2006) Molecular pathways triggering glioma cell invasion. Expert Rev Mol Diagn 6:613–626. https://doi.org/10.1586/14737159.6.4.613
115. Sarkar S, Nuttall RK, Liu S et al (2006) Tenascin-C stimulates glioma cell invasion through matrix metalloproteinase-12. Cancer Res 66:11771–11780. https://doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-050470
116. Sasaki H, Yoshida K, Ikeda E et al (2002) Expression of the neural cell adhesion molecule in astrocytic tumors. Cancer 82:1921–1931
117. Sato H, Takino T, Okada Y et al (1994) A matrix metalloproteinase expressed on the surface of invasive tumour cells. Nature 370:61–65. https://doi.org/10.1038/370061a0
118. Sawaya RE, Yamamoto M, Gokaslan ZL et al (1996) Expression and localization of 72 kDa type IV collagenase (MMP-2) in human malignant gliomas in vivo. Clin Exp Metastasis 14:35–42. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00157684
119. Seidenbecher CI, Gundelfinger ED, Böckers TM et al (1998) Transcripts for secreted and GPI-anchored brevican are differentially distributed in rat brain. Eur J Neurosci 10:1621–1630. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1460-9568.1998.00166.x
120. Seidenbecher CI, Richter K, Rauch U et al (1995) Brevican, a chondroitin sulfate proteoglycan of rat brain, occurs as secreted and cell surface glycosylphosphatidylinositol-anchored isoforms. J Biol Chem 270:27206–27212. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.270.45.27206
121. Senner V, Schmidtpeter S, Braune S et al (2003) AMOG/β2 and glioma invasion: does loss of AMOG make tumour cells run amok? Neuropathol Appl Neurobiol 29:370–377. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2990.2003.00473.x
122. Shen Q, Wang Y, Kokovay E et al (2008) Adult SVZ stem cells lie in a vascular niche: a quantitative analysis of niche cell-cell interactions. Cell Stem Cell 3:289–300. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.stem.2008.07.026
123. Singh SK, Hawkins C, Clarke ID et al (2004) Identification of human brain tumour initiating cells. Nature 432:396–401. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature03128
124. Spreafico R, De Biasi S, Vitellaro-Zuccarello L (1999) The perineuronal net: a weapon for a challenge. J Hist Neurosci 8:179–185. https://doi.org/10.1076/jhin.8.2.179.1834
125. Tanaka K, Miyata H, Sugimura K et al (2015) miR-27 is associated with chemoresistance in esophageal cancer through transformation of normal fibroblasts to cancer-associated fibroblasts. Carcinogenesis 36:894–903. https://doi.org/10.1093/carcin/bgv067
126. Tanaka S, Louis DN, Curry WT et al (2013) Diagnostic and therapeutic avenues for glioblastoma: no longer a dead end? Nat Rev Clin Oncol 10:14–26. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrclinonc.2012.204
127. Thon N, Haas CA, Rauch U et al (2000) The chondroitin sulphate proteoglycan brevican is upregulated by astrocytes after entorhinal cortex lesions in adult rats. Eur J Neurosci 12:2547–2558. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1460-9568.2000.00109.x
128. Tortorella MD, Burn TC, Pratta MA et al (1999) Purification and cloning of aggrecanase-1: a member of the ADAMTS family of proteins. Science 284:1664–1666. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.284.5420.1664
129. Tran NL, McDonough WS, Savitch BA et al (2006) Increased fibroblast growth factor-inducible 14 expression levels promote glioma cell invasion via Rac1 and nuclear factor-κB and correlate with poor patient outcome. Cancer Res 66:9535–9542. https://doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-06-0418
130. Uchiyama-Tanaka Y, Matsubara H, Mori Y et al (2002) Involvement of HB-EGF and EGF receptor transactivation in TGF-β-mediated fibronectin expression in mesangial cells. Kidney Int 62:799–808. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1523-1755.2002.00537.x
131. Uhm JH, Dooley NP, Kyritsis AP et al (1999) Vitronectin, a glioma-derived extracellular matrix protein, protects tumor cells from apoptotic death. Clin Cancer Res 5:1587–1594
132. Varga I, Hutóczki G, Szemcsák CD et al (2012) Brevican, neurocan, tenascin-C and versican are mainly responsible for the invasiveness of low-grade astrocytoma. Pathol Oncol Res 18:413–420. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12253-011-9461-0
133. Viapiano MS, Bi WL, Piepmeier J et al (2005) Novel tumor-specific isoforms of BEHAB/brevican identified in human malignant gliomas. Cancer Res 65:6726–6733. https://doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-05-0585
134. Viapiano MS, Hockfield S, Matthews RT (2008) BEHAB/brevican requires ADAMTS-mediated proteolytic cleavage to promote glioma invasion. J Neuro-Oncol 88:261–272. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11060-008-9575-8

135. Wang D, Grammer JR, Cobbs CS et al (2000) P125 focal adhesion kinase promotes malignant astrocytoma cell proliferation in vivo. J Cell Sci 113(Pt 23):4221–4230
136. Wang D, Ichiyama RM, Zhao R et al (2011) Chondroitinase combined with rehabilitation promotes recovery of forelimb function in rats with chronic spinal cord injury. J Neurosci 31:9332–9344. https://doi.org/10.1523/jneurosci.0983-11.2011
137. Wang H, Li XT, Wu C et al (2015) MiR-132 can inhibit glioma cells invasion and migration by target MMP16 in vitro. Onco Targets Ther 8:3211–3218. https://doi.org/10.2147/OTT.S79282
138. Wang J, Li Y, Wang J et al (2012) Increased expression of matrix metalloproteinase-13 in glioma is associate with poor overall survival of patients. Med Oncol 29:2432–2437. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12032-012-0181-4
139. Wang H, Shen W, Huang H et al (2003) Insulin-like growth factor binding protein 2 enhances glioblastoma invasion by activating invasion-enhancing genes. Cancer Res 63:4315
140. Wang M, Zhao J, Zhang L et al (2017) Role of tumor microenvironment in tumorigenesis. J Cancer 8:761–773. https://doi.org/10.7150/jca.17648
141. Wick W, Platten M, Weller M (2001) Glioma cell invasion: regulation of metalloproteinase activity by TGF-β. J Neuro-Oncol 53:177–185. https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1012209518843
142. Wu M, Chen Q, Li D et al (2008) LRRC4 inhibits human glioblastoma cells proliferation, invasion, and proMMP-2 activation by reducing SDF-1α/CXCR4-mediated ERK1/2 and Akt signaling pathways. J Cell Biochem 103:245–255. https://doi.org/10.1002/jcb.21400
143. Xi A, Flevaris P, Stojanovic A et al (2006) Tyrosine phosphorylation of the integrin β3 subunit regulates β3 cleavage by calpain. J Biol Chem 281:29426–29430. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.C600039200
144. Xi X, Bodnar RJ, Li Z et al (2003) Critical roles for the COOH-terminal NITY and RGT sequences of the integrin β3 cytoplasmic domain in inside-out and outside-in signaling. J Cell Biol 162:329–339. https://doi.org/10.1083/jcb.200303120
145. Yamada H, Watanabe K, Shimonaka M et al (1994) Molecular cloning of brevican, a novel brain proteoglycan of the aggrecan/versican family. J Biol Chem 269:10119–10126
146. Yamaguchi Y (1996) Brevican: a major proteoglycan in adult brain. Perspect Dev Neurobiol 3:307–317
147. Yamaguchi Y (2000) Lecticans: organizers of the brain extracellular matrix. Cell Mol Life Sci 57:276–289. https://doi.org/10.1007/PL00000690
148. Yeh WL, Lu DY, Lee MJ, Fu WM (2009) Leptin induces migration and invasion of glioma cells through MMP-13 production. Glia 57:454–464. https://doi.org/10.1002/glia.20773
149. Yong VW, Power C, Edwards DR (2001) Metalloproteinases in biology and pathology of the nervous system. Nat Rev Neurosci 2:502–511. https://doi.org/10.1038/35081571
150. Yu Q, Stamenkovic I (2000) Cell surface-localized matrix metalloproteinase-9 proteolytically activates TGF-β and promotes tumor invasion and angiogenesis. Genes Dev 14:163–176. https://doi.org/10.1101/gad.14.2.163
151. Zagzag D, Friedlander DR, Margolis B et al (2000) Molecular events implicated in brain tumor angiogenesis and invasion. Pediatr Neurosurg 33:49–55. https://doi.org/10.1159/000028975
152. Zagzag D, Shiff B, Jallo GI et al (2002) Tenascin-C promotes microvascular cell migration and phosphorylation of focal adhesion kinase. Cancer Res 62:2660–2668
153. Zaremba S, Guimaraes A, Kalb RG et al (1989) Characterization of an activity-dependent, neuronal surface proteoglycan identified with monoclonal antibody Cat-301. Neuron 2:1207–1219. https://doi.org/10.1016/0896-6273(89)90305-X
154. Zhang H, Kelly G, Zerillo C et al (1998) Expression of a cleaved brain-specific extracellular matrix protein mediates glioma cell invasion in vivo. J Neurosci 18:2370–2376. https://doi.org/10.1523/jneurosci.18-07-02370.1998
155. Zhang J, Zhi H, Zhou C et al (2005) Up-regulation of fibronectin in oesophageal squamous cell carcinoma is associated with activation of the Erk pathway. J Pathol 207:402–409. https://doi.org/10.1002/path.1846
156. Yamada H, Watanabe K, Shimonaka, M et al (1995) cDNA Cloning and the Identification of an Aggrecanase-like Cleavage Site in Rat Brevican. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 216:957–963. https://doi.org/10.1006/bbrc.1995.2713.
157. Sasaki H, Yoshida K, Ikeda E et al (1998) Expression of neural cell adhesion molecule in astrocytic tumors: an inverse correlation with malignancy. Cancer 82:1921–1931. https://doi.org/10.1002/(sici)1097-0142(19980515)82:10<1921::aid-cnrc16>3.0.co;2-v



8 Thrombospondin in Tumor Microenvironment

Divya Ramchandani and Vivek Mittal

Abstract

Thrombospondins (TSPs) are multifaceted proteins that contribute to physiologic as well as pathologic conditions. Due to their multiple receptor-binding domains, TSPs display both oncogenic and tumor-suppressive qualities and are thus essential components of the extracellular matrix. Known for their antiangiogenic capacity, TSPs are an important component of the tumor microenvironment. The N- and C-terminal domains of TSP are, respectively, involved in cell adhesion and spreading, an important feature of wound healing as well as cancer cell migration. Previously known for the activation of TGF-β to promote tumor growth and inflammation, TSP-1 has recently been found to be transcriptionally induced by TGF-β, implying the presence of a possible feedback loop. TSP-1 is an endogenous inhibitor of T cells and also mediates its immunosuppressive effects via induction of Tregs. Given the diverse roles of TSPs in the tumor microenvironment, many therapeutic strategies have utilized TSP-mimetic peptides or antibody blockade as anti-metastatic approaches. This chapter discusses the diverse structural domains, functional implications, and anti-metastatic therapies in the context of the role of TSP in the tumor microenvironment.

Keywords

Thrombospondin · Cancer · Microenvironment · CD36 · CD47 · Angiogenesis · TGF-β · Adhesion · Spreading · Invasion · Migration · Dormancy · Pre-metastatic niche · Metastasis · Immune system

8.1 Introduction

Thrombospondins (TSPs) are extracellular, calcium-binding, oligomeric, adhesive glycoproteins that mediate cell-cell and cell-matrix interactions [1]. All TSPs (TSPs 1–5) are expressed at varying levels in many cell types, including endothelial cells, fibroblasts, smooth muscle cells, adipocytes, and macrophages, and exist as a component of the extracellular matrix [2, 3]. TSP-1 promoter has binding sites for transcription factors (OCT-1, IRF-1, AP2, Egr-1, STAT1, PPAR, ATF-1, etc.), indicative of a complex reg-

D. Ramchandani · V. Mittal (✉)
Department of Cardiothoracic Surgery,
Weill Cornell Medicine,
New York, NY, USA
e-mail: dir2011@med.cornell.edu;
vim2010@med.cornell.edu

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020
A. Birbrair (ed.), *Tumor Microenvironment*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1272,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-48457-6_8

ulatory mechanism [2]. TSP upregulation has been observed in physiological processes, including wound healing and repair [4–6], and has emerged as a major player in carcinogenesis [7, 8]. TSPs exhibit context-dependent functional roles; for example, TSP-1 has an inhibitory effect on melanoma growth [9], whereas TSP3 is associated with worse prognosis in osteosarcoma [10]. TSP4 has been associated with tumor suppression in colorectal cancer [11] and increased invasion in breast cancer [12]. TSP2 is associated with increased metastasis in prostate cancer [13] and lung cancer [14] yet exhibits an inhibitory role in angiogenesis and tumor growth in squamous cell carcinoma [15]. Here, we summarize the structural aspects of TSPs, with specific emphasis on the role of TSP-1 in the tumor microenvironment. For general descriptions of TSP in cancer progression, readers are referred to several excellent reviews [16–18].

Thrombospondin, specifically TSP-1, has a multifaceted role in the tumor microenvironment which regulates cancer progression. In addition to its effects on tumor cells, TSP-1 affects tumor stromal cells including endothelial cells, fibroblasts, macrophages, dendritic cells, and T cells. TSP-1 mediates these effects via the interaction with its receptors, CD36 and CD47, or through direct regulation of TGF-β and impacts key signaling pathways. Various functional roles of TSP-1 in the tumor microenvironment are shown in Table 8.1.

8.2 Thrombospondin Structure

TSP-1 is a multifunctional protein, and its diverse biological activities have been mapped to specific domains that interact with different cell surface receptors. TSPs have a conserved carboxyl-terminal “signature domain” which consists of an EGF-like domain, 13 calcium-binding type 3 repeats, and a region homologous to L-type lectin domain. The amino terminus is variable by virtue of possessing a laminin G-like amino-terminal domain and a helical coiled-coil domain that is responsible for the oligomerization. The oligomerization of TSP subunits is mediated by disulfide bonds between adjacent cysteine residues [46]. Based on their oligomeric assembly, TSPs are classified into *subgroup A*. Trimers, TSP-1 and TSP-2, and *subgroup B*. Pentamers, TSP-3, TSP-4, and TSP-5 (or COMP). An array of multiple repeats including *TSP type 1* repeats (TSR1), *TSP type 2* repeats (TSR2, EGF-type repeats), and *TSP type 3* repeats (TSR3, seven continuous calcium-binding repeats) exist between the globular carboxyl and amino-terminal domains in TSPs (Fig. 8.1) [47]. TSPs in subgroup B lack type 1 TSRs present in TSP-1 and TSP-2. Since TSRs are linked to antiangiogenic activities [48–50], TSPs in subgroup B are believed to lack antiangiogenic properties.

8.3 Thrombospondin Receptors

The numerous domains in TSP (Fig. 8.1) mediate a wide array of functions by virtue of binding to different classes of cell surface receptors described below.

8.3.1 Low-Density Lipoprotein Receptor-Related Proteins, Sulfatides, and Proteoglycans

The amino-terminal domain (residue 1-214) of TSP binds to low-density lipoprotein receptor-related protein (LRP) to mediate its internalization and degradation, and this receptor-mediated endocytosis requires heparan sulfate proteoglycans [51, 52]. The N-terminal also binds to a group of anionic molecules, the sulfatides [53]. The interactions involving sulfated glycoproteins and heparin-binding domain in TSP are critical in melanoma cell spreading [54]. Melanoma cell lines that produce glucuronosyl 3-sulfate-containing glycolipids and glycoproteins are selectively capable of spreading via binding to TSP, whereas C32 melanoma cells which do not produce these sulfated glucuronosyl oligosaccharides lack spreading [55].

Table 8.1 Functional roles of TSP-1 in tumor microenvironment

TSP-1 function	Cell-type affected	Effect	Mechanism	Reference
Adhesion	Cancer cells	Increased adhesion Decreased adhesion	Integrin, sulfated glycoconjugates or CD36-mediated TSP-1 adhesion Upregulation of urokinase plasminogen activator receptor	[19–24]
Invasion and migration	Cancer cells Endothelial cells	Increased motogenic effects	Increased MMPs expression via integrin signaling and via TGF- β	[25–27]
Angiogenesis	Endothelial cells Cancer cells	Apoptosis Inhibition of neovascularization Inhibits proliferation and migration Inverse correlation with VEGF expression	Via dephosphorylation and CD36 via FGF-2 via bFGF no known direct link	[28–33]
Immune system	T cells Tregs Macrophages NK cells Dendritic cells	Inhibits T-cell activation T-cell migration Induction of CD4+ Tregs Activation and recruitment Proliferation Affects maturation, trafficking, and anti-tumor responses	CD47 and integrin-associated protein heparan sulfate proteoglycans-mediated inhibition of TCR signaling. TSP-1 also inhibits H_2S-mediated MAPK signaling SNAIL-induced EMT leading to metastasis TLR-4 pathway, plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 Via TGF- β Via CD47	[34–45]

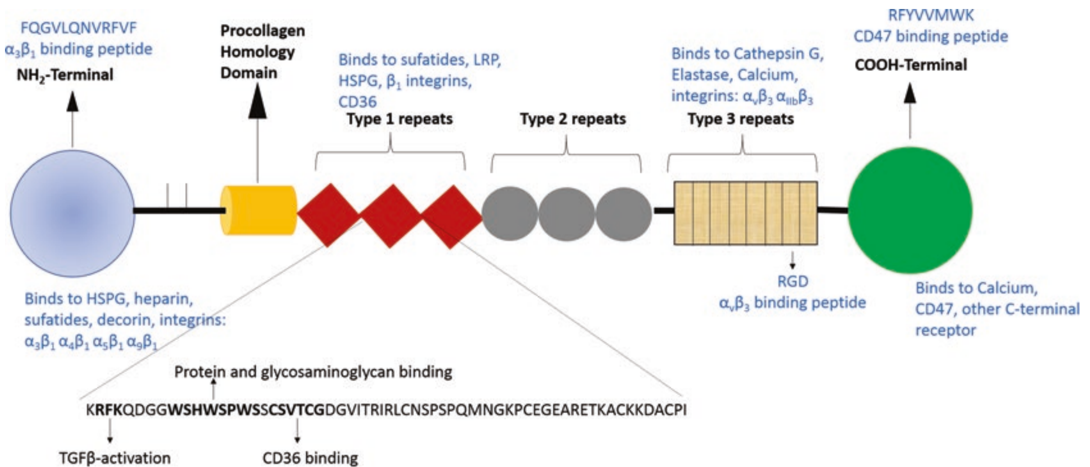


Fig. 8.1 Domain architecture of TSP-1 and TSP-2. Different domains and active peptide sequences that bind to different receptors are depicted

8.3.2 CD36 or GPIIIb

CD36 (cluster of differentiation 36) is a membrane glycoprotein expressed on the surface of a wide range of cells including platelets, monocytes, megakaryocytes, endothelial cells, mammary epithelial cells, and cancer cells. The binding of TSP to CD36 is facilitated through VTCG sequence in the TSRs of TSP. Interaction of TSP and CD36 has been implicated in various functional outcomes including angiogenesis inhibition [56, 57], activation of TGF-β1 [58], plate-

let aggregation [59], platelet-tumor cell adhesion [60], etc. Apoptosis of endothelial cells via TSP-1 is mediated through CD36 receptor by the activation of CD36-p59fyn-caspase 3-p38MAPK cascade, c-Jun N-terminal kinases, and Fas/Fas ligand [56, 57, 61].

8.3.3 Integrins

The integrin-binding RGD domain in TSP is located in the seventh type 3 calcium-binding repeat. Apart from binding to αvβ3 and αIIbβ3 on the platelet surface, TSP also binds to αvβ3, αIIbβ3, α3β1, α4β1, and α5β1 [62]. Integrin-mediated TSP functions include insulin-like growth factor signaling [63], neurite growth [64], phagocytosis [65], and cancer cell spreading via α3β1 [19].

8.3.4 Integrin-Associated Proteins (IAP or CD47) and Other C-Terminal Receptors

The two active peptides in the C-terminal of TSP that support cell attachment are RFYVVMWK and IRVVM [66, 67], which bind to the 52 kDa receptor CD47 [68]. IAP or CD47 has been associated with mediating cell adhesion properties of TSP. TSP-CD47 interaction affects integrin-mediated activities through modulation of αvβ3 on melanoma cells, αIIbβ3 on platelets, and α2β1 on vascular smooth muscle cells [69–71]. TSP-CD47 interaction reduces inflammation [72]. TSP bound to CD47 on T-cell surface induces the expression of BNIP3 (Bcl-2/adenovirus E1B 19 kDa-interacting protein) to mediate T-cell apoptosis and thus reduce inflammation [72]. Apart from calcium-dependent integrins and CD47, TSP also binds to another receptor termed M_r 80,000/105,000 at its C-terminus that has two component molecular weights: 80 kDa and 105 kDa [73]. This receptor binds to TSP in a Ca^{2+}- and Mg^{2+}-dependent fashion and is cross-reactive with members of the β1or β3 integrin receptor families [62, 73].

8.4 Functional Roles of Thrombospondin

8.4.1 Cell Adhesion and Motility

Interaction of TSP with various cell surface receptors, including integrins and sulfatides, is involved in mediating cellular attachment, spreading, and cell motility. The peptide sequence WSPW from the second type 1 repeat in TSP and the heparin-binding domain in the N-terminus promote endothelial cell adhesion while inhibiting basic fibroblast growth factor-mediated endothelial cell chemotaxis [74]. TSP-1 is known to mediate cell attachment in breast cancer, melanoma, small cell lung cancer, etc. via its interaction with its receptors including integrins and sulfatides [19, 20, 22, 75]. Contrary to this, TSP-1 type 1 repeats are also known to inhibit endothelial cell migration through β_1 integrins via a PI3k-dependent signaling [76]. Thus, TSP-1 may act differently depending on the receptor binding and downstream signaling.

8.4.2 Angiogenesis

TSP serves as a naturally occurring inhibitor of angiogenesis, which is critical for both tumor growth and metastasis. TSP negatively regulates angiogenesis either by inhibiting proliferation of endothelial cells [77] or by inducing their apoptosis [57]. Binding of TSP-1 to CD36 promotes downstream activation of $pp59^{fyn}$, p38MAPK, and caspase-3 to induce apoptosis in endothelial cells [57]. TSP-1 also inhibits lymphangiogenesis by binding to CD36 on monocytes and inhibiting lymphangiogenic factors: VEGF-C and VEGF-D [78]. TSP-1 inhibits the expression of platelet-endothelial cell adhesion molecule-1 in brain endothelial cells, causing altered cell-cell interactions and reduced formation of vascular networks [79]. However, a recent study demonstrated increased TSP-1 expression in the vasculature of angiogenic tumors [80].

8.4.3 Blood Flow

TSP-1 produced by vascular cells is present in the plasma and regulates blood flow to tissues. TSP-1 prevents NO/cGMP signaling to relax vascular smooth muscles, thereby regulating blood vessel tone and blood pressure to tissues [81]. Moreover, TSP-1 also blocks anti-thrombotic activity of NO/cGMP signaling axis [82]. These inhibitory responses require both TSP-1 receptors: CD36 and CD47 [83, 84]. Deficiency of either CD47 or TSP-1 alters the resting blood pressures and vasoactive stress responses [85]. Consistent with this notion, administration of a recombinant antiangiogenic domain of TSP-1 (three TSP-1 type 1 repeats or 3TSR) reduced tumor blood flow in an orthotopic model of pancreatic cancer [86]. TSP-1 overexpression by tumor has been found to moderately reduce tumor blood flow in response to vasoactive agents like NO or epinephrine in a melanoma model [87]. TSP-1 also alters blood flow to ischemic tissues via ROS production [88]. TSP-1-CD47 binding attenuates vasodilation and blood flow to injured tissues via activation of PKC and p47phox that promotes Nox1 to produce superoxide anions, which regulate vascular tone [88].

8.4.4 Activation of TGF-β

TGF-β is a multifaceted cytokine involved in a multitude of cellular functions including cell growth, differentiation, immune modulation, and inflammation. TGF-β activation requires TSP-1 central type 1 repeats containing amino acids KRFK. TSP-1 interacts with the LSKL sequence of the N-terminal domain of latency-associated peptide (LAP) of latent TGF-β, and instead of cleaving LAP for the activation (as seen with plasmin-mediated TGF-β activation) [89], TSP-1 induces a conformational change at this site to improve the accessibility of TGF-β to its receptor [90]. LAP with deleted LSKL is unable to bind or activate TSP-1 and thus is unable to provide latency to TGF-β [91]. The critical role of TSP-1 in promoting TGF-β activation has been demonstrated in pathologies including tumor growth and inflammation. TGF-β itself has been recently shown to increase TSP-1 expression in glioblastoma via SMAD3-dependent direct transcriptional activation [92]. Increased TSP-1 expression then leads to higher invasion through its interaction with CD47 receptor [92].

8.5 Thrombospondins in Carcinogenesis

Thrombospondins are both expressed by malignant cells and non-malignant cells in the tumor microenvironment [2]. In addition to angiogenesis modulation, the effects of TSP-1 on tumor progression are multifaceted and sometimes opposed, depending on the molecular and cellular interactions of its domains and cell surface molecules [17]. For instance, in melanoma, TSP-1 exhibits inhibitory effects of tumor cell migration (chemotaxis and haptotaxis) and proliferation. Inhibition of tumor cell proliferation was observed in both CD36-negative (more sensitive to TSP-1 effects) and CD36+ melanoma cells (less sensitive to TSP-1 inhibition), which is in contrast to the effects of TSP-1 on endothelial cells [93]. This anti-proliferative effect was ameliorated by inhibition of tyrosine kinase (phenotype reversed by herbimycin) or phosphatase (phenotype reversed by vanadate) [93]. One such tyrosine phosphatase receptor for TSP-1 was later found to be CD148 receptor-type protein tyrosine phosphatase, which negatively regulates cell growth upon TSP-1 binding [94]. TSP-1 deficiency reduces survival in the absence of p53 [95]. High and prolonged exposure of tumor cells to stromal TSP-1 has been found to lead to an increased breast cancer progression [96]. TSP-1 is also known to enhance invasion of oral squamous cell carcinoma cells by the upregulation of MMP9 through its interaction with integrin receptors [25]. As a tumor suppressor, TSP-1 null mice have been found to have larger mammary tumors, with higher METs and higher TGF-β expressions compared to wild-type mice [97]. TSP-1 induces monocyte-mediated killing of squamous carcinoma [98] and macrophage-mediated cytotoxicity of tumor cells [39, 40].

TSP2 is a more potent inhibitor of angiogenesis than TSP-1 and reduces tumor growth, even in the presence of high VEGF levels [15]. Thus, thrombospondins can act as both suppressors and promoters of carcinogenesis in the tumor microenvironment.

8.6 Thrombospondins in Tumor Microenvironment

The finding that TSP-1-deficient mice exhibit increased growth of implanted tumors provided direct evidence on the functional contribution of host TSP in carcinogenesis. In either homozygous or heterozygous p53 null mice, which develop spontaneous carcinomas, TSP-1 deletion reduced overall survival and increased progression of the disease and the associated mortality [95]. With numerous receptor-mediated interactions and varying expressions of TSPs in cancer, activities of TSPs in regulating different functions in the tumor microenvironment are detailed below.

8.6.1 Angiogenesis and Tumor Growth

TSP-1 and TSP-2 are both endogenous inhibitors of angiogenesis. Overexpression of TSP-1 inhibits its malignant tumor progression and metastasis associated with angiogenesis suppression [99]. Similarly, TSP-2 overexpression by fibroblasts can also inhibit growth of squamous cell carcinomas, malignant melanomas, and Lewis lung carcinomas by angiogenesis inhibition [100]. TSP-2 mediates endothelial cell apoptosis and inhibits the migration of endothelial cells to suppress neovascularization and, thus, tumor growth [101]. The antiangiogenic activity of TSP-1 has been mapped to two domains in its sequence: type 1 repeats (TSRs) and procollagen homology region [28]. This antiangiogenic activity of TSP-1 is not dependent on the presence of TGF-β-activating sequence (RFK), whereas the effect on tumor cell growth and apoptosis depends on TGF-β [9]. In a breast cancer model, deficiency of TSP-1 allowed formation of distended capillaries and sinusoidal vasculature, enhancing tumor growth and expression of VEGF, VEGFR2, and MMP-9. In contrast, TSP-1 overexpression delayed tumor growth associated with reduced vascularization [102]. TSP-1 also mediates antiangiogenic activity via endothelial cell apoptosis. Tumor cell-derived TSP-1 is critical for inducing cyclophosphamide-dependent endothelial cell apoptosis. Consistent with this finding, a lack of TSP-1 abrogates sensitivity of tumors to low-dose cyclophosphamide [103]. TSP-1 has opposite effects on endothelial cells and perivascular supporting cells (vascular smooth muscle cells and pericytes) [104]. TSP-1 along with platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF) and fibronectin induces chemotaxis of vascular smooth muscle cells, useful in response to arterial injury [105]. TSP-1 is very important in the proliferation and migration of pericytes during retinal vascular development [106]. This effect of TSP-1 on pericytes may have a paradoxical consequence as type 2 pericytes are involved in angiogenesis of ischemic tissues and may also improve blood flow in cancer [107].

The antiangiogenic activity of microenvironmental TSP-1 is necessary to inhibit tumor outgrowth. However, tumors generally overcome this inhibition to sustain their survival and maintain malignant progression. For example, Ras-mutant tumors inhibit fibroblast TSP-1 production via GPCR/SIP and Id1, in order to overcome the suppressive effects of TSP-1 [108]. Loss of p53 alleles leads to reduced TSP-1 secretion and increased VEGF secretion that facilitates malignant transformation [109]. Consistent with this observation, topical delivery of p53 to the lungs of mice reduced tumor burden in the lungs in a B16-F10 melanoma model [110]. Tumor suppression was associated with reduction in angiogenesis and VEGF production, while TSP-1 levels and mice survival increased [110]. Additionally, in the absence of active MYC, introduction of TSP-1 in p53 null tumors suppressed angiogenesis in order to regress tumor growth [111].

Stroma-derived TSP-1 has the potential to inhibit angiogenesis by suppressing NO signal-

ing via the inhibition of guanylate cyclase and cGMP-dependent protein kinase [81]. TSP-1 mediates its effects via both CD47 and CD36 receptors, where CD47 is more sensitive and also critical for the effects through CD36 [112]. These effects of TSP-1 may lead to a reduction of tissue perfusion of other organs and increased perfusion of the tumor as the vasodilation in tumors is less prone to the acute effects of NO signaling, thereby mediating TSP-1 side effects in tumor progression [112]. Prosaposin, a potent inhibitor of tumor metastasis, stimulates TSP-1 in monocytes, which via binding to CD36 receptors on the tumor cells mediates tumor suppression [113].

8.6.2 Cell Morphology, Adhesion, and Migration

TSP is an adhesive glycoprotein with multiple domains including N-terminal heparin-binding domain, COOH-terminal cell or platelet-binding domain, and RGDA sequence that mediate cellular adhesion, migration, and spreading [53, 54, 114–117]. CSVTCG in the type I repeats of TSP-1 promotes cell attachment [118]. A correlation between CSVCTG-specific TSP-1 receptor on gastric cancer cells and upregulation of MMP-9 has been associated with an aggressive tumor phenotype [119]. Expression of TSP-1 in mesangial cells has been found to be upregulated by signaling pathways involved in cell morphology and spreading. Src family kinases, ERK1/2 and small GTPase Rac-1, along with soluble factors in the serum upregulate the expression of TSP-1 in mesangial cells upon changes in cellular morphology [120]. TSP-1 is known to increase cancer cell invasion [121, 122]. Exogenous TSP-1 increases MMP-9 levels in endothelial cells, promoting their invasion and morphogenesis into tube-like structures [123]. Thrombospondin, via TGF-β, has been suggested to increase the expression of extracellular matrix-degrading proteases, urokinase plasminogen activator and plasminogen activator inhibitor-1, and a reduction in plasmin activity, leading to increased cell attachment, enhanced flattened cell morphology, and cell spreading, thus increasing cancer metastasis [24, 124–126]. Peptides from the type I repeats of TSP, which consists of the sequence Trp-Ser-Xaa-Trp, inhibit the binding of heparin and sulfatide to the amino terminus of TSP and promote cell adhesion of melanoma cells [127].

Different domains in TSP mediate tumor cell chemotaxis and haptotaxis. The carboxyl domain is responsible for TSP-induced haptotaxis, whereas NH2 heparin-binding domain of TSP affects only chemotaxis and not haptotaxis in cells [128].

8.6.3 Inflammation

TSP-1 expression is elevated during inflammatory responses. TSP-1 promotes the production of inflammatory cytokines IL-6, IL-1β, and TNF-α via NF-kB pathway in human monocytes, and inhibition of TSP-1 expression reduces cytokine production [129].

CD47 induces both T- and B-cell death to reduce inflammation [130, 131]. This clearance of lymphocytes is mediated by the binding of both TSP-1 and TSP-2 (and not SIRP ligands) to CD47 through their COOH-terminal domain. Proapoptotic signals in T cells mediate the translocation of CD47-bound BNIP3 to the mitochondria to trigger a mitochondrial cell death [132]. Deficiency of either TSP-1, TSP-2, or CD47 limits the clearance of activated T cells [72]. CD47-TSP-1 interaction is also responsible for the generation of CD4+ CD25+ Tregs from CD4+ CD25- naïve or memory T cells, which suppresses proliferation and cytokine production by Th0, Th1, and Th2 cells by a contact-dependent and TGF-β-independent mechanism to reduce inflammation [133]. A TGF-β-dependent mechanism of inflammation suppression by TSP-1 is also described. TSP-1-primed monocytes increase the expression of TGF-β, which induces Tregs to suppress inflammation [134]. In cancer, the role of TSP-1 is context dependent. For

example, in inflammation-induced cancers like colorectal cancer, TSP-1−/− mice show a lower tumor burden, despite an increase in new blood vessels and increased tumor cell proliferation, compared to the wild-type mice [135].

8.6.4 TSP in Metastasis Microenvironment

Malignancies including breast, skin, and colon cancer secrete factors and extracellular vesicles, which systematically reprogram distant organs including the lung to generate "pre-metastatic niches" (PN) [136]. Studies in mouse models have shown that these PNs characterized by host immune/inflammatory cells, organ-specific chemo-attractants, growth factors, and ECM-modifying proteins provide permissive microenvironments that support extravasation, colonization, and metastatic outgrowth of DTCs [136, 137]. The PN has become an exciting area of research in the quest for novel therapeutic and prophylactic strategies against metastasis [138, 139].

Primary tumor-derived TSP-1 has been shown to reduce the growth of spontaneous lung metastasis in melanoma patients and murine melanoma models [140]. In the absence of this tumor-derived TSP-1, lung metastasis had higher levels of neovascularization and tumor growth at secondary sites. In contrast, a novel mechanism was recently described, whereby metastasis-incompetent tumors generate metastasis-suppressive microenvironments in the lungs by inducing the expression of TSP-1, in the recruited bone marrow-derived myeloid cells [141]. TSP-1 induction was mediated by the activity of prosaposin (PSAP), a protein secreted by poorly metastatic cells, which acts systemically to reprogram myeloid cells into metastasis-inhibitory cells [141]. As another mechanism, inflammation in lungs led to the recruitment of bone marrow-derived neutrophils, which through the process of degranulation released Ser proteases: cathepsin G and elastase. These enzymes lead to the proteolytic degradation of TSP-1, causing metastatic outgrowth [142].

Following dissemination of primary tumor cells to distant organs, DTCs are not immediately competent to initiate growth and can persist in a dormant state [143]. Tumor recurrence occurs when dormant cells in metastatic niches escape their quiescent state. Thus, it is important to understand the mechanisms that keep tumor cell outgrowth at bay or even help in killing these dormant disseminated tumor cells in the microvasculature of different organs like the bone marrow, lungs, or brain. Endothelial cell-derived TSP-1 in the metastatic niche has been shown to induce DTC dormancy [144].

8.6.5 Tumor Immunity

Apart from its antiangiogenic potential, TSP-1 has the ability to reprogram immune microenvironment. Various immune and myeloid compartments are affected by TSP-1.

TSP-1 mediates complex effects on macrophages. TSP-1 via α6β1 enhances M1 macrophage differentiation and recruitment at tumor sites, promoting tumor cell death via superoxide production [39]. TSP-1-CD47 interaction inhibits IL-12 release by macrophages [145]. TSP-1 also inhibits LPS-induced IL-1β transcription in macrophages by limiting CD47-CD14 interaction [146]. Through CD36 receptor, TSP-1 mediates IL-10 production in macrophages [147] and partially mediates the activation of TLR-4 pathway in macrophages [38]. In cardiovascular physiology, TSP-1-CD47 interaction and NADPH oxidase 1 signaling are critical for the macropinocytic uptake of native LDL by macrophages [148]. Endothelial cells also increase TSP-1 levels via B-raf/MEK/ERK pathway to allow the recruitment of macrophages at these sites and enable clearance of apoptotic cells [40]. TSP-1 synthesized by monocytes is also known to play a role in the killing of undifferentiated squamous carcinoma cells [98]. TSP-1 null mice show symptoms of acute pneumonia with accumulation of neutrophils and macrophages in the lungs [149]. TSP-1 may serve as an important target to control obesity-induced inflammation, as TSP-1-deficient mice show reduced macro-

phage accumulation and inflammatory cytokine production than wild-type mice [150].

In dendritic cells (DCs), TSP-1 acts as an autocrine negative regulator [43]. Human iDCs produce TSP-1 which is enhanced by PGE2 and TGF-β secreted by phagocytic macrophages. This TSP-1 interacts with CD47 to reduce the secretion of IL-12, TNF-α, and IL-10, leading to a reduction in protective and inflammatory immune responses [43]. TSP-1 also is responsible for dysfunctional CD1a + MDDC (a DC subset differentiated from circulating human peripheral blood MO in response to specific inflammatory cytokines/pathogens) differentiation via activation of the inhibitory phosphatase, SHP-1 through CD47 receptor, leading to reduced T-cell stimulation and defective inflammatory immune responses [44]. CD47 is also critical for proper DC trafficking to elicit an immune response [42]. In support of the negative impact of TSP-1 on DC function, it was demonstrated that loss of TSP-1, but not TSP-2 in DCs, increased anti-tumor immune responses by increasing infiltration of CD4+ and CD8+ T lymphocytes and enhanced the production of IL-12 and IFN-γ, resulting in delayed tumor growth [45]. TSP-1 also mediates a negative impact on NK cells. TSP inhibits early NK cell proliferation but stimulates late NK cell expansion in a TGF-β-dependent fashion [41].

TSP-1 has been implicated in immunosuppressive responses via induction of Tregs [151] and possibly TGF-β [152]. In a melanoma model of EMT, Snail promotes immunosuppressive effects by inducing Tregs and impairing dendritic cells, expressing high levels of IDO via TSP-1 production. Inhibition of either Snail or TSP-1 increased systemic immune responses, associated with decreased tumor growth and metastasis [37]. These immune responses were found to be independent of TGF-β. However, TGF-β2-expressing antigen-presenting cells require TSP-1 in the microenvironment in order to induce FOXp3+ Tregs both in vitro and in vivo [153].

TSP-1 is an endogenous inhibitor of T-cell activation and differentiation via its interaction with CD47 receptor. TSP-1 inhibits hydrogen sulfide-mediated MEK/ERK signaling in T cells for their activation. TSP-1 also inhibits autocrine activation of T cells by hydrogen sulfide via downregulation of cystathionine β-synthase and cystathionine γ-lyase enzymes (biosynthetic H_2S enzymes) in T cells [35].

8.7 Future Commentary

Thrombospondins affect cellular functions by autocrine, paracrine, and indirect mechanisms that may involve interaction with proteins like TGF-β and lead to tissue remodeling, endothelial cell behavior, and cancer suppression/progression. Secreted by both tumor cells and the stroma, TSPs can mediate both suppressive and cancer-promoting behaviors. Cancer-promoting roles may warrant inhibition of TSPs as a therapeutic modality to suppress tumor growth/progression. Therapeutic strategies targeting TSP-1 are already being pursued which include either TSP-mimetic peptides, antibody blockades, or strategies to upregulate endogenous TSPs. Compounds like ABT-510 (TSR1s) and CVX-045 (TSP-1 mimetic) have been in Phase II and Phase I clinical trials, respectively [17]. ABT-510 was discontinued from clinical trials due to its low objective response rate and 1-hour half-life [17]. Although CVX-045 demonstrated efficacy in combination with chemotherapy, severe adverse events (radiation pneumonitis and bowel obstruction with perforation leading to death) associated with CVX-045 led to discontinuation of its further development [154]. ABT-898, a second-generation TSP-1 mimetic peptide with increased stability and reduced toxicities, has been indicated for inhibiting ovarian cancer progression. Trabectedin, indicated for advanced soft tissue sarcoma and ovarian cancer, acts via upregulating TSP-1. An increase in TSP-1 via prosaposin (psap) provides a suitable translational potential as an anti-metastatic therapy. Psap, a five-amino acid peptide, which is known to stimulate stromal p53 and TSP-1, has been shown to be a potent anti-metastatic agent in various cancer models [113, 141, 155]. Administration of psap causes production and

release of TSP-1 by monocytes present in the pre-metastatic niche, which then prevents metastatic colonization [113].

With multiple receptors binding to TSPs, there are numerous signaling pathways activated downstream which regulate complex dynamic processes in both normal physiology and pathology of a disease. Understanding these intercalating networks that act through TSPs is essential in developing the appropriate therapeutic strategy, which could have impact on the tumor microenvironment to suppress tumor progression using one of the cellular activities (angiogenesis, tumor immunity, etc.) affected by thrombospondins.

References

1. Lawler J, Hynes RO (1986) The structure of human thrombospondin, an adhesive glycoprotein with multiple calcium-binding sites and homologies with several different proteins. J Cell Biol 103(5):1635–1648
2. Stenina-Adognravi O (2014) Invoking the power of thrombospondins: regulation of thrombospondins expression. Matrix Biol 37:69–82
3. Finlin BS et al (2013) Regulation of thrombospondin-1 expression in alternatively activated macrophages and adipocytes: role of cellular cross talk and omega-3 fatty acids. J Nutr Biochem 24(9):1571–1579
4. Raugi GJ, Olerud JE, Gown AM (1987) Thrombospondin in early human wound tissue. J Invest Dermatol 89(6):551–554
5. Frolova EG et al (2010) Thrombospondin-4 regulates vascular inflammation and atherogenesis. Circ Res 107(11):1313–1325
6. Agah A et al (2002) The lack of thrombospondin-1 (TSP1) dictates the course of wound healing in double-TSP1/TSP2-null mice. Am J Pathol 161(3):831–839
7. Liang Y et al (2005) Gene expression profiling reveals molecularly and clinically distinct subtypes of glioblastoma multiforme. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102(16):5814–5819
8. Ma XJ et al (2009) Gene expression profiling of the tumor microenvironment during breast cancer progression. Breast Cancer Res 11(1):R7
9. Miao WM et al (2001) Thrombospondin-1 type 1 repeat recombinant proteins inhibit tumor growth through transforming growth factor-beta-dependent and -independent mechanisms. Cancer Res 61(21):7830–7839
10. Dalla-Torre CA et al (2006) Effects of THBS3, SPARC and SPP1 expression on biological behavior and survival in patients with osteosarcoma. BMC Cancer 6:237
11. Greco SA et al (2010) Thrombospondin-4 is a putative tumour-suppressor gene in colorectal cancer that exhibits age-related methylation. BMC Cancer 10:494
12. McCart Reed AE et al (2013) Thrombospondin-4 expression is activated during the stromal response to invasive breast cancer. Virchows Arch 463(4):535–545
13. Chen PC et al (2017) Thrombospondin-2 promotes prostate cancer bone metastasis by the up-regulation of matrix metalloproteinase-2 through down-regulating miR-376c expression. J Hematol Oncol 10(1):33
14. Liu JF et al (2018) Thrombospondin 2 promotes tumor metastasis by inducing matrix metalloproteinase-13 production in lung cancer cells. Biochem Pharmacol 155:537–546
15. Streit M et al (1999) Thrombospondin-2: a potent endogenous inhibitor of tumor growth and angiogenesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 96(26):14888–14893
16. Kazerounian S, Yee KO, Lawler J (2008) Thrombospondins in cancer. Cell Mol Life Sci 65(5):700–712
17. Huang T et al (2017) Thrombospondin-1 is a multifaceted player in tumor progression. Oncotarget 8(48):84546–84558
18. Lawler J, Detmar M (2004) Tumor progression: the effects of thrombospondin-1 and -2. Int J Biochem Cell Biol 36(6):1038–1045
19. Chandrasekaran S et al (1999) Pro-adhesive and chemotactic activities of thrombospondin-1 for breast carcinoma cells are mediated by alpha3beta1 integrin and regulated by insulin-like growth factor-1 and CD98. J Biol Chem 274(16):11408–11416
20. Gomes N, Legrand C, Fauvel-Lafeve F (2005) Shear stress induced release of von Willebrand factor and thrombospondin-1 in HUVEC extracellular matrix enhances breast tumour cell adhesion. Clin Exp Metastasis 22(3):215–223
21. John AS, Rothman VL, Tuszynski GP (2010) Thrombospondin-1 (TSP-1) stimulates expression of integrin alpha6 in human breast carcinoma cells: a downstream modulator of TSP-1-induced cellular adhesion. J Oncol 2010:645376
22. Guo N et al (2000) Thrombospondin-1 promotes alpha3beta1 integrin-mediated adhesion and neurite-like outgrowth and inhibits proliferation of small cell lung carcinoma cells. Cancer Res 60(2):457–466
23. Streit M et al (1999) Overexpression of thrombospondin-1 decreases angiogenesis and inhibits the growth of human cutaneous squamous cell carcinomas. Am J Pathol 155(2):441–452
24. Albo D et al (2000) Tumour cell thrombospondin-1 regulates tumour cell adhesion and invasion through the urokinase plasminogen activator receptor. Br J Cancer 83(3):298–306
25. Pal SK et al (2016) THBS1 is induced by TGFB1 in the cancer stroma and promotes invasion of oral

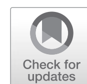
squamous cell carcinoma. J Oral Pathol Med 45(10):730–739
26. Seliger C et al (2013) Lactate-modulated induction of THBS-1 activates transforming growth factor (TGF)-beta2 and migration of glioma cells in vitro. PLoS One 8(11):e78935
27. Motegi K et al (2008) Differential involvement of TGF-beta1 in mediating the motogenic effects of TSP-1 on endothelial cells, fibroblasts and oral tumour cells. Exp Cell Res 314(13):2323–2333
28. Guo N et al (1997) Thrombospondin 1 and type I repeat peptides of thrombospondin 1 specifically induce apoptosis of endothelial cells. Cancer Res 57(9):1735–1742
29. Dawson DW et al (1997) CD36 mediates the in vitro inhibitory effects of thrombospondin-1 on endothelial cells. J Cell Biol 138(3):707–717
30. Kanda S et al (1999) Role of thrombospondin-1-derived peptide, 4N1K, in FGF-2-induced angiogenesis. Exp Cell Res 252(2):262–272
31. Taraboletti G et al (1997) The 140-kilodalton antiangiogenic fragment of thrombospondin-1 binds to basic fibroblast growth factor. Cell Growth Differ 8(4):471–479
32. Kawahara N et al (1998) Enhanced expression of thrombospondin-1 and hypovascularity in human cholangiocarcinoma. Hepatology 28(6):1512–1517
33. Fontanini G et al (1999) Thrombospondins I and II messenger RNA expression in lung carcinoma: relationship with p53 alterations, angiogenic growth factors, and vascular density. Clin Cancer Res 5(1):155–161
34. Li Z et al (2001) Thrombospondin-1 inhibits TCR-mediated T lymphocyte early activation. J Immunol 166(4):2427–2436
35. Miller TW et al (2013) Thrombospondin-1 is a CD47-dependent endogenous inhibitor of hydrogen sulfide signaling in T cell activation. Matrix Biol 32(6):316–324
36. Li SS et al (2002) T lymphocyte expression of thrombospondin-1 and adhesion to extracellular matrix components. Eur J Immunol 32(4):1069–1079
37. Kudo-Saito C et al (2009) Cancer metastasis is accelerated through immunosuppression during snail-induced EMT of cancer cells. Cancer Cell 15(3):195–206
38. Li Y et al (2013) Thrombospondin 1 activates the macrophage toll-like receptor 4 pathway. Cell Mol Immunol 10(6):506–512
39. Martin-Manso G et al (2008) Thrombospondin 1 promotes tumor macrophage recruitment and enhances tumor cell cytotoxicity of differentiated U937 cells. Cancer Res 68(17):7090–7099
40. Kirsch T et al (2010) Endothelial-derived thrombospondin-1 promotes macrophage recruitment and apoptotic cell clearance. J Cell Mol Med 14(7):1922–1934
41. Pierson BA et al (1996) Human natural killer cell expansion is regulated by thrombospondin-mediated activation of transforming growth factor-beta 1 and independent accessory cell-derived contact and soluble factors. Blood 87(1):180–189
42. Van VQ et al (2006) Expression of the self-marker CD47 on dendritic cells governs their trafficking to secondary lymphoid organs. EMBO J 25(23):5560–5568
43. Doyen V et al (2003) Thrombospondin 1 is an autocrine negative regulator of human dendritic cell activation. J Exp Med 198(8):1277–1283
44. Bandyopadhyay G et al (2014) Elevated postinjury thrombospondin 1-CD47 triggering aids differentiation of patients' defective inflammatory CD1a+dendritic cells. J Leukoc Biol 96(5):797–807
45. Weng TY et al (2014) A novel cancer therapeutic using thrombospondin 1 in dendritic cells. Mol Ther 22(2):292–302
46. Adams JC, Lawler J (2011) The thrombospondins. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol 3(10):a009712
47. Adams JC, Tucker RP (2000) The thrombospondin type 1 repeat (TSR) superfamily: diverse proteins with related roles in neuronal development. Dev Dyn 218(2):280–299
48. Tolsma SS et al (1993) Peptides derived from two separate domains of the matrix protein thrombospondin-1 have anti-angiogenic activity. J Cell Biol 122(2):497–511
49. Guo NH et al (1997) Antiproliferative and antitumor activities of D-reverse peptides derived from the second type-1 repeat of thrombospondin-1. J Pept Res 50(3):210–221
50. Iruela-Arispe ML et al (1999) Inhibition of angiogenesis by thrombospondin-1 is mediated by 2 independent regions within the type 1 repeats. Circulation 100(13):1423–1431
51. Mikhailenko I et al (1997) Cellular internalization and degradation of thrombospondin-1 is mediated by the amino-terminal heparin binding domain (HBD). High affinity interaction of dimeric HBD with the low density lipoprotein receptor-related protein. J Biol Chem 272(10):6784–6791
52. Wang S et al (2004) Internalization but not binding of thrombospondin-1 to low density lipoprotein receptor-related protein-1 requires heparan sulfate proteoglycans. J Cell Biochem 91(4):766–776
53. Roberts DD et al (1985) The platelet glycoprotein thrombospondin binds specifically to sulfated glycolipids. J Biol Chem 260(16):9405–9411
54. Roberts DD, Sherwood JA, Ginsburg V (1987) Platelet thrombospondin mediates attachment and spreading of human melanoma cells. J Cell Biol 104(1):131–139
55. Roberts DD (1988) Interactions of thrombospondin with sulfated glycolipids and proteoglycans of human melanoma cells. Cancer Res 48(23):6785–6793
56. Jimenez B et al (2001) C-Jun N-terminal kinase activation is required for the inhibition of neovascularization by thrombospondin-1. Oncogene 20(26):3443–3448

57. Jimenez B et al (2000) Signals leading to apoptosis-dependent inhibition of neovascularization by thrombospondin-1. Nat Med 6(1):41–48
58. Yehualaeshet T et al (1999) Activation of rat alveolar macrophage-derived latent transforming growth factor beta-1 by plasmin requires interaction with thrombospondin-1 and its cell surface receptor, CD36. Am J Pathol 155(3):841–851
59. Leung LL (1984) Role of thrombospondin in platelet aggregation. J Clin Invest 74(5):1764–1772
60. Silverstein RL et al (1992) Sense and antisense cDNA transfection of CD36 (glycoprotein IV) in melanoma cells. Role of CD36 as a thrombospondin receptor. J Biol Chem 267(23):16607–16612
61. Volpert OV et al (2002) Inducer-stimulated Fas targets activated endothelium for destruction by anti-angiogenic thrombospondin-1 and pigment epithelium-derived factor. Nat Med 8(4):349–357
62. Chen H, Herndon ME, Lawler J (2000) The cell biology of thrombospondin-1. Matrix Biol 19(7):597–614
63. Zheng B, Clemmons DR (1998) Blocking ligand occupancy of the alphaVbeta3 integrin inhibits insulin-like growth factor I signaling in vascular smooth muscle cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 95(19):11217–11222
64. Neugebauer KM et al (1991) Vitronectin and thrombospondin promote retinal neurite outgrowth: developmental regulation and role of integrins. Neuron 6(3):345–358
65. Stern M, Savill J, Haslett C (1996) Human monocyte-derived macrophage phagocytosis of senescent eosinophils undergoing apoptosis. Mediation by alpha v beta 3/CD36/thrombospondin recognition mechanism and lack of phlogistic response. Am J Pathol 149(3):911–921
66. Kosfeld MD, Frazier WA (1992) Identification of active peptide sequences in the carboxyl-terminal cell binding domain of human thrombospondin-1. J Biol Chem 267(23):16230–16236
67. Kosfeld MD, Frazier WA (1993) Identification of a new cell adhesion motif in two homologous peptides from the COOH-terminal cell binding domain of human thrombospondin. J Biol Chem 268(12):8808–8814
68. Gao AG, Frazier WA (1994) Identification of a receptor candidate for the carboxyl-terminal cell binding domain of thrombospondins. J Biol Chem 269(47):29650–29657
69. Moralez AM et al (2005) Insulin-like growth factor binding protein-5 (IGFBP-5) interacts with thrombospondin-1 to induce negative regulatory effects on IGF-I actions. J Cell Physiol 203(2):328–334
70. Chung J, Gao AG, Frazier WA (1997) Thrombospondin acts via integrin-associated protein to activate the platelet integrin alphaIIbbeta3. J Biol Chem 272(23):14740–14746
71. Wang XQ, Lindberg FP, Frazier WA (1999) Integrin-associated protein stimulates alpha2beta1-dependent chemotaxis via Gi-mediated inhibition of adenylate cyclase and extracellular-regulated kinases. J Cell Biol 147(2):389–400
72. Lamy L et al (2007) Interactions between CD47 and thrombospondin reduce inflammation. J Immunol 178(9):5930–5939
73. Yabkowitz R, Dixit VM (1991) Human carcinoma cells bind thrombospondin through a Mr 80,000/105,000 receptor. Cancer Res 51(14):3648–3656
74. Vogel T et al (1993) Modulation of endothelial cell proliferation, adhesion, and motility by recombinant heparin-binding domain and synthetic peptides from the type I repeats of thrombospondin. J Cell Biochem 53(1):74–84
75. Sipes JM et al (1999) Cooperation between thrombospondin-1 type 1 repeat peptides and alpha(v) beta(3) integrin ligands to promote melanoma cell spreading and focal adhesion kinase phosphorylation. J Biol Chem 274(32):22755–22762
76. Short SM et al (2005) Inhibition of endothelial cell migration by thrombospondin-1 type-1 repeats is mediated by beta1 integrins. J Cell Biol 168(4):643–653
77. Bagavandoss P, Wilks JW (1990) Specific inhibition of endothelial cell proliferation by thrombospondin. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 170(2):867–872
78. Cursiefen C et al (2011) Thrombospondin 1 inhibits inflammatory lymphangiogenesis by CD36 ligation on monocytes. J Exp Med 208(5):1083–1092
79. Sheibani N, Newman PJ, Frazier WA (1997) Thrombospondin-1, a natural inhibitor of angiogenesis, regulates platelet-endothelial cell adhesion molecule-1 expression and endothelial cell morphogenesis. Mol Biol Cell 8(7):1329–1341
80. Bougnaud S et al (2016) Molecular crosstalk between tumour and brain parenchyma instructs histopathological features in glioblastoma. Oncotarget 7(22):31955–31971
81. Isenberg JS et al (2005) Thrombospondin-1 inhibits endothelial cell responses to nitric oxide in a cGMP-dependent manner. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102(37):13141–13146
82. Isenberg JS et al (2008) Thrombospondin-1 stimulates platelet aggregation by blocking the antithrombotic activity of nitric oxide/cGMP signaling. Blood 111(2):613–623
83. Isenberg JS, Wink DA, Roberts DD (2006) Thrombospondin-1 antagonizes nitric oxide-stimulated vascular smooth muscle cell responses. Cardiovasc Res 71(4):785–793
84. Isenberg JS et al (2006) CD47 is necessary for inhibition of nitric oxide-stimulated vascular cell responses by thrombospondin-1. J Biol Chem 281(36):26069–26080
85. Isenberg JS et al (2009) Thrombospondin-1 and CD47 regulate blood pressure and cardiac responses to vasoactive stress. Matrix Biol 28(2):110–119
86. Zhang X et al (2007) Continuous administration of the three thrombospondin-1 type 1 repeats recombinant protein improves the potency of therapy in an

orthotopic human pancreatic cancer model. Cancer Lett 247(1):143–149
87. Isenberg JS et al (2008) Thrombospondin 1 and vasoactive agents indirectly alter tumor blood flow. Neoplasia 10(8):886–896
88. Csanyi G et al (2012) Thrombospondin-1 regulates blood flow via CD47 receptor-mediated activation of NADPH oxidase 1. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 32(12):2966–2973
89. Ribeiro SM et al (1999) The activation sequence of thrombospondin-1 interacts with the latency-associated peptide to regulate activation of latent transforming growth factor-beta. J Biol Chem 274(19):13586–13593
90. Schultz-Cherry S et al (1995) Regulation of transforming growth factor-beta activation by discrete sequences of thrombospondin 1. J Biol Chem 270(13):7304–7310
91. Young GD, Murphy-Ullrich JE (2004) Molecular interactions that confer latency to transforming growth factor-beta. J Biol Chem 279(36):38032–38039
92. Daubon T et al (2019) Deciphering the complex role of thrombospondin-1 in glioblastoma development. Nat Commun 10(1):1146
93. Guo N et al (1998) Differential roles of protein kinase C and pertussis toxin-sensitive G-binding proteins in modulation of melanoma cell proliferation and motility by thrombospondin 1. Cancer Res 58(14):3154–3162
94. Takahashi K et al (2012) Thrombospondin-1 acts as a ligand for CD148 tyrosine phosphatase. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109(6):1985–1990
95. Lawler J et al (2001) Thrombospondin-1 gene expression affects survival and tumor spectrum of p53-deficient mice. Am J Pathol 159(5):1949–1956
96. Fontana A et al (2005) Human breast tumors override the antiangiogenic effect of stromal thrombospondin-1 in vivo. Int J Cancer 116(5):686–691
97. Yee KO et al (2009) The effect of thrombospondin-1 on breast cancer metastasis. Breast Cancer Res Treat 114(1):85–96
98. Riser BL et al (1989) Monocyte killing of human squamous epithelial cells: role for thrombospondin. Cancer Res 49(21):6123–6129
99. Hawighorst T et al (2002) Thrombospondin-1 selectively inhibits early-stage carcinogenesis and angiogenesis but not tumor lymphangiogenesis and lymphatic metastasis in transgenic mice. Oncogene 21(52):7945–7956
100. Streit M et al (2002) Systemic inhibition of tumor growth and angiogenesis by thrombospondin-2 using cell-based antiangiogenic gene therapy. Cancer Res 62(7):2004–2012
101. Noh YH et al (2003) An N-terminal 80 kDa recombinant fragment of human thrombospondin-2 inhibits vascular endothelial growth factor induced endothelial cell migration in vitro and tumor growth and angiogenesis in vivo. J Invest Dermatol 121(6):1536–1543
102. Rodriguez-Manzaneque JC et al (2001) Thrombospondin-1 suppresses spontaneous tumor growth and inhibits activation of matrix metalloproteinase-9 and mobilization of vascular endothelial growth factor. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 98(22):12485–12490
103. Hamano Y et al (2004) Thrombospondin-1 associated with tumor microenvironment contributes to low-dose cyclophosphamide-mediated endothelial cell apoptosis and tumor growth suppression. Cancer Res 64(5):1570–1574
104. Geranmayeh MH, Rahbarghazi R, Farhoudi M (2019) Targeting pericytes for neurovascular regeneration. Cell Commun Signal 17(1):26
105. Seymour K et al (2010) Differential effect of nitric oxide on thrombospondin-1-, PDGF- and fibronectin-induced migration of vascular smooth muscle cells. Am J Surg 200(5):615–619
106. Scheef EA, Sorenson CM, Sheibani N (2009) Attenuation of proliferation and migration of retinal pericytes in the absence of thrombospondin-1. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol 296(4):C724–C734
107. Birbrair A et al (2014) Type-2 pericytes participate in normal and tumoral angiogenesis. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol 307(1):C25–C38
108. Kalas W et al (2005) Oncogenes and angiogenesis: down-regulation of thrombospondin-1 in normal fibroblasts exposed to factors from cancer cells harboring mutant ras. Cancer Res 65(19):8878–8886
109. Volpert OV, Dameron KM, Bouck N (1997) Sequential development of an angiogenic phenotype by human fibroblasts progressing to tumorigenicity. Oncogene 14(12):1495–1502
110. Gautam A et al (2002) Aerosol delivery of PEI-p53 complexes inhibits B16-F10 lung metastases through regulation of angiogenesis. Cancer Gene Ther 9(1):28–36
111. Giuriato S et al (2006) Sustained regression of tumors upon MYC inactivation requires p53 or thrombospondin-1 to reverse the angiogenic switch. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 103(44):16266–16271
112. Isenberg JS et al (2009) Regulation of nitric oxide signalling by thrombospondin 1: implications for anti-angiogenic therapies. Nat Rev Cancer 9(3):182–194
113. Wang S et al (2016) Development of a prosaposin-derived therapeutic cyclic peptide that targets ovarian cancer via the tumor microenvironment. Sci Transl Med 8(329):329ra34
114. Tuszynski GP et al (1989) The GPIIB-IIIa-like complex may function as a human melanoma cell adhesion receptor for thrombospondin. Exp Cell Res 182(2):473–481
115. Tuszynski GP et al (1987) Thrombospondin, a potentiator of tumor cell metastasis. Cancer Res 47(15):4130–4133
116. Murphy-Ullrich JE, Mosher DF (1987) Interactions of thrombospondin with endothelial cells: receptor-mediated binding and degradation. J Cell Biol 105(4):1603–1611

117. Lawler J, Weinstein R, Hynes RO (1988) Cell attachment to thrombospondin: the role of ARG-GLY-ASP, calcium, and integrin receptors. J Cell Biol 107(6 Pt 1):2351–2361
118. Tuszynski GP et al (1993) Identification and characterization of a tumor cell receptor for CSVTCG, a thrombospondin adhesive domain. J Cell Biol 120(2):513–521
119. Albo D, Shinohara T, Tuszynski GP (2002) Up-regulation of matrix metalloproteinase 9 by thrombospondin 1 in gastric cancer. J Surg Res 108(1):51–60
120. Giehl K, Graness A, Goppelt-Struebe M (2008) The small GTPase Rac-1 is a regulator of mesangial cell morphology and thrombospondin-1 expression. Am J Physiol Renal Physiol 294(2):F407–F413
121. Wang TN et al (1996) Thrombospondin-1 (TSP-1) promotes the invasive properties of human breast cancer. J Surg Res 63(1):39–43
122. Wang TN et al (1996) Inhibition of breast cancer progression by an antibody to a thrombospondin-1 receptor. Surgery 120(2):449–454
123. Qian X et al (1997) Thrombospondin-1 modulates angiogenesis in vitro by up-regulation of matrix metalloproteinase-9 in endothelial cells. Exp Cell Res 235(2):403–412
124. Arnoletti JP et al (1995) Thrombospondin and transforming growth factor-beta 1 increase expression of urokinase-type plasminogen activator and plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 in human MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells. Cancer 76(6):998–1005
125. Albo D et al (1999) Thrombospondin-1 and transforming growth factor beta-1 upregulate plasminogen activator inhibitor type 1 in pancreatic cancer. J Gastrointest Surg 3(4):411–417
126. Albo D et al (1997) Thrombospondin-1 and transforming growth factor-beta l promote breast tumor cell invasion through up-regulation of the plasminogen/plasmin system. Surgery 122(2):493–499; discussion 499–500
127. Guo NH et al (1992) Heparin- and sulfatide-binding peptides from the type I repeats of human thrombospondin promote melanoma cell adhesion. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 89(7):3040–3044
128. Taraboletti G, Roberts DD, Liotta LA (1987) Thrombospondin-induced tumor cell migration: haptotaxis and chemotaxis are mediated by different molecular domains. J Cell Biol 105(5):2409–2415
129. Xing T et al (2017) Thrombospondin-1 production regulates the inflammatory cytokine secretion in THP-1 cells through NF-kappaB signaling pathway. Inflammation 40(5):1606–1621
130. Pettersen RD et al (1999) CD47 signals T cell death. J Immunol 162(12):7031–7040
131. Mateo V et al (1999) CD47 ligation induces caspase-independent cell death in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. Nat Med 5(11):1277–1284
132. Lamy L et al (2003) CD47 and the 19 kDa interacting protein-3 (BNIP3) in T cell apoptosis. J Biol Chem 278(26):23915–23921
133. Grimbert P et al (2006) Thrombospondin/CD47 interaction: a pathway to generate regulatory T cells from human CD4+ CD25- T cells in response to inflammation. J Immunol 177(6):3534–3541
134. Fang LL et al (2015) Thrombospondin 1 modulates monocyte properties to suppress intestinal mucosal inflammation. J Innate Immun 7(6):601–611
135. Lopez-Dee ZP et al (2015) Thrombospondin-1 in a murine model of colorectal carcinogenesis. PLoS One 10(10):e0139918
136. Peinado H et al (2017) Pre-metastatic niches: organ-specific homes for metastases. Nat Rev Cancer 17(5):302–317
137. Liu Y, Cao X (2016) Characteristics and significance of the pre-metastatic niche. Cancer Cell 30(5):668–681
138. Kang SA et al (2015) Blocking the adhesion cascade at the premetastatic niche for prevention of breast cancer metastasis. Mol Ther 23(6):1044–1054
139. Wan L, Pantel K, Kang Y (2013) Tumor metastasis: moving new biological insights into the clinic. Nat Med 19:1450
140. Rofstad EK, Graff BA (2001) Thrombospondin-1-mediated metastasis suppression by the primary tumor in human melanoma xenografts. J Invest Dermatol 117(5):1042–1049
141. Catena R et al (2013) Bone marrow-derived Gr1+ cells can generate a metastasis-resistant microenvironment via induced secretion of thrombospondin-1. Cancer Discov 3(5):578–589
142. El Rayes T et al (2015) Lung inflammation promotes metastasis through neutrophil protease-mediated degradation of tsp-1. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 112(52):16000–16005
143. Aguirre-Ghiso JA, Sosa MS (2018) Emerging topics on disseminated cancer cell dormancy and the paradigm of metastasis. Annual Review of Cancer Biology 2(1):377–393
144. Ghajar CM et al (2013) The perivascular niche regulates breast tumour dormancy. Nat Cell Biol 15(7):807–817
145. Armant M et al (1999) CD47 ligation selectively downregulates human interleukin 12 production. J Exp Med 190(8):1175–1182
146. Stein EV et al (2016) Secreted Thrombospondin-1 regulates macrophage interleukin-1beta production and activation through CD47. Sci Rep 6:19684
147. Zhao Y et al (2014) Thrombospondin-1 triggers macrophage IL-10 production and promotes resolution of experimental lung injury. Mucosal Immunol 7(2):440–448
148. Csanyi G et al (2017) CD47 and Nox1 mediate dynamic fluid-phase macropinocytosis of native LDL. Antioxid Redox Signal 26(16):886–901
149. Lawler J et al (1998) Thrombospondin-1 is required for normal murine pulmonary homeostasis and its absence causes pneumonia. J Clin Invest 101(5):982–992
150. Li Y et al (2011) Thrombospondin1 deficiency reduces obesity-associated inflammation and

improves insulin sensitivity in a diet-induced obese mouse model. PLoS One 6(10):e26656
151. Futagami Y et al (2007) Role of thrombospondin-1 in T cell response to ocular pigment epithelial cells. J Immunol 178(11):6994–7005
152. Crawford SE et al (1998) Thrombospondin-1 is a major activator of TGF-beta1 in vivo. Cell 93(7):1159–1170
153. Mir FA, Contreras-Ruiz L, Masli S (2015) Thrombospondin-1-dependent immune regulation by transforming growth factor-beta2-exposed antigen-presenting cells. Immunology 146(4):547–556
154. Molckovsky A, Siu LL (2008) First-in-class, first-in-human phase I results of targeted agents: highlights of the 2008 American Society of Clinical Oncology meeting. J Hematol Oncol 1(1):20
155. Kang SY et al (2009) Prosaposin inhibits tumor metastasis via paracrine and endocrine stimulation of stromal p53 and tsp-1. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106(29):12115–12120



9 Tenascin-C Function in Glioma: Immunomodulation and Beyond

Fatih Yalcin, Omar Dzaye, and Shuli Xia

Abstract

First identified in the 1980s, tenascin-C (TNC) is a multi-domain extracellular matrix glycoprotein abundantly expressed during the development of multicellular organisms. TNC level is undetectable in most adult tissues but rapidly and transiently induced by a handful of pro-inflammatory cytokines in a variety of pathological conditions including infection, inflammation, fibrosis, and wound healing. Persistent TNC expression is associated with chronic inflammation and many malignancies, including glioma. By interacting with its receptor integrin and a myriad of other binding partners, TNC elicits context- and cell type-dependent function to regulate cell adhesion, migration, proliferation, and angiogenesis. TNC operates as an endogenous activator of toll-like receptor 4 and promotes inflammatory response by inducing the expression of multiple pro-inflammatory factors in innate immune cells such as microglia and macrophages. In addition, TNC drives macrophage differentiation and polarization predominantly towards an M1-like phenotype. In contrast, TNC shows immunosuppressive function in T cells. In glioma, TNC is expressed by tumor cells and stromal cells; high expression of TNC is correlated with tumor progression and poor prognosis. Besides promoting glioma invasion and angiogenesis, TNC has been found to affect the morphology and function of tumor-associated microglia/macrophages in glioma. Clinically, TNC can serve as a biomarker for tumor progression; and TNC antibodies have been utilized as an adjuvant agent to deliver anti-tumor drugs to target glioma. A better mechanistic understanding of how TNC impacts innate and adaptive immunity during tumorigenesis and tumor progression will open new therapeutic avenues to treat brain tumors and other malignancies.

Keywords

Tenascin-C · Extracellular matrix · Brain · Glioma · Tumor microenvironment · Integrin · Toll-like receptor · Adhesion · Proliferation · Angiogenesis · Cancer stem cells

F. Yalcin · O. Dzaye
Russell H. Morgan Department of Radiology and Radiological Science, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, Baltimore, MD, USA

Department of Radiology and Neuroradiology, Charité, Berlin, Germany

S. Xia (✉)
Hugo W. Moser Research Institute at Kennedy Krieger, Baltimore, MD, USA

Department of Neurology, Johns Hopkins School of Medicine, Baltimore, MD, USA
e-mail: xia@kennedykrieger.org

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020
A. Birbrair (ed.), *Tumor Microenvironment*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1272,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-48457-6_9

· Immunomodulation · Inflammation · Tumor-associated microglia/macrophages · T cells

Abbreviations

CNS	Central nervous system
ECM	Extracellular matrix
EGF	Epidermal growth factor
EMT	Epithelial-mesenchymal transition
FBG	Fibrinogen-like globe
FGF	Fibroblast growth factor
FNIII	Fibronectin type III-like domains
GBM	Glioblastoma
GSCs	GBM cancer stem cells
HA	Hyaluronic acid
IL	Interleukin
LPS	Lipopolysaccharide
MMP	Matrix metalloproteinases
PDGF	Platelet-derived growth factor
PRR	Pattern recognition receptors
TAMs	Tumor-associated microglia/macrophages
TGF-β	Transforming growth factor-beta
TLR	Toll-like receptor
TME	Tumor microenvironment
TNC	Tenascin-C
TNFα	Tumor necrosis factor-α

9.1 Introduction

Tenascin-C (TNC) is a multifunctional extracellular matrix (ECM) glycoprotein with distinct spatial and temporal expression patterns during embryonic development, tissue homeostasis, and disease, including various forms of solid malignancies. Over the last several decades, many reports have shown how TNC modulates cell adhesion, migration, proliferation, and angiogenesis in a context- and cell type-specific manner. However, little is known about its immunomodulatory function in pathologies, including malignant tumors of the central nervous system (CNS). In the following chapter, we are going to briefly discuss TNC structure, receptors/interaction partners, expression, and regulation in general, with an emphasis on brain tumors. We will focus on TNC function in cell-specific immunomodulation and discuss current therapeutic interventions as well as future directions.

9.2 Structure of Tenascin-C

TNC is the first member of the tenascin family discovered by various groups in the 1980s [34]. Other members of the family, tenascin-W, tenascin-X, tenascin-R, and tenascin-Y, show structural similarity with TNC and overlap with TNC function during development, wound healing, tissue remodeling, and diseases [94]. Since most discoveries and functional studies have been related to TNC, in this chapter, we will only focus on TNC.

The TNC protein consists of six subunits linked by bisulfide bonds; each subunit is ~250 kDa and has four distinct domains: a cysteine-rich amino terminus with heptad repeats, 14.5 epidermal growth factor (EGF)-like repeats, eight constitutive fibronectin type III-like (FNIII) domains, and a C-terminal fibrinogen-like globe (FBG) [94]. These motifs generate a highly versatile structure, due to which TNC has the capacity to interact with multiple proteins [131]. For an illustration of TNC domains, please refer to many other reviews [94, 155].

Contributing to the multi-modular structure of TNC is its expression in several variants [35], which are due to alternative splicing and post-translational modifications, such as glycosylation. Western blotting analysis of the TNC protein from human brain tumor cells showed multiple bands between 250 and 300 kDa [204]. In human TNC, there are eight FNIII repeats (FNIII 1–8) constitutively presented. Between the fifth and sixth FNIII domain, a series of FNIII domains (up to nine) may be presented, due to alternative splicing in a varying fashion [131]. These highly heterogeneous FNIII domains of TNC can generate more than a cou-

ple of hundred potential isoforms that differ in proteolytic cleavage sites and post-translational modifications [59].

9.3 Tenascin-C Receptors and Interaction Partners

TNC's highly versatile structure allows it to interact with various ligands, for example, the ECM itself [39], integrins [214], pattern recognition receptors (PRR) [226], and soluble factors [44]. The most well-studied ECM binding partner of TNC is fibronectin, which interacts with TNC via the binding sites located throughout the FNIII repeats of TNC [39]. Other ECM-related molecules that bind to TNC are collagens [135], periostin [104], SMOC1 [18], fibrillin-2 [19], and proteoglycans of the lectin family [7]. The capability to bind ECM components suggests that TNC might play a role in the structural organization of the tumor microenvironment; evidence of such mechanisms mediated by TNC already exists in brain tumor [20]. In addition, TNC has been shown to affect ECM stiffness and mechanosignaling in various tissues [88]. TNC also binds to syndecan-4 [173], glypican [2], and receptor-like protein tyrosine phosphatase beta zeta (RPTPβ/ζ) [4], among a few other membrane-binding proteins. For a detailed description of TNC binding sites to these partners, please see Midwood et al. [132].

The interactions between integrins and the ECM molecules play an important role in cancer biology by propagating metastasis and invasion [68]. Seven integrins have already been shown to directly bind to TNC FNIII and FBG domains, including α9β1, αvβ3, α8β1, αvβ6, α2β1, a7β1, α7β1, and α8β1 [196]. The general function of these TNC-integrin interactions in tumors is associated with epithelial-mesenchymal transition (EMT), migration, and poor patient survival [214].

TNC takes part in innate immunity by directly binding to toll-like receptor 4 (TLR4) on immune cells [130] or pathogens, e.g., the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) [54]. The EGF-like repeats of TNC have been shown to bind directly to the EGF receptor (EGFR) and promote cell proliferation [191].

A growing number of TNC interaction partners are soluble factors [44]. These consist of a wide spectrum of growth factors, which include members in the platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF) family, the fibroblast growth factor (FGF) family, the transforming growth factor-beta (TGF-β) superfamily, the insulin-like growth factor binding proteins, and neurotrophins. All these interactions are mediated by TNC FNIII 4–5 subdomain [44, 126]. TNC has also been described to promote Wnt/β-catenin signaling by binding to Wnt3a in the whisker follicle stem cell niches [78] and injured kidney [28].

9.4 Expression of Tenascin-C in Glioma

Unlike the periphery system, in which the main ECM components are fibrillar collagen, fibronectin, laminin, etc., the ECM of the CNS is enriched with various non-fibrillar components such as proteoglycans and glycoproteins [163]. Together with thrombospondin-1 (TSP-1) and SPARC, TNC belongs to the matricellular proteins, which are secreted and rapidly turned over molecules in the ECM with mainly regulatory functions instead of structural supportive roles [16]. In contrast to other ECM components in the CNS, e.g., the abundant expressed hyaluronic acid (HA), TNC is only highly expressed during normal fetal development [137]. In support of TNC expression in the developing brain, persistent levels of TNC have been characterized in adult neural stem cell niches, including the radial glia and astrocyte stem cell compartment of the subventricular zone (SVZ) [50]. Other parts of adult brains have an undetectable level of TNC, and persistent TNC expression is associated with a variety of chronic neuropathological conditions, including brain cancer.

Grade IV glioma, glioblastoma (GBM), is the most common and malignant primary brain tumor in adults and comprises ~25,000 new cases annually in the United States [182]. The median survival of patients diagnosed with GBM is less

than 2 years. The ECM in the glioma microenvironment is often deregulated [197], and abnormalities in the ECM affect cancer progression by directly promoting cellular transformation, tumor cell migration, invasion, tumor-associated angiogenesis, and tumor-associated inflammation [51].

TNC is abundantly expressed in GBM [25] as well as multiple other solid malignancies, including breast cancer [17], prostatic adenocarcinoma [102], and colorectal carcinoma [73]. In solid tumors of the periphery system, fibroblasts in the tumor stroma are a major source of TNC deposited in the tumor microenvironment (TME) [70, 82]. In contrast, in GBM, malignant tumor cells are the main source of TNC production [202]. Besides neoplastic cells, endothelial cells have also been found to be a source of TNC in the CNS [21, 125]. Complimentary studies establish the prognostic value of TNC as a biomarker for poor patient survival and disease progression [41, 61, 114, 148, 162, 210–212]. In glioma, TNC has been established to correlate with its respective grade [105]. In TCGA, data of low-grade glioma (LGG) and high-grade glioma (HGG) display a significant difference in survival between patients with TNC-high (median = 25.2 months) and TNC-low (median = 95.6 months) expression (Fig. 9.1).

Many solid tumors, including GBM, exhibit cellular heterogeneity and differentiation hierarchy in which GBM cancer stem cells (GSCs) are at the apex [186]. GSCs exhibit the capacity of self-renewal, multi-lineage differentiation, and tumor initiation [56, 213]. Multiple studies, including mass spectrometry and lectin-microarrays [76, 145], established TNC as a specific cell surface marker for GSCs. In Xia et al., immunofluorescence staining of TNC expression in orthotopic xenografts derived from GSCs showed extensive and strong TNC expression in the extracellular space of brain tumors [204].

The perivascular niche is a well-established compartment of the tumor microenvironment, known for its enrichment of GSCs [23]. Broad expression analysis of TNC in human gliomas of varying grades revealed the association of TNC in this particular niche, and TNC level in the perivascular niche correlated with angiogenesis and a shorter disease-free time [79, 217].

As mentioned earlier, depending on its transcriptional and post-transcriptional modifications, TNC appears in a variety of isoforms [35]. Characterization of specific TNC isoforms in the tumor microenvironment has shown that the large isoform of TNC is abundantly expressed in multiple solid malignancies, including GBM [17, 25, 73, 102]. Monoclonal antibodies (mAb) designed to interact with specific epitopes of TNC large isoforms displayed three distinct staining patterns in human glioma [21]: the mAbs stained

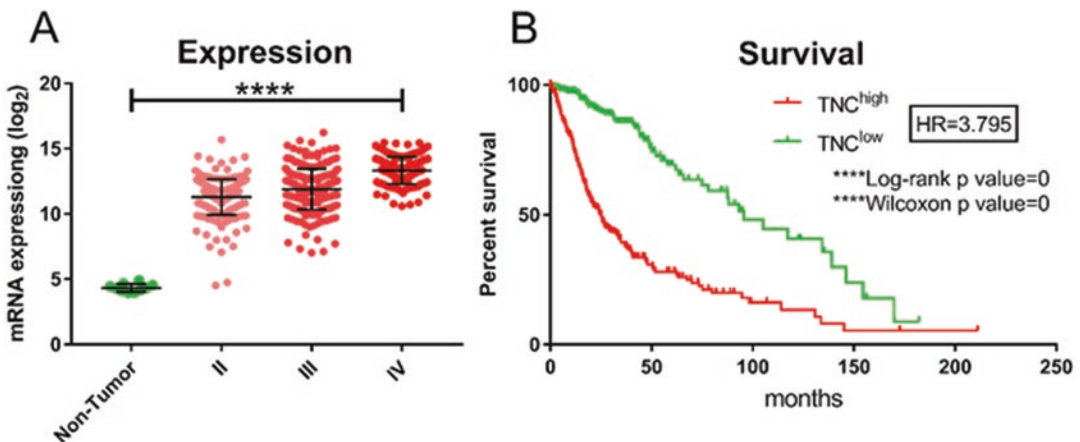


Fig. 9.1 (**a**) Expression of TNC in non-tumor tissues ($n = 10$) and grade II ($n = 226$), III ($n = 244$), and IV gliomas ($n = 150$). (**b**) Kaplan-Meier survival curve in TNC^{high} ($n = 334$) versus TNC^{low} ($n = 336$) patients. Cutoff, median; ****, p-value = <0.0001; error bar represents standard deviation (SD)

stroma, the TNC-enriched individual cells, and the perivascular niche. While the stromal and perivascular patterns of TNC expression have already been reported [79], the authors hypothesized that the TNC-enriched cells might be representative of TNC⁺-GSCs. A crucial part of this study was, however, that these patterns were stained in varying intensity with the mAb, displaying the complexity of TNC isoform expression in glioma [21]. Overall, these studies suggest that TNC, resurfacing in glioma, is associated with its role and function during neural development and tumor progression.

9.5 Regulation of Tenascin-C

TNC is a very strictly regulated ECM component, as it is highly expressed during fetal development but almost undetectable in most adult tissues. TNC is rapidly and transiently induced in acute pathologies in a stimulus-based manner and persistently expressed in prolonged pathological conditions such as chronic inflammation and cancer. The TNC gene is located on chromosome 9q33 and consists of 29 exons [147, 222]; at its first exon, there is a transcription start site (TSS) with an upstream TATA box.

Upstream Signaling to Regulate TNC The regulation of TNC expression has been characterized in the context of fetal development, integrin-mediated signaling in mechanical stress, inflammation, tissue repair, and tumor progression [59]. For instance, during tissue repair, a fair amount of pro-inflammatory and anti-inflammatory cytokines have been reported to induce TNC expression, including IL-1α [124], IL-1β [29], IL-4 [64], and IL-13 [93]. Growth factors also play an indispensable role during tissue repair and have been described to regulate TNC gene expression [91, 92]. These regulators of TNC expression are also found in the tumor microenvironment, as inflammation and growth factor-mediated proliferation are hallmarks of cancer [69]. However, due to the huge amount of signaling pathways mediated by these cytokines and growth factors, it is still not very well-known which pathway specially regulates TNC expression. Furthermore, activation of different TLRs, including TLR4, has been shown to positively regulate TNC expression via PI3K/AKT- and NF-kB-mediated signaling pathways in monocyte-derived dendritic cells [62]. There are various other NF-kB upstream signals that can induce TNC expression, such as tumor necrosis factor-α (TNF-α) in human chondrocytes [143] and stress-induced reactive oxygen species (ROS) in rat cardiac myocytes [208]. In accordance with increased TNC expression during inflammation, glucocorticoids, which act as potent anti-inflammatory steroid hormones [42], suppressed TNC expression in bone marrow stromal cells and in fibroblasts [48].

Transcription Factors Cytokines and growth factors activate signaling transduction pathways that converge to transcription factors to regulate TNC expression. In human fibroblasts and astrocytes, TGF-β/Smad-signaling and FGF could induce the expression of TNC. Smad-mediated TNC upregulation required the formation of a complex together with co-factors, such as SP1, ETS1, and CBP/p300 [91]. A follow-up study identified PDGF as a regulator of TNC gene expression via the PI3K/AKT signaling [92]. In chicken embryo fibroblasts, these growth factors displayed even a synergistic effect to induce TNC mRNA expression [37].

C-Jun is a transcription factor that regulates TNC transcription. Various important cellular processes, e.g., proliferation, apoptosis, and survival, are regulated by C-Jun, alone or together with activator protein-1 (AP-1); and stimulus-based overactivation of C-Jun has been linked to tumorigenesis [128]. In Ras-induced oncogenic transformation of fibroblasts, TNC was upregulated via c-Jun, suggesting a role of TNC in cellular transformation [129]. C-Jun is not the only known transcription factor to regulate TNC expression in tumors. TNC was identified as a direct target gene for SOX4 [176], which is overexpressed in many human cancers, including glioma ([27]; [115]).

TNC and Notch Notch-signaling plays a crucial role in the development of a multitude of organs [200] by regulating cell-to-cell interaction and cell fate. In gliomas, Notch1 contributed to Ras-induced transformation of glial cells and glioma growth [98]. Tumor tissue microarray revealed the co-expression of TNC and RBPJk in glioma [188]; the latter is a Notch2 co-factor for transcription. The same study also revealed an RBPJk-responsive element in the TNC promoter and a Notch-mediated increase in TNC production. In human GSCs, TNC was found downregulated during GSC differentiation induced by retinoic acid (RA) [213]; the same study also identified the downregulation of Notch signaling following GSC differentiation. Recently, Ma et al. reported that TNC was dramatically upregulated in human GBM cells and preclinical GBM models following CD47 knockdown in GBM cells [119], a cell surface protein and a "don't eat me signal" that inhibits phagocytosis of tumor cells by macrophages [185]. A Notch-dependent mechanism of TNC upregulation following CD47 knockdown was proposed in the study, consistent with the works from Sivasankaran et al. [188] showing that TNC is a downstream target of Notch signaling in glioma. Interestingly, Sarkar et al. identified TNC as an important regulator to activate Notch signaling in GSCs [174], suggesting a positive feedback relationship between TNC and the Notch pathway in GBM.

Other Regulators in GBM Besides being downregulated during GSC differentiation, TNC was reduced in brain tumors and astrocytes carrying heterozygous IDH1 R132R mutation [201], possibly via a HIF-a-mediated mechanism. IDH1 is a metabolic enzyme, and its mutation is one of the early events during gliomagenesis and has been identified in 70–80% grade II/III gliomas and 10% GBM [209]. Interestingly, mutations in IDH1 are associated with a better prognosis and clinical outcome [224]. Oyinlade et al. reported that TNC was decreased when the synthesis of glycosaminoglycans in GBM cells was halted by knocking down UDP-glucose 6-dehydrogenase (UGDH) [152]. UGDH is the rate-limiting enzyme for the synthesis of the abundant ECM components in the brain, e.g., HA and a dozen of proteoglycans [47]. This report is consistent with the notion that TNC serves as an organizer of the matrix itself and provides a linker for many glycosaminoglycans in the ECM [207].

9.6 Functions of Tenascin-C

Numerous literatures support the current consensus of TNC functional dichotomy, a feature that can be attributed to different cell types, different disease stages and conditions, the multi-domain and highly interactive structure of TNC, various isoforms of TNC due to alternative splicing, and numerous TNC interacting receptors/partners. More importantly, some discrepancy and even seemingly contradictory findings in TNC function studies may stem from distinct experimental conditions in individual studies: exogenous TNC as a soluble factor versus TNC as an ECM component when used as a surface-coating agent and TNC knockdown in specific cell types versus TNC knockout in whole animals, to name a few. Nevertheless, the versatile properties and features of TNC allow a wide variety of effector mechanisms, which play into the crucial role of TNC in numerous pathologies, including GBM. In the following, we will go into these mechanisms in the context of tumor progression. Figure 9.2 demonstrates the overall impact of TNC on malignant tumors.

9.6.1 Cell Adhesion/Migration

The effect of TNC on cell adhesion has been extensively reviewed elsewhere [36, 59], and here we will briefly summarize major findings. Generally speaking, TNC modulates cell adhesion/ spreading in a context- and cell type-specific manner with both anti- and pro-adhesion activities. The large isoform of TNC has been shown to antagonize cell adhesion (or spreading) on fibronectin-coated surfaces. Thus, when com-

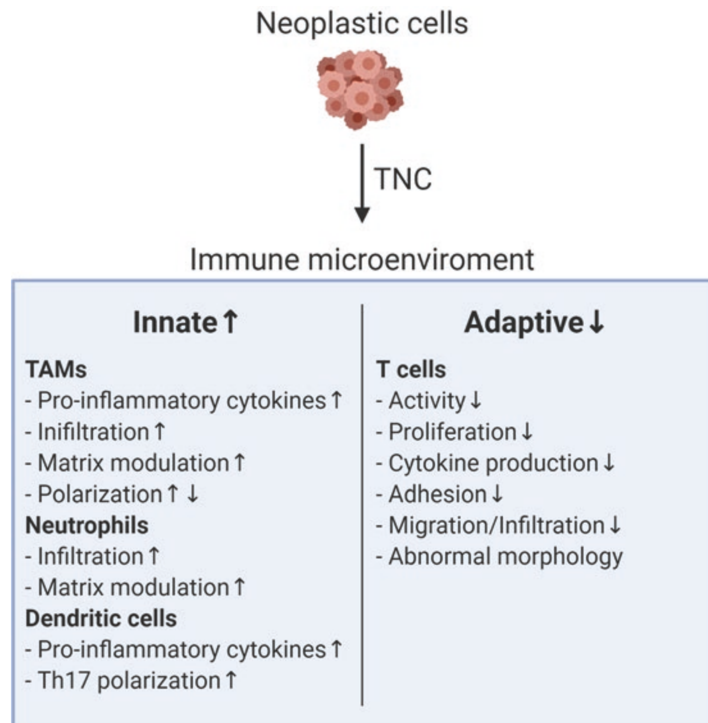


Fig. 9.2 Overview of the functions of tenascin-C in the tumor microenvironment of glioma. This figure is created with BioRender.com

pared with fibronectin, laminin, and many other ECM components, TNC has an anti-adhesive effect [31, 33]. In contrast, some small TNC isoforms bind strongly to fibronectin and promote focal adhesion and cell attachment [223]. TNC also promoted cell adhesion when used as a surface-coating molecule when compared to non-coated surfaces [52]. Translating this cell adhesion/anti-adhesion phenomenon to cell migration properties requires careful evaluation of experimental conditions as a fine balance between cell adhesion and detachment determines cell migration: cells need to adhere to the ECM to be able to migrate, yet too strong adhesion will reduce cell motility. In other words, an intermediate state of adhesion is favorable for cell migration [139].

Various reports from independent groups have consistently demonstrated that TNC positively modulates an infiltrative phenotype of glioma [51]. TNC-deficient GBM cells showed decreased invasion and alternated peritumoral ECM composition in murine glioma models [83]. TNC promoted the migration of human glioma cells by affecting their cellular response through fibronectin [45]. Additionally, TNC decreased focal adhesion formation and cell adhesion by modulating the focal adhesion kinase (FAK)/RhoA axis [133] and regulating integrin α5β1 through syndecan-4 [173], thus increasing motility. Besides modulating the ECM, inducing cell motility, and inhibiting focal adhesion, TNC also induced matrix destructing enzymes, such as matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs), to promote tumor cell migration [96]. Xia et al. [204] reported that knocking down TNC in GBM neurosphere cells enriched for GSCs increased cell adhesion on laminin-coated surfaces and decreased GBM cell migration via an FAK-dependent mechanism. In accordance with these in vitro findings, TNC knockdown dramatically decreased GBM cell migration in orthotopic xenografts derived from these GBM neurosphere cells. The same group also reported that increased TNC level was associated with an invasive tumor phenotype and irregular tumor border when CD47 was knocked out in GBM cells [119].

9.6.2 Angiogenesis

High abnormal vascularization defines GBM and contributes to tumor progression and their massive mortality rate [150]. As previously mentioned, several studies identified the expression of TNC in the perivascular niche [79, 113, 217]. In GBM, perivascular TNC has been correlated with vascular hyperplasia [79], increased vascular density [216], and elevated level of vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) [217]. Proteomic and immunohistochemistry analysis of angiogenesis in normal brains and in GBMs showed pathological TNC upregulation, as represented by endometrial blood vessels [141]. In a TNC knockout model of melanoma, TNC deficiency resulted in impaired tumorigenesis associated with a disrupted capillary net system. This effect was mediated by reduced expression of VEGF, displaying TNC's potential to modulate angiogenic factors [150]. In xenografts derived from GBM neurospheres, TNC knockdown was associated with decreased blood vessel numbers but increased blood vessel size [204]. Even though most studies positively linked TNC to angiogenesis, Rupp et al. demonstrated the dual function of TNC in GBM angiogenesis [171]: direct contact of endothelial cells with TNC downregulated YAP-dependent pro-angiogenic targets and consequently reduced endothelial cell proliferation, survival, and tube formation. On the other hand, GBM cells exposed to TNC induced a pro-angiogenic paracrine secretome and increased endothelial cell survival by upregulating ephrin-B2. This further speaks the cell-type specific function of TNC.

In the CNS, pericytes, endothelial cells, and astrocytes form the blood-brain barrier (BBB) [43]. In glioma, pericytes migrate into the tumor microenvironment and contribute to malignancy by promoting vascularization [15]. Differentiated pericytes displayed significant levels of TNC, suggesting not only a possible role of pericytes in vessel formation but also pericytes as another source of TNC in the brain tumor microenvironment [95, 179].

9.6.3 Proliferation

Exogenous TNC has been shown to increase brain tumor cell proliferation in vitro, and elevated TNC correlates with proliferation in human GBM [11]. In accordance with its angiogenic properties, TNC induces the proliferation of endothelial cells [24]. The mechanism of TNC-mediated cell proliferation is still not clear. Huang et al. reported that TNC prevented cell attachment and promoted cell proliferation by impairing cell attachment [86]. Thus, TNC-mediated cell proliferation may be explained by its effect on cell adhesion since cell proliferation and attachment are two closely related cellular phenotypes. That means integrins and their co-receptors are the main underlying mechanisms of the pro-proliferative function of TNC [215]. Another possible mechanism might be the capability of TNC to bind to EGFR [191].

However, much like TNC's effect on cell adhesion, TNC can exert both pro- and anti-proliferation functions in a context-specific manner. In GBM and breast cancer cells, binding of TNC to fibronectin interfered with syndecan-4-binding sites, resulting in a cell adhesion defect and concomitantly increased cell proliferation [86]. On the contrary, TNC was shown to block the cell cycle progression of anchorage-dependent fibroblasts on fibronectin through inhibition of syndecan-4 [151]. Xia et al. reported that in GBM cells, TNC knockdown had no effect on cell proliferation in vitro but increased tumor growth in vivo [204]. An alteration in tumor cell-immune cell interactions in response to TNC knockdown may contribute to the increased tumor growth following TNC downregulation in GBM cells, which will be discussed later.

9.6.4 Stem Cell Maintenance

The stem cell niche is a specialized environment that is able to sustain the undifferentiated state of stem cells [175]. The abundance of TNC in neural stem cell niche SVZ during development and

in adulthood suggests an important function of TNC in neural stem cell maintenance. Collective evidence indicates that TNC promotes neural stem cell proliferation and migration and inhibits their differentiation (maturation) [198]. Direct evidence of TNC modulating neural stem cell biology came from the observation that TNC knockout mice had decreased numbers of neural stem cells, which exhibit an increased capacity to differentiate into neurons in cultures [57]. Subsequent studies confirmed that TNC regulated neural stem cell migration and differentiation during development [50]. TNC-deficient mice exhibited increased maturation and suppressed proliferation of oligodendrocyte precursors [57, 58]; these mice also displayed a higher amount of immature astrocytes in the spinal cord without any changes of the white matter, proposing defects of migration [101]. Consistent with the role of TNC in stem cell maintenance, ExonArray analysis identified TNC as one of the top genes significantly downregulated during retinoic acid-induced GSC differentiation [213]. These attributes of TNC also translated into an aggressive phenotype of gliomas derived from these GSCs [204].

9.7 Immunomodulation

Although TNC is highly expressed during embryonic development, TNC deficient mice were born normally, suggesting that TNC is dispensable for normal development [172]. TNC is prominently re-expressed at sites of tissue renewal, remodeling, and regeneration, suggesting an important function of TNC when tissue homeostasis is disturbed, such as during infections, tissue injury, and cancer [32]. Indeed, TNC deficient mice showed altered inflammatory cytokine production in injured brains [87]. Since numerous innate and adaptive immune cells reside in tissue environments are involved in infection, inflammation, wound repair, and tumor progression, it is not unanticipated to uncover the role of TNC in immunomodulation [130]. In mouse models of Alzheimer's disease, asthma, cancer, liver and lung fibrosis, multiple sclerosis, myocardial infarction, and rheumatoid arthritis, TNC has repetitively been shown to contribute to fibrosis and inflammation [127].

More importantly, cells of the immune system express binding partners for TNC, including toll-like receptor 4 and integrins. Upon binding to these receptors, TNC promotes the expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines, including TNF-α, IL6, IL8, and many other cytokines, which in turn regulate TNC expression to form a positive feedback loop to influence a wide variety of immune cells [62, 130]. In fact, TNC has been recognized as an endogenous danger-associated molecular pattern (DAMP) that interacts with toll-like receptors and others to modulate the immune system [226]. A detailed list of these immune cell types and cytokines can be found in the excellent review by Marzeda et al. [127].

In the tumor immune microenvironment, TNC impacts a broad spectrum of immune cells such as macrophages, microglia, T cells, neutrophil, dendritic cell, and natural killer cells. In the following section, we are going to discuss how TNC affects each immune cell type and regulates immune response to influence tumor growth. A summary of these functions can be found in Fig. 9.3.

9.7.1 Tenascin-C Function in Macrophages and Microglia

Recruitment The microenvironment of GBM consists of brain-resident microglia and macrophages recruited from periphery blood. These so-called tumor-associated macrophages/microglia (TAMs) make ~30–50% of a tumor mass and play an important role in driving cancer formation, progression, and treatment resistance by creating an immunosuppressive and tumor-promoting microenvironment [67]. Neoplastic cells secrete various factors to induce the infiltration of blood-derived macrophages. Various studies have linked components of the ECMs, including HA ([109]; [149]; [195]; [220]), versican ([46]; [84]), and TNC ([119]; [144]; [193];

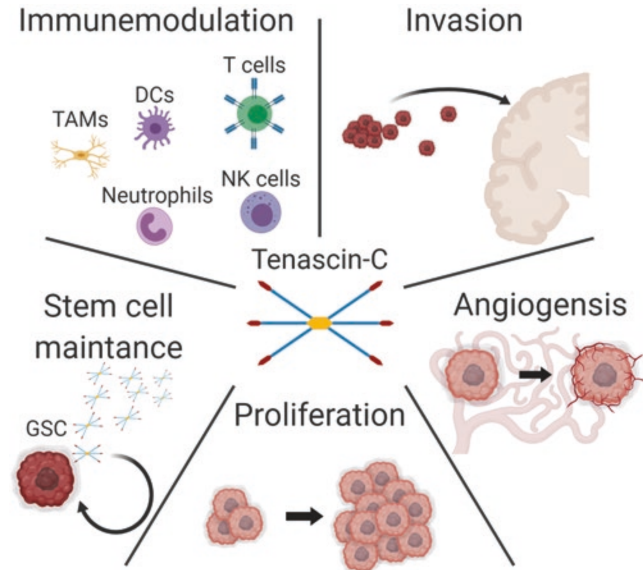


Fig. 9.3 Cell-specific modulation of immune cell activity through tenascin-C in the tumor immune microenvironment. This figure is created with BioRender.com

[212]), to facilitate TAM infiltration and their immunosuppressive function, partially because ECMs as structure proteins have the ability to immobilize growth factors and cytokine/chemokines, and serve as a storage depot for these factors to increase their local concentration to elicit biological impacts on immune cells.

Polarization and Pro-inflammatory Cytokine Release TAMs are highly heterogeneous, and their activation has traditionally been characterized as the M1 "classical" and M2 "alternative" polarization based on in vitro maturation and activation protocols. For example, lipopolysaccharide (LPS) and/or interferon-gamma (IFNγ) can induce the M1 polarization of human and murine macrophages, which upregulates surface marker CD80/CD86 and promotes the release of pro-inflammatory cytokines, such as TNF-α and IL-12. M1 macrophages can attack tumor cells by phagocytosis, producing pro-inflammatory cytokines and releasing nitric oxide (NO). M2 macrophages can be induced by interleukin-4 (IL-4) stimulation in vitro with an upregulation of macrophage mannose receptor (MMR, CD206) and scavenger receptor CD163, accompanied by an increase in anti-inflammatory and immunosuppressive cytokines IL10 and TGF- β. This M2 type of macrophage polarization is associated with pro-tumoral functions and usually upregulated during tissue repair, matrix remodeling, and immunosuppression.

The M1/M2 classification of TAMs is nowadays considered an oversimplified term [140]. For example, M2 macrophages can be further divided into M2a, M2b, M2c, and M2d subtypes based on distinct stimuli in vitro; each subtype is associated with distinct transcriptional changes [123, 168]. In solid tumors, it has been increasingly appreciated that the TAM phenotype in vivo is a continuum between the M1 and M2 dichotomous spectrum [192].

Several studies have identified TNC as an endogenous modulator to promote macrophage and microglial polarization towards M1 pro-inflammatory phenotype, mainly because TNC induces the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines through toll-like receptor 4 [12, 66, 118, 119, 130, 159] and integrins α9β1 [99] and αVβ3 [184], three main receptors to mediate the immunomodulation function of TNC. In an arthritic joint model, TNC-deficient mice displayed decreased sustentation of inflammation and therefore a protection against joint destruction. This finding led to the identification of TNC as an inducer of pro-inflammatory cytokines, such as IL-6, IL-8, and TNF-α. This study also showed

that the FBG domain of TNC mediated its effect by binding to TLR4 on primary human macrophages [130]. TNC and LPS stimulation in primary murine microglia led to comparable results [66]. In addition to TLR4, binding of TNC to integrins α9β1 and αVβ3 increased the expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines and chemokines, including IL-6, IL-1β, TNF-α, and CCL2 in murine macrophages [99, 184].

When activating TLR4, the FBG domain of TNC does not utilize the classical LPS co-receptors myeloid differentiation protein-2 (MD-2) and CD14 [130]. Comparative analysis of the signaling induced by TNC and LPS has shown that both induced overlapping pathways, such as c-Jun N-terminal kinase (JNK), NF-kB, and MAPK p38; however, each mediated different downstream effects in macrophages. In these experiments, exogenous TLR4 activation in macrophages through LPS resulted in an aggressive anti-microbial phenotype, characterized by the upregulation of various MMPs. Endogenous activation of TLR4 through the FBG domain of TNC displayed matrix-synthesizing activities and phosphorylation of collagen [160].

Further supporting a role of TNC in M1 polarization of macrophage, Piccinini et al. demonstrated that the expression of pro-inflammatory cytokine was impaired in TNC-deficient macrophages due to post-transcriptional modifications mediated by microRNA-155 [160]. Recent studies have reported that TNC suppresses M2 polarization markers and shift macrophages towards M1 polarization by inhibiting interferon regulatory factor 4 (IRF4), a key transcriptional factor that controls M2-polarization in macrophages [107]. The stimulus-based induction of pro-inflammatory cytokines is only part of TNC's role in immunomodulation. In the bone marrow microenvironment, TNC played an essential role during hematopoietic regeneration [142]. Characterization of TNC-deficient mice revealed an important regulatory function of cell-intrinsic expression of TNC.

Besides promoting an M1-like, pro-inflammatory phenotype of macrophages, others have reported the capacity of TNC to mediate M2 polarization of macrophages. Activating transcription factor 3 (ATF3) was induced in various lesions and has been characterized as a regulator of macrophage polarization [181]. Upon upregulation, ATF3 suppressed M1 activity and promoted M2 marker expression and macrophage migration. Overexpression of ATF3 induced the upregulation of TNC through the Wnt/β-catenin signaling pathway, which subsequently acted as an effector in support of the M2 phenotype. Taken together, these studies again indicate multifunction of TNC and suggest that TNC modulates macrophage polarization in a stimulus-based manner.

Phagocytosis While there are many reports investigating TNC's function in macrophages, the impact of TNC on brain residential microglia is less explored. Tenascin-C has been previously suggested to affect microglia in Alzheimer's disease [205] and globoid cell leukodystrophy (GLD) [40]. Consistent with the pro-inflammatory role of TNC in macrophages, Xie et al. reported that TNC promoted the pro-inflammatory response of the AD mouse brains, whereas TNC deficiency enhanced the anti-inflammatory activation [205]. Works from Claycomb et al. found that TNC promoted microglia to shift towards an M1-like phenotype [40].

A recent publication by Ma et al. revealed a novel relationship between TNC and phagocytosis in brain tumors [119]. Loss of the "don't eat me" signal CD47 in GBM xenografts displayed smaller tumors, higher infiltration of TAMs, and increased phagocytosis, accompanied by a dramatic increase in tumor-derived TNC. Furthermore, a high TNC level was associated with an invasive phenotype of tumors with an irregular tumor border, whereas low TNC level was associated with noninvasive, ball-like tumors with a clear-demarcated border. The irregular morphology of tumor border in CD47 KO gliomas could be reminiscent of microglia/macrophages attacking tumor cells at the border. Further analysis confirmed that in murine and human CD47-knockout (KO) glioma cells, TNC was significantly upregulated. Exogenous TNC upregulated TNF-α, IL-6, and IL-1β in human

macrophage cells. Knocking down TNC in CD47-KO glioma cells rescued the impact of CD47 deficiency, with overall larger tumors, less infiltration of TAMs, decreased phagocytosis in vitro, and suppressed inflammation in vivo. These findings are consistent with a previous report from the same group showing that TNC knockdown altered microglial morphology and increased the growth of GBM xenografts derived from GBM neurosphere cultures [204]. Supporting the role of TNC in phagocytosis, Haage et al. recently reported that TNC promoted the phagocytosis capacity of microglia during early postnatal development [66].

Collectively, these studies suggest that TNC may have the capacity to target tumor cells by increasing pro-inflammatory cytokines and promoting the phagocytosis capacity of microglia/macrophage. This concept is consistent with the pro-inflammatory function of TNC in other diseases but stands in contrast to the overall pro-tumorigenic function of TNC. One explanation for the discrepancy between the pro-inflammatory/anti-tumor function of TNC and their high expression in high-grade gliomas is that in these brain tumor animal models, TNC was only modulated in tumor cells but not in host stromal cells. Another explanation is the functional dichotomy of TNC during brain tumor development: a pro-inflammatory, anti-tumor effect at tumor initiation and a tissue remodeling, pro-tumor effect during tumor progression. TNC at the initial phase of tumorigenesis may function as a host-defense mechanism by promoting the expression of pro-inflammatory factors and phagocytosis. Yet, TNC seems to form a self-feedback loop with these inflammatory factors to promote its persistent expression, and some of these TNC-induced inflammatory factors have been heavily linked to tumor progression, such as IL-1 β and IL-6 ([13]; [111]). This explanation is supported by the notion that cancer is heavily associated with chronic inflammation, hence a "wound that never heals" [22]. Thus, elevated TNC level in high-grade gliomas is a reflection of the extent of tissue damage and disease severity.

Other Functions TNC expression in cardiomyopathic diseases showed that local TNC propagated fibrosis through increasing extra-vassal infiltration of inflammatory monocytes. However, reciprocal bone marrow (BM) transplantation of wild-type and TNC-deficient mice resulted in alleviated disease progression in mice with wild-type BM [3, 189]. TNC has also been shown to progress atherosclerotic lesions through activating macrophages. In macrophage-enriched atherosclerotic plaques, TNC was significantly highly expressed and correlated with the degree of inflammation [199]. Accumulating macrophages could progress the formation of plaques in a TNC-dependent manner, through differentiating to foam cells by TLR4 and LDL-uptake receptor CD36 [118].

Similar to TNC, other ECM components, such as HA and versican, have also been known to modulate macrophage activity. Tumor-derived HA modulated macrophage activities and induced the M2 polarization by upregulating immunosuppressive factors, such as IL10, TGF-β, and STAT3 signaling ([106]; [110]; [221]). HA is also critical in the interaction between cancer stem cells and TAMs in breast cancer models. Inhibition of HA production could reduce the pro-tumorigenic phenotype of the tumor microenvironment and reduce bone metastasis [149]. Versican, another endogenous ligand of toll-like receptors, has been shown to be elevated in glioma. Glioma-derived versican could increase the expression of membrane-type MMP14 in murine microglia and modulate destructive matrix properties [84].

9.7.2 Tenascin-C Function in T Cells

Besides TAMs, the immune landscape of the glioma microenvironment constitutes of various cells of the adaptive immune system, including T helper (Th), T cytotoxic (Tc), and regulatory T cells (Treg) [60]. Glioma cells exhibit a multitude of mechanisms to suppress the activity of cytotoxic T cells through expressing immune-

suppressive cytokines, e.g., IL-10 and TGF-β; increasing infiltration of suppressive Tregs, tumor-associated myeloid cells (MDSCs), and M2-like polarized TAMs; and upregulating the expression of immune checkpoints in neoplastic and non-neoplastic cells [158]. T cells distribute in the peritumoral brain zone (PBZ) and in the tumor core of GBM differently. The accumulation of cytotoxic T cells in the PBZ and Tregs in the tumor core provides yet another mechanism for immune evasion [194].

The GBM-associated oncogenic ECM plays an important part in modulating T cell functions. In human GBM specimens, TNC is widely deposited in the vicinity of T cells. In contrast to the overall immune-stimulatory function of TNC on innate immune cells, there have been several reports showing that the effect of TNC on T cells is immune suppressive [77, 81, 161, 169]; however, very little is known about the mechanisms in tumor biology. Adhesion and interaction of lymphocytes with their surrounding ECM through integrins play a crucial role in T cell activity and the ability to migrate [74, 75, 183]. Soluble TNC interfered with integrins α4β1 and α5β1 and inhibited the adhesion of T lymphocytes to fibronectin through its FNIII 1–5 [75]. In transwell migration assays, suppression of TNC expression could reinstate permissive migration of T cells, suggesting that TNC could actively arrest T cells [85]. Arrested T cells were associated with an abnormal morphology, characterized by short podia-like protrusions. Restoring the ERK signaling that was disrupted by TNC rescued migration and morphology of T cells. In addition, TNC bound and stabilized the growth factor TGF-β to provide an indirect immunosuppressive mechanism to inhibit T cells [44]. TGF-β can sometimes elicit stimulatory effects in human T cells by regulating their proliferation and differentiation, depending on the T cell differentiation status and the stimulation conditions [97, 158]. Thus, TNC's binding to TGF-β negatively impacted T cell functions as TGF-β was more than just an immunosuppressive cytokine but had the potential to contribute to anti-tumor immunity.

Consistent with these results, TNC secreted by cancer stem-like cells in prostate cancer inhibited T cell activation, proliferation, and cytokine production by interacting with integrin α5β1 [89]. Analysis of TNC expression in tumor and non-tumor tissues of patients with non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) revealed eightfold elevation of the expression of the large isoform of TNC in tumor tissues, which inhibited the proliferation and cytokine production of tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes isolated from the lung cancer specimens [154].

Exosomes are small extracellular vesicles (EVs) secreted by tumor cells, which meditate cell-to-cell interaction by transporting proteins, mRNAs, and microRNAs [10]. Mirzaei et al. reported that TNC was associated with exosomes to influence T cell functions [136]. GSCs have been shown to export EVs filled with TNC and suppress T cell activity in co-cultures. Suppressed murine and human T cells by TNC could no longer inhibit the neurosphere formation of GSCs. The immunosuppressive effect of TNC was mediated through integrins α5β1 and αvβ6, which subsequently resulted in impaired mTOR signaling [136].

9.7.3 Tenascin-C Function in Neutrophil Granulocytes

Several reports suggest that TNC might modulate the innate immune system beyond microglia and macrophages in the tumor microenvironment. Neutrophil granulocytes are acute inflammatory innate immune cells and the first line of defense against infection [122]. Based on neutrophil activity and maturation, they can either promote or suppress glioma progression [187]. Infiltration of neutrophils in GBM has been associated with promotion of GSC proliferation, a negative prognostic value and anti-angiogenic therapy resistance [53, 116]. TNC-deficient mice in a liver ischemia/reperfusion injury (IRI) and liver fibrosis model showed decreased recruitment of neutrophil granulocytes to the injury site [49, 103]. Furthermore, exogenous stimulation of neutro-

phils with TNC increased the expression of matrix modulatory enzymes, such as MMP9, via TLR4 [112].

9.7.4 Tenascin-C Function in Dendritic Cells

Dendritic cells (DCs) secret various pro-inflammatory cytokines and take the role as "professional" antigen-presenting cells (APCs) and therefore play a crucial role in mediating the cross-talk between the innate and adaptive immune system [153]. In glioma, their potent modulatory function of adaptive immune cells has led to various vaccine-based approaches to treat GBM patients in phase III clinical trials [8, 117]. Similar to microglia and macrophages, TNC-deficient mice displayed DCs with decreased production of inflammatory cytokines, such TNFα and IL6, upon LPS stimulation [170]. Furthermore, they exhibited specific defects in Th17 polarization of T cells and decreased IL17 expression in vitro and in vivo. DCs stimulated with TNC produced increased pro-inflammatory cytokines and consequently promoted Th17 differentiation via TLR4 signaling [120]. Overall, TNC expression directly leads to an increased inflammatory reaction of yet another type of innate immune cells (DCs) and indirectly modulates the adaptive immune system (Th17).

9.7.5 Tenascin-C Function in Natural Killer Cells

Natural killer (NK) cells are lymphocytes of the innate immune system to modulate immune response by secreting cytokines and chemokines, as well as mediating antigen-independent cell cytotoxicity [30]. Similar to T cells, their activity in the tumor microenvironment is suppressed by Tregs, MDSCs, and TAMs [121]; therefore, reinstating their anti-tumor cytotoxicity has been a prominent approach in GBM immunotherapy [63]. Human natural killer-1/CD57 (HNK-1)-positive NK cells have been previously characterized with high cytotoxic potential [100]. $CD57^{+}$-NK cells correlate with increased survival in patients with leukemia, lymphoma, carcinoma, and melanoma [5, 9, 146]. Interestingly, HNK-1 expression on neural stem cells was linked to the largest isoform of TNC [206]. This might suggest a possible interaction between TNC expression in the tumor microenvironment and NK cell cytotoxicity.

9.8 Translation into the Clinic

9.8.1 Tenascin-C in Adjuvant Anti-cancer Therapy

High tissue level of TNC correlates with poor patient survival and disease progression in various solid malignancies including GBM, making it a good candidate as a tumor-specific antigen and a prognosis indicator for anti-cancer therapy [41, 61, 113, 114, 148, 162, 210, 211]. A substantial body of work is utilizing this high-expression property of TNC in tumors to design TNC-specific antibodies and aptamers (oligonucleotides, e.g., DNA or RNA, that specifically bind to TNC) to deliver anti-tumor drugs directly to the tumor microenvironment [190]. Specifically, antibodies targeting TNC have been used for selective transport of anti-cancer reagents to target brain tumor cells, including immunostimulatory chemokines/cytokines, chemotherapeutics, and radiotherapeutic agents [6, 26, 65, 164, 165, 218]. For example, F16, an antibody that recognizes the FNIII domain of TNC, has been shown to concentrate in GBM [157] and numerous other cancer types [14, 55, 156, 178, 180]. This approach has also been used for PET/CT imaging of brain tumors [1, 38, 80, 90].

9.8.2 Tenascin-C as a Biomarker

The disease-associated expression pattern of TNC in adult tissues provides a great potential for TNC as a biomarker in diagnostic applications. TNC also circulates in bodily fluids, includ-

ing serum [177] and breast milk [54]. Measurement of TNC in serum revealed an increase of TNC in patients with glioma and several inflammatory diseases, in which TNC correlated with c-reactive protein (CRP) expression [162, 166, 177, 219]. Mock et al. [138] employed printed peptide arrays to detect serum antibodies and found that elevated level of antibodies against a specific peptide located in the EGF-like domain of TNC was associated with prolonged survival of GBM patients. Higher concentrations of TNC in synovial fluid were linked to the progression of osteoarthritis [71] and rheumatic arthritis [72]. In patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, serum TNC was also a prognostic biomarker for heart failure [108]. Taken together, TNC is not only considered as a potential biomarker in tissues but also in the noninvasive approachable circulatory system.

9.8.3 Inhibiting Tenascin-C

TNC mediates pleiotropic effects in the tumor microenvironment [127, 132], which makes it an interesting target for therapy. Small interfering RNA (siRNA) designed to inhibit TNC expression in human glioma was directly injected into a small group of 11 patients with low- grade and high-grade gliomas after resection. Treated patients showed slower relapse, longer survival, enhanced growth inhibition, and even almost recession in some cases with no noticeable neurological deficits [225]. A follow-up study with a larger patient cohort of 46 displayed a significant improvement in overall survival when compared with 48 patients with only brachytherapy: a prolonged survival of 4.8 weeks in grade II, 13.2 weeks in grade III, and 13.9 weeks in grade IV gliomas when treated with TNC siRNA. Furthermore, MRI and CT studies showed delayed tumor growth and decreased tumor recurrence without the loss of quality of life [167, 203]. Additionally, a multi-peptide vaccine IMA950 that targets TNC showed promising results in the overall survival and safety of GBM patients [134].

9.9 Conclusion and Future Directions

There is no doubt that TNC plays an important role in physiology and pathology due to its tightly controlled expression pattern. TNC is involved in stem cell maintenance during development, and high expression of TNC is associated with infection, inflammation, cancer progression, and metastasis. TNC interacts with a myriad of partners to influence cell adhesion, migration, proliferation, and angiogenesis and, most importantly, serves as a member of the DAMP signals to modulate immune responses. Literature shows that TNC displays a considerate degree of functional dichotomies in many aspects of TNC-mediated cellular functions, including cell adhesion, proliferation, and immunomodulation. Challenges will include elucidating the context-dependent function of TNC isoforms. Although alternative splicing and post-translational modifications of TNC have been identified, their function is poorly understood, especially in immune modulation. Although TNC is heavily involved in infection and inflammation, its immunomodulation role in cancer is less appreciated. The details of how TNC modulates signaling pathways to regulate immune responses in a wide range of cell types remain largely unknown. For example, it is still unknown how TNC exactly interacts with TLR4. Immunocompetent animal models for solid tumors with tightly controlled, tissue-specific expression of TNC will help to dissect the function of TNC in vivo, a better understanding of which will ultimately lead to effective combinatory therapies again tumor growth and metastasis.

References

1. Abada S, Lecointre A, Christine C, Ehret-Sabatier L, Saupe F, Orend G, Brasse D, Ouadi A, Hussenet T, Laquerriere P et al (2014) Phosphonated chelates for nuclear imaging. Org Biomol Chem 12:9601–9620
2. Abaskharoun M, Bellemare M, Lau E, Margolis RU (2010) Glypican-1, phosphacan/receptor protein-tyrosine phosphatase-zeta/beta and its ligand, tenas-

cin-C, are expressed by neural stem cells and neural cells derived from embryonic stem cells. ASN Neuro 2:e00039
3. Abbadi D, Laroumanie F, Bizou M, Pozzo J, Daviaud D, Delage C, Calise D, Gaits-Iacovoni F, Dutaur M, Tortosa F et al (2018) Local production of tenascin-C acts as a trigger for monocyte/macrophage recruitment that provokes cardiac dysfunction. Cardiovasc Res 114:123–137
4. Adamsky K, Schilling J, Garwood J, Faissner A, Peles E (2001) Glial tumor cell adhesion is mediated by binding of the FNIII domain of receptor protein tyrosine phosphatase beta (RPTPbeta) to tenascin C. Oncogene 20:609–618
5. Ali TH, Pisanti S, Ciaglia E, Mortarini R, Anichini A, Garofalo C, Tallerico R, Santinami M, Gulletta E, Ietto C et al (2014) Enrichment of CD56(dim) KIR + CD57 + highly cytotoxic NK cells in tumour-infiltrated lymph nodes of melanoma patients. Nat Commun 5:5639
6. Aloj L, D'Ambrosio L, Aurilio M, Morisco A, Frigeri F, Caraco C, Di Gennaro F, Capobianco G, Giovannoni L, Menssen HD et al (2014) Radioimmunotherapy with Tenarad, a 131I-labelled antibody fragment targeting the extra-domain A1 of tenascin-C, in patients with refractory Hodgkin's lymphoma. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging 41:867–877
7. Aspberg A, Miura R, Bourdoulous S, Shimonaka M, Heinegard D, Schachner M, Ruoslahti E, Yamaguchi Y (1997) The C-type lectin domains of lecticans, a family of aggregating chondroitin sulfate proteoglycans, bind tenascin-R by protein-protein interactions independent of carbohydrate moiety. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 94:10116–10121
8. Badhiwala J, Decker WK, Berens ME, Bhardwaj RD (2013) Clinical trials in cellular immunotherapy for brain/CNS tumors. Expert Rev Neurother 13:405–424
9. Balch CM, Tilden AB, Dougherty PA, Cloud GA (1983) Depressed levels of granular lymphocytes with natural killer (NK) cell function in 247 cancer patients. Ann Surg 198:192–199
10. Becker A, Thakur BK, Weiss JM, Kim HS, Peinado H, Lyden D (2016) Extracellular vesicles in cancer: cell-to-cell mediators of metastasis. Cancer Cell 30:836–848
11. Behrem S, Zarkovic K, Eskinja N, Jonjic N (2005) Distribution pattern of tenascin-C in glioblastoma: correlation with angiogenesis and tumor cell proliferation. Pathol Oncol Res 11:229–235
12. Benbow JH, Thompson KJ, Cope HL, Brandon-Warner E, Culberson CR, Bossi KL, Li T, Russo MW, Gersin KS, McKillop IH et al (2016) Diet-induced obesity enhances progression of hepatocellular carcinoma through tenascin-C/toll-like receptor 4 signaling. Am J Pathol 186:145–158
13. Bent R, Moll L, Grabbe S, Bros M (2018) Interleukin-1 Beta-A friend or Foe in malignancies? Int J Mol Sci 19(8):e2155
14. Berndt A, Kollner R, Richter P, Franz M, Voigt A, Berndt A, Borsi L, Giavazzi R, Neri D, Kosmehl H (2010) A comparative analysis of oncofetal fibronectin and tenascin-C incorporation in tumour vessels using human recombinant SIP format antibodies. Histochem Cell Biol 133:467–475
15. Birbrair A, Zhang T, Wang ZM, Messi ML, Olson JD, Mintz A, Delbono O (2014) Type-2 pericytes participate in normal and tumoral angiogenesis. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol 307:C25–C38
16. Bornstein P (2009) Matricellular proteins: an overview. J Cell Commun Signal 3:163–165
17. Borsi L, Carnemolla B, Nicolo G, Spina B, Tanara G, Zardi L (1992) Expression of different tenascin isoforms in normal, hyperplastic and neoplastic human breast tissues. Int J Cancer 52:688–692
18. Brellier F, Ruggiero S, Zwolanek D, Martina E, Hess D, Brown-Luedi M, Hartmann U, Koch M, Merlo A, Lino M et al (2011) SMOC1 is a tenascin-C interacting protein over-expressed in brain tumors. Matrix Biol 30:225–233
19. Brinckmann J, Hunzelmann N, Kahle B, Rohwedel J, Kramer J, Gibson MA, Hubmacher D, Reinhardt DP (2010) Enhanced fibrillin-2 expression is a general feature of wound healing and sclerosis: potential alteration of cell attachment and storage of TGF-beta. Lab Invest 90:739–752
20. Brosicke N, Faissner A (2015) Role of tenascins in the ECM of gliomas. Cell Adhes Migr 9:131–140
21. Brosicke N, van Landeghem FK, Scheffler B, Faissner A (2013) Tenascin-C is expressed by human glioma in vivo and shows a strong association with tumor blood vessels. Cell Tissue Res 354:409–430
22. Byun JS, Gardner K (2013) Wounds that will not heal: pervasive cellular reprogramming in cancer. Am J Pathol 182:1055–1064
23. Calabrese C, Poppleton H, Kocak M, Hogg TL, Fuller C, Hamner B, Oh EY, Gaber MW, Finklestein D, Allen M et al (2007) A perivascular niche for brain tumor stem cells. Cancer Cell 11:69–82
24. Canfield AE, Schor AM (1995) Evidence that tenascin and thrombospondin-1 modulate sprouting of endothelial cells. J Cell Sci 108(Pt 2):797–809
25. Carnemolla B, Castellani P, Ponassi M, Borsi L, Urbini S, Nicolo G, Dorcaratto A, Viale G, Winter G, Neri D et al (1999) Identification of a glioblastoma-associated tenascin-C isoform by a high affinity recombinant antibody. Am J Pathol 154:1345–1352
26. Catania C, Maur M, Berardi R, Rocca A, Giacomo AM, Spitaleri G, Masini C, Pierantoni C, Gonzalez-Iglesias R, Zigon G et al (2015) The tumor-targeting immunocytokine F16-IL2 in combination with doxorubicin: dose escalation in patients with advanced solid tumors and expansion into patients with metastatic breast cancer. Cell Adhes Migr 9:14–21
27. Chen J, Ju HL, Yuan XY, Wang TJ, Lai BQ (2016) SOX4 is a potential prognostic factor in human cancers: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Clin Transl Oncol 18:65–72

28. Chen S, Fu H, Wu S, Zhu W, Liao J, Hong X, Miao J, Luo C, Wang Y, Hou FF et al (2019) Tenascin-C protects against acute kidney injury by recruiting Wnt ligands. Kidney Int 95:62–74
29. Chevillard G, Derjuga A, Devost D, Zingg HH, Blank V (2007) Identification of interleukin-1beta regulated genes in uterine smooth muscle cells. Reproduction 134:811–822
30. Chiossone L, Dumas PY, Vienne M, Vivier E (2018) Natural killer cells and other innate lymphoid cells in cancer. Nat Rev Immunol 18:671–688
31. Chiquet-Ehrismann R (1991) Anti-adhesive molecules of the extracellular matrix. Curr Opin Cell Biol 3:800–804
32. Chiquet-Ehrismann R, Chiquet M (2003) Tenascins: regulation and putative functions during pathological stress. J Pathol 200:488–499
33. Chiquet-Ehrismann R, Kalla P, Pearson CA, Beck K, Chiquet M (1988) Tenascin interferes with fibronectin action. Cell 53:383–390
34. Chiquet-Ehrismann R, Mackie EJ, Pearson CA, Sakakura T (1986) Tenascin: an extracellular matrix protein involved in tissue interactions during fetal development and oncogenesis. Cell 47:131–139
35. Chiquet-Ehrismann R, Matsuoka Y, Hofer U, Spring J, Bernasconi C, Chiquet M (1991) Tenascin variants: differential binding to fibronectin and distinct distribution in cell cultures and tissues. Cell Regul 2:927–938
36. Chiquet-Ehrismann R, Tucker RP (2011) Tenascins and the importance of adhesion modulation. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol 3(5):a004960
37. Chiquet M, Sarasa-Renedo A, Tunc-Civelek V (2004) Induction of tenascin-C by cyclic tensile strain versus growth factors: distinct contributions by Rho/ROCK and MAPK signaling pathways. Biochim Biophys Acta 1693:193–204
38. Christine C, Koubemba M, Shakir S, Clavier S, Ehret-Sabatier L, Saupe F, Orend G, Charbonniere LJ (2012) Synthesis of an activated phosphonated bifunctional chelate with potential for PET imaging and radiotherapy. Org Biomol Chem 10:9183–9190
39. Chung CY, Zardi L, Erickson HP (1995) Binding of tenascin-C to soluble fibronectin and matrix fibrils. J Biol Chem 270:29012–29017
40. Claycomb KI, Winokur PN, Johnson KM, Nicaise AM, Giampetruzzi AW, Sacino AV, Snyder EY, Barbarese E, Bongarzone ER, Crocker SJ (2014) Aberrant production of tenascin-C in globoid cell leukodystrophy alters psychosine-induced microglial functions. J Neuropathol Exp Neurol 73:964–974
41. Colman H, Zhang L, Sulman EP, McDonald JM, Shooshtari NL, Rivera A, Popoff S, Nutt CL, Louis DN, Cairncross JG et al (2010) A multigene predictor of outcome in glioblastoma. Neuro-Oncology 12:49–57
42. Cruz-Topete D, Cidlowski JA (2015) One hormone, two actions: anti- and pro-inflammatory effects of glucocorticoids. Neuroimmunomodulation 22:20–32
43. Daneman R, Prat A (2015) The blood-brain barrier. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol 7:a020412
44. De Laporte L, Rice JJ, Tortelli F, Hubbell JA (2013) Tenascin C promiscuously binds growth factors via its fifth fibronectin type III-like domain. PLoS One 8:e62076
45. Deryugina EI, Bourdon MA (1996) Tenascin mediates human glioma cell migration and modulates cell migration on fibronectin. J Cell Sci 109(Pt 3):643–652
46. Dos Reis DC, Damasceno KA, de Campos CB, Veloso ES, Pegas GRA, Kraemer LR, Rodrigues MA, Mattos MS, Gomes DA, Campos PP et al (2019) Versican and tumor-associated macrophages promotes tumor progression and metastasis in canine and murine models of breast carcinoma. Front Oncol 9:577
47. Egger S, Chaikuad A, Kavanagh KL, Oppermann U, Nidetzky B (2010) UDP-glucose dehydrogenase: structure and function of a potential drug target. Biochem Soc Trans 38:1378–1385
48. Ekblom M, Fassler R, Tomasini-Johansson B, Nilsson K, Ekblom P (1993) Downregulation of tenascin expression by glucocorticoids in bone marrow stromal cells and in fibroblasts. J Cell Biol 123:1037–1045
49. El-Karef A, Yoshida T, Gabazza EC, Nishioka T, Inada H, Sakakura T, Imanaka-Yoshida K (2007) Deficiency of tenascin-C attenuates liver fibrosis in immune-mediated chronic hepatitis in mice. J Pathol 211:86–94
50. Faissner A, Roll L, Theocharidis U (2017) Tenascin-C in the matrisome of neural stem and progenitor cells. Mol Cell Neurosci 81:22–31
51. Ferrer VP, Moura Neto V, Mentlein R (2018) Glioma infiltration and extracellular matrix: key players and modulators. Glia 66:1542–1565
52. Fiorilli P, Partridge D, Staniszewska I, Wang JY, Grabacka M, So K, Marcinkiewicz C, Reiss K, Khalili K, Croul SE (2008) Integrins mediate adhesion of medulloblastoma cells to tenascin and activate pathways associated with survival and proliferation. Lab Invest 88:1143–1156
53. Fossati G, Ricevuti G, Edwards SW, Walker C, Dalton A, Rossi ML (1999) Neutrophil infiltration into human gliomas. Acta Neuropathol 98:349–354
54. Fouda GG, Jaeger FH, Amos JD, Ho C, Kunz EL, Anasti K, Stamper LW, Liebl BE, Barbas KH, Ohashi T et al (2013) Tenascin-C is an innate broad-spectrum, HIV-1-neutralizing protein in breast milk. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:18220–18225
55. Frey K, Fiechter M, Schwager K, Belloni B, Barysch MJ, Neri D, Dummer R (2011) Different patterns of fibronectin and tenascin-C splice variants expression in primary and metastatic melanoma lesions. Exp Dermatol 20:685–688
56. Galli R, Binda E, Orfanelli U, Cipelletti B, Gritti A, De Vitis S, Fiocco R, Foroni C, Dimeco F, Vescovi A (2004) Isolation and characterization of tumori-

genic, stem-like neural precursors from human glioblastoma. Cancer Res 64:7011–7021
57. Garcion E, Faissner A, ffrench-Constant C (2001) Knockout mice reveal a contribution of the extracellular matrix molecule tenascin-C to neural precursor proliferation and migration. Development 128:2485–2496
58. Garcion E, Halilagic A, Faissner A, ffrench-Constant C (2004) Generation of an environmental niche for neural stem cell development by the extracellular matrix molecule tenascin C. Development 131:3423–3432
59. Giblin SP, Midwood KS (2015) Tenascin-C: form versus function. Cell Adhes Migr 9:48–82
60. Gieryng A, Pszczolkowska D, Walentynowicz KA, Rajan WD, Kaminska B (2017) Immune microenvironment of gliomas. Lab Invest 97:498–518
61. Gocheva V, Naba A, Bhutkar A, Guardia T, Miller KM, Li CM, Dayton TL, Sanchez-Rivera FJ, Kim-Kiselak C, Jailkhani N et al (2017) Quantitative proteomics identify tenascin-C as a promoter of lung cancer progression and contributor to a signature prognostic of patient survival. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 114:E5625–E5634
62. Goh FG, Piccinini AM, Krausgruber T, Udalova IA, Midwood KS (2010) Transcriptional regulation of the endogenous danger signal tenascin-C: a novel autocrine loop in inflammation. J Immunol 184:2655–2662
63. Golan I, Rodriguez de la Fuente L, Costoya JA (2018) NK cell-based glioblastoma immunotherapy. Cancers 10(12):522
64. Gratchev A, Kzhyshkowska J, Utikal J, Goerdt S (2005) Interleukin-4 and dexamethasone counterregulate extracellular matrix remodelling and phagocytosis in type-2 macrophages. Scand J Immunol 61:10–17
65. Gutbrodt KL, Schliemann C, Giovannoni L, Frey K, Pabst T, Klapper W, Berdel WE, Neri D (2013) Antibody-based delivery of interleukin-2 to neovasculature has potent activity against acute myeloid leukemia. Sci Transl Med 5:201ra118
66. Haage V, Elmadany N, Roll L, Faissner A, Gutmann DH, Semtner M, Kettenmann H (2019) Tenascin C regulates multiple microglial functions involving TLR4 signaling and HDAC1. Brain Behav Immun 81:470–483
67. Hambardzumyan D, Gutmann DH, Kettenmann H (2016) The role of microglia and macrophages in glioma maintenance and progression. Nat Neurosci 19:20–27
68. Hamidi H, Ivaska J (2018) Every step of the way: integrins in cancer progression and metastasis. Nat Rev Cancer 18:533–548
69. Hanahan D, Weinberg RA (2011) Hallmarks of cancer: the next generation. Cell 144:646–674
70. Hanamura N, Yoshida T, Matsumoto E, Kawarada Y, Sakakura T (1997) Expression of fibronectin and tenascin-C mRNA by myofibroblasts, vascular cells and epithelial cells in human colon adenomas and carcinomas. Int J Cancer 73:10–15
71. Hasegawa M, Hirata H, Sudo A, Kato K, Kawase D, Kinoshita N, Yoshida T, Uchida A (2004) Tenascin-C concentration in synovial fluid correlates with radiographic progression of knee osteoarthritis. J Rheumatol 31:2021–2026
72. Hasegawa M, Nakoshi Y, Muraki M, Sudo A, Kinoshita N, Yoshida T, Uchida A (2007) Expression of large tenascin-C splice variants in synovial fluid of patients with rheumatoid arthritis. J Orthop Res 25:563–568
73. Hauptmann S, Zardi L, Siri A, Carnemolla B, Borsi L, Castellucci M, Klosterhalfen B, Hartung P, Weis J, Stocker G et al (1995) Extracellular matrix proteins in colorectal carcinomas. Expression of tenascin and fibronectin isoforms. Lab Invest 73:172–182
74. Hauzenberger D, Klominek J, Bergstrom SE, Sundqvist KG (1995) T lymphocyte migration: the influence of interactions via adhesion molecules, the T cell receptor, and cytokines. Crit Rev Immunol 15:285–316
75. Hauzenberger D, Olivier P, Gundersen D, Ruegg C (1999) Tenascin-C inhibits beta1 integrin-dependent T lymphocyte adhesion to fibronectin through the binding of its fnIII 1-5 repeats to fibronectin. Eur J Immunol 29:1435–1447
76. He J, Liu Y, Xie X, Zhu T, Soules M, DiMeco F, Vescovi AL, Fan X, Lubman DM (2010) Identification of cell surface glycoprotein markers for glioblastoma-derived stem-like cells using a lectin microarray and LC-MS/MS approach. J Proteome Res 9:2565–2572
77. Hemesath TJ, Marton LS, Stefansson K (1994) Inhibition of T cell activation by the extracellular matrix protein tenascin. J Immunol 152:5199–5207
78. Hendaoui I, Tucker RP, Zingg D, Bichet S, Schittny J, Chiquet-Ehrismann R (2014) Tenascin-C is required for normal Wnt/beta-catenin signaling in the whisker follicle stem cell niche. Matrix Biol 40:46–53
79. Herold-Mende C, Mueller MM, Bonsanto MM, Schmitt HP, Kunze S, Steiner HH (2002) Clinical impact and functional aspects of tenascin-C expression during glioma progression. Int J Cancer 98:362–369
80. Heuveling DA, de Bree R, Vugts DJ, Huisman MC, Giovannoni L, Hoekstra OS, Leemans CR, Neri D, van Dongen GA (2013) Phase 0 microdosing PET study using the human mini antibody F16SIP in head and neck cancer patients. J Nucl Med 54:397–401
81. Hibino S, Kato K, Kudoh S, Yagita H, Okumura K (1998) Tenascin suppresses CD3-mediated T cell activation. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 250:119–124
82. Hindermann W, Berndt A, Borsi L, Luo X, Hyckel P, Katenkamp D, Kosmehl H (1999) Synthesis and protein distribution of the unspliced large tenascin-C isoform in oral squamous cell carcinoma. J Pathol 189:475–480

83. Hirata E, Arakawa Y, Shirahata M, Yamaguchi M, Kishi Y, Okada T, Takahashi JA, Matsuda M, Hashimoto N (2009) Endogenous tenascin-C enhances glioblastoma invasion with reactive change of surrounding brain tissue. Cancer Sci 100:1451–1459
84. Hu F, Dzaye O, Hahn A, Yu Y, Scavetta RJ, Dittmar G, Kaczmarek AK, Dunning KR, Ricciardelli C, Rinnenthal JL et al (2015) Glioma-derived versican promotes tumor expansion via glioma-associated microglial/macrophages toll-like receptor 2 signaling. Neuro-Oncology 17:200–210
85. Huang JY, Cheng YJ, Lin YP, Lin HC, Su CC, Juliano R, Yang BC (2010) Extracellular matrix of glioblastoma inhibits polarization and transmigration of T cells: the role of tenascin-C in immune suppression. J Immunol 185:1450–1459
86. Huang W, Chiquet-Ehrismann R, Moyano JV, Garcia-Pardo A, Orend G (2001) Interference of tenascin-C with syndecan-4 binding to fibronectin blocks cell adhesion and stimulates tumor cell proliferation. Cancer Res 61:8586–8594
87. Ikeshima-Kataoka H, Shen JS, Eto Y, Saito S, Yuasa S (2008) Alteration of inflammatory cytokine production in the injured central nervous system of tenascin-deficient mice. In Vivo 22:409–413
88. Imanaka-Yoshida K, Aoki H (2014) Tenascin-C and mechanotransduction in the development and diseases of cardiovascular system. Front Physiol 5:283
89. Jachetti E, Caputo S, Mazzoleni S, Brambillasca CS, Parigi SM, Grioni M, Piras IS, Restuccia U, Calcinotto A, Freschi M et al (2015) Tenascin-C protects cancer stem-like cells from immune surveillance by arresting T-cell activation. Cancer Res 75:2095–2108
90. Jacobson O, Yan X, Niu G, Weiss ID, Ma Y, Szajek LP, Shen B, Kiesewetter DO, Chen X (2015) PET imaging of tenascin-C with a radiolabeled single-stranded DNA aptamer. J Nucl Med 56:616–621
91. Jinnin M, Ihn H, Asano Y, Yamane K, Trojanowska M, Tamaki K (2004) Tenascin-C upregulation by transforming growth factor-beta in human dermal fibroblasts involves Smad3, Sp1, and Ets1. Oncogene 23:1656–1667
92. Jinnin M, Ihn H, Asano Y, Yamane K, Trojanowska M, Tamaki K (2006a) Platelet derived growth factor induced tenascin-C transcription is phosphoinositide 3-kinase/Akt-dependent and mediated by Ets family transcription factors. J Cell Physiol 206:718–727
93. Jinnin M, Ihn H, Asano Y, Yamane K, Trojanowska M, Tamaki K (2006b) Upregulation of tenascin-C expression by IL-13 in human dermal fibroblasts via the phosphoinositide 3-kinase/Akt and the protein kinase C signaling pathways. J Invest Dermatol 126:551–560
94. Jones FS, Jones PL (2000) The tenascin family of ECM glycoproteins: structure, function, and regulation during embryonic development and tissue remodeling. Dev Dyn 218:235–259
95. Kale S, Hanai J, Chan B, Karihaloo A, Grotendorst G, Cantley L, Sukhatme VP (2005) Microarray analysis of in vitro pericyte differentiation reveals an angiogenic program of gene expression. FASEB J 19:270–271
96. Kalembeyi I, Inada H, Nishiura R, Imanaka-Yoshida K, Sakakura T, Yoshida T (2003) Tenascin-C upregulates matrix metalloproteinase-9 in breast cancer cells: direct and synergistic effects with transforming growth factor beta1. Int J Cancer 105:53–60
97. Kaminska B, Kocyk M, Kijewska M (2013) TGF beta signaling and its role in glioma pathogenesis. Adv Exp Med Biol 986:171–187
98. Kanamori M, Kawaguchi T, Nigro JM, Feuerstein BG, Berger MS, Miele L, Pieper RO (2007) Contribution of Notch signaling activation to human glioblastoma multiforme. J Neurosurg 106:417–427
99. Kanayama M, Kurotaki D, Morimoto J, Asano T, Matsui Y, Nakayama Y, Saito Y, Ito K, Kimura C, Iwasaki N et al (2009) Alpha9 integrin and its ligands constitute critical joint microenvironments for development of autoimmune arthritis. J Immunol 182:8015–8025
100. Kared H, Martelli S, Ng TP, Pender SL, Larbi A (2016) CD57 in human natural killer cells and T-lymphocytes. Cancer Immunol Immunother 65:441–452
101. Karus M, Denecke B, ffrench-Constant C, Wiese S, Faissner A (2011) The extracellular matrix molecule tenascin C modulates expression levels and territories of key patterning genes during spinal cord astrocyte specification. Development 138:5321–5331
102. Katenkamp K, Berndt A, Hindermann W, Wunderlich H, Haas KM, Borsi L, Zardi L, Kosmehl H (2004) mRNA expression and protein distribution of the unspliced tenascin-C isoform in prostatic adenocarcinoma. J Pathol 203:771–779
103. Kato H, Duarte S, Miller MG, Busuttil RW, Coito AJ (2019) Overproduction of tenascin-C driven by lipid accumulation in the liver aggravates hepatic ischemia/reperfusion injury in steatotic mice. Liver Transpl 25:288–301
104. Kii I, Nishiyama T, Li M, Matsumoto K, Saito M, Amizuka N, Kudo A (2010) Incorporation of tenascin-C into the extracellular matrix by periostin underlies an extracellular meshwork architecture. J Biol Chem 285:2028–2039
105. Kim CH, Bak KH, Kim YS, Kim JM, Ko Y, Oh SJ, Kim KM, Hong EK (2000) Expression of tenascin-C in astrocytic tumors: its relevance to proliferation and angiogenesis. Surg Neurol 54:235–240
106. Kim H, Cha J, Jang M, Kim P (2019) Hyaluronic acid-based extracellular matrix triggers spontaneous M2-like polarity of monocyte/macrophage. Biomater Sci 7:2264–2271
107. Kimura T, Tajiri K, Sato A, Sakai S, Wang Z, Yoshida T, Uede T, Hiroe M, Aonuma K, Ieda M et al (2019) Tenascin-C accelerates adverse ventricular remodelling after myocardial infarction by modulating macrophage polarization. Cardiovasc Res 115:614–624

108. Kitaoka H, Kubo T, Baba Y, Yamasaki N, Matsumura Y, Furuno T, Doi YL (2012) Serum tenascin-C levels as a prognostic biomarker of heart failure events in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. J Cardiol 59:209–214
109. Kobayashi N, Miyoshi S, Mikami T, Koyama H, Kitazawa M, Takeoka M, Sano K, Amano J, Isogai Z, Niida S et al (2010) Hyaluronan deficiency in tumor stroma impairs macrophage trafficking and tumor neovascularization. Cancer Res 70:7073–7083
110. Kuang DM, Wu Y, Chen N, Cheng J, Zhuang SM, Zheng L (2007) Tumor-derived hyaluronan induces formation of immunosuppressive macrophages through transient early activation of monocytes. Blood 110:587–595
111. Kumari N, Dwarakanath BS, Das A, Bhatt AN (2016) Role of interleukin-6 in cancer progression and therapeutic resistance. Tumour Biol 37:11553–11572
112. Kuriyama N, Duarte S, Hamada T, Busuttil RW, Coito AJ (2011) Tenascin-C: a novel mediator of hepatic ischemia and reperfusion injury. Hepatology 54:2125–2136
113. Langlois B, Saupe F, Rupp T, Arnold C, van der Heyden M, Orend G, Hussenet T (2014) AngioMatrix, a signature of the tumor angiogenic switch-specific matrisome, correlates with poor prognosis for glioma and colorectal cancer patients. Oncotarget 5:10529–10545
114. Leins A, Riva P, Lindstedt R, Davidoff MS, Mehraein P, Weis S (2003) Expression of tenascin-C in various human brain tumors and its relevance for survival in patients with astrocytoma. Cancer 98:2430–2439
115. Li L, Li Q, Chen X, Xu M, Li X, Nie L, Chen N, Gong J, Mao Q, Zhou Q (2015) SOX4 is overexpressed in diffusely infiltrating astrocytoma and confers poor prognosis. Neuropathology 35:510–517
116. Liang J, Piao Y, Holmes L, Fuller GN, Henry V, Tiao N, de Groot JF (2014) Neutrophils promote the malignant glioma phenotype through S100A4. Clin Cancer Res 20:187–198
117. Liau LM, Ashkan K, Tran DD, Campian JL, Trusheim JE, Cobbs CS, Heth JA, Salacz M, Taylor S, D'Andre SD et al (2018) First results on survival from a large phase 3 clinical trial of an autologous dendritic cell vaccine in newly diagnosed glioblastoma. J Transl Med 16:142
118. Liu R, He Y, Li B, Liu J, Ren Y, Han W, Wang X, Zhang L (2012) Tenascin-C produced by oxidized LDL-stimulated macrophages increases foam cell formation through toll-like receptor-4. Mol Cells 34:35–41
119. Ma D, Liu S, Lal B, Wei S, Wang S, Zhan D, Zhang H, Lee RS, Gao P, Lopez-Bertoni H et al (2019) Extracellular matrix protein tenascin C increases phagocytosis mediated by CD47 loss of function in glioblastoma. Cancer Res 79:2697–2708
120. Machino-Ohtsuka T, Tajiri K, Kimura T, Sakai S, Sato A, Yoshida T, Hiroe M, Yasutomi Y, Aonuma K, Imanaka-Yoshida K (2014) Tenascin-C aggravates autoimmune myocarditis via dendritic cell activation and Th17 cell differentiation. J Am Heart Assoc 3:e001052
121. Magana-Maldonado R, Chavez-Cortez EG, Olascoaga-Arellano NK, Lopez-Mejia M, Maldonado-Leal FM, Sotelo J, Pineda B (2016) Immunological Evasion in Glioblastoma. Biomed Res Int 2016:7487313
122. Mantovani A, Cassatella MA, Costantini C, Jaillon S (2011) Neutrophils in the activation and regulation of innate and adaptive immunity. Nat Rev Immunol 11:519–531
123. Mantovani A, Sica A, Sozzani S, Allavena P, Vecchi A, Locati M (2004) The chemokine system in diverse forms of macrophage activation and polarization. Trends Immunol 25:677–686
124. Maqbool A, Hemmings KE, O'Regan DJ, Ball SG, Porter KE, Turner NA (2013) Interleukin-1 has opposing effects on connective tissue growth factor and tenascin-C expression in human cardiac fibroblasts. Matrix Biol 32:208–214
125. Martina E, Degen M, Ruegg C, Merlo A, Lino MM, Chiquet-Ehrismann R, Brellier F (2010) Tenascin-W is a specific marker of glioma-associated blood vessels and stimulates angiogenesis in vitro. FASEB J 24:778–787
126. Martino MM, Briquez PS, Guc E, Tortelli F, Kilarski WW, Metzger S, Rice JJ, Kuhn GA, Muller R, Swartz MA et al (2014) Growth factors engineered for super-affinity to the extracellular matrix enhance tissue healing. Science 343:885–888
127. Marzeda AM, Midwood KS (2018) Internal affairs: tenascin-C as a clinically relevant, endogenous driver of innate immunity. J Histochem Cytochem 66:289–304
128. Meng Q, Xia Y (2011) c-Jun, at the crossroad of the signaling network. Protein Cell 2:889–898
129. Mettouchi A, Cabon F, Montreau N, Dejong V, Vernier P, Gherzi R, Mercier G, Binetruy B (1997) The c-Jun-induced transformation process involves complex regulation of tenascin-C expression. Mol Cell Biol 17:3202–3209
130. Midwood K, Sacre S, Piccinini AM, Inglis J, Trebaul A, Chan E, Drexler S, Sofat N, Kashiwagi M, Orend G et al (2009) Tenascin-C is an endogenous activator of toll-like receptor 4 that is essential for maintaining inflammation in arthritic joint disease. Nat Med 15:774–780
131. Midwood KS, Chiquet M, Tucker RP, Orend G (2016) Tenascin-C at a glance. J Cell Sci 129:4321–4327
132. Midwood KS, Hussenet T, Langlois B, Orend G (2011) Advances in tenascin-C biology. Cell Mol Life Sci 68:3175–3199
133. Midwood KS, Schwarzbauer JE (2002) Tenascin-C modulates matrix contraction via focal adhesion kinase- and rho-mediated signaling pathways. Mol Biol Cell 13:3601–3613
134. Migliorini D, Dutoit V, Allard M, Hallez NG, Marinari E, Widmer V, Philippin G, Corlazzoli F, Gustave R, Kreutzfeldt M et al (2019) Phase I/II trial testing safety and immunogenicity of the

multipeptide IMA950/poly-ICLC vaccine in newly diagnosed adult malignant astrocytoma patients. Neuro-Oncology 21(7):923–933
135. Minamitani T, Ikuta T, Saito Y, Takebe G, Sato M, Sawa H, Nishimura T, Nakamura F, Takahashi K, Ariga H et al (2004) Modulation of collagen fibrillogenesis by tenascin-X and type VI collagen. Exp Cell Res 298:305–315
136. Mirzaei R, Sarkar S, Dzikowski L, Rawji KS, Khan L, Faissner A, Bose P, Yong VW (2018) Brain tumor-initiating cells export tenascin-C associated with exosomes to suppress T cell activity. Onco Targets Ther 7:e1478647
137. Mitrovic N, Dorries U, Schachner M (1994) Expression of the extracellular matrix glycoprotein tenascin in the somatosensory cortex of the mouse during postnatal development: an immunocytochemical and in situ hybridization analysis. J Neurocytol 23:364–378
138. Mock A, Warta R, Geisenberger C, Bischoff R, Schulte A, Lamszus K, Stadler V, Felgenhauer T, Schichor C, Schwartz C et al (2015) Printed peptide arrays identify prognostic TNC serum antibodies in glioblastoma patients. Oncotarget 6:13579–13590
139. Murphy-Ullrich JE (2001) The de-adhesive activity of matricellular proteins: is intermediate cell adhesion an adaptive state? J Clin Invest 107:785–790
140. Murray PJ, Allen JE, Biswas SK, Fisher EA, Gilroy DW, Goerdt S, Gordon S, Hamilton JA, Ivashkiv LB, Lawrence T et al (2014) Macrophage activation and polarization: nomenclature and experimental guidelines. Immunity 41:14–20
141. Mustafa DA, Dekker LJ, Stingl C, Kremer A, Stoop M, Sillevis Smitt PA, Kros JM, Luider TM (2012) A proteome comparison between physiological angiogenesis and angiogenesis in glioblastoma. Mol Cell Proteomics 11(M111):008466
142. Nakamura-Ishizu A, Okuno Y, Omatsu Y, Okabe K, Morimoto J, Uede T, Nagasawa T, Suda T, Kubota Y (2012) Extracellular matrix protein tenascin-C is required in the bone marrow microenvironment primed for hematopoietic regeneration. Blood 119:5429–5437
143. Nakoshi Y, Hasegawa M, Sudo A, Yoshida T, Uchida A (2008) Regulation of tenascin-C expression by tumor necrosis factor-alpha in cultured human osteoarthritis chondrocytes. J Rheumatol 35:147–152
144. Ni WD, Yang ZT, Cui CA, Cui Y, Fang LY, Xuan YH (2017) Tenascin-C is a potential cancer-associated fibroblasts marker and predicts poor prognosis in prostate cancer. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 486:607–612
145. Nie S, Gurrea M, Zhu J, Thakolwiboon S, Heth JA, Muraszko KM, Fan X, Lubman DM (2015) Tenascin-C: a novel candidate marker for cancer stem cells in glioblastoma identified by tissue microarrays. J Proteome Res 14:814–822
146. Nielsen CM, White MJ, Goodier MR, Riley EM (2013) Functional significance of CD57 expression on human NK cells and relevance to disease. Front Immunol 4:422
147. Nies DE, Hemesath TJ, Kim JH, Gulcher JR, Stefansson K (1991) The complete cDNA sequence of human hexabrachion (tenascin). A multidomain protein containing unique epidermal growth factor repeats. J Biol Chem 266:2818–2823
148. Nong Y, Wu D, Lin Y, Zhang Y, Bai L, Tang H (2015) Tenascin-C expression is associated with poor prognosis in hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) patients and the inflammatory cytokine TNF-alpha-induced TNC expression promotes migration in HCC cells. Am J Cancer Res 5:782–791
149. Okuda H, Kobayashi A, Xia B, Watabe M, Pai SK, Hirota S, Xing F, Liu W, Pandey PR, Fukuda K et al (2012) Hyaluronan synthase HAS2 promotes tumor progression in bone by stimulating the interaction of breast cancer stem-like cells with macrophages and stromal cells. Cancer Res 72:537–547
150. Onishi M, Ichikawa T, Kurozumi K, Date I (2011) Angiogenesis and invasion in glioma. Brain Tumor Pathol 28:13–24
151. Orend G, Huang W, Olayioye MA, Hynes NE, Chiquet-Ehrismann R (2003) Tenascin-C blocks cell-cycle progression of anchorage-dependent fibroblasts on fibronectin through inhibition of syndecan-4. Oncogene 22:3917–3926
152. Oyinlade O, Wei S, Lal B, Laterra J, Zhu H, Goodwin CR, Wang S, Ma D, Wan J, Xia S (2018) Targeting UDP-alpha-D-glucose 6-dehydrogenase inhibits glioblastoma growth and migration. Oncogene 37:2615–2629
153. Palucka K, Banchereau J (2012) Cancer immunotherapy via dendritic cells. Nat Rev Cancer 12:265–277
154. Parekh K, Ramachandran S, Cooper J, Bigner D, Patterson A, Mohanakumar T (2005) Tenascin-C, over expressed in lung cancer down regulates effector functions of tumor infiltrating lymphocytes. Lung Cancer 47:17–29
155. Pas J, Wyszko E, Rolle K, Rychlewski L, Nowak S, Zukiel R, Barciszewski J (2006) Analysis of structure and function of tenascin-C. Int J Biochem Cell Biol 38:1594–1602
156. Pedretti M, Soltermann A, Arni S, Weder W, Neri D, Hillinger S (2009) Comparative immunohistochemistry of L19 and F16 in non-small cell lung cancer and mesothelioma: two human antibodies investigated in clinical trials in patients with cancer. Lung Cancer 64:28–33
157. Pedretti M, Verpelli C, Marlind J, Bertani G, Sala C, Neri D, Bello L (2010) Combination of temozolomide with immunocytokine F16-IL2 for the treatment of glioblastoma. Br J Cancer 103:827–836
158. Perng P, Lim M (2015) Immunosuppressive mechanisms of malignant gliomas: parallels at non-CNS sites. Front Oncol 5:153
159. Piccinini AM, Midwood KS (2012) Endogenous control of immunity against infection: tenascin-

C regulates TLR4-mediated inflammation via microRNA-155. Cell Rep 2:914–926
160. Piccinini AM, Zuliani-Alvarez L, Lim JM, Midwood KS (2016) Distinct microenvironmental cues stimulate divergent TLR4-mediated signaling pathways in macrophages. Sci Signal 9:ra86
161. Puente Navazo MD, Valmori D, Ruegg C (2001) The alternatively spliced domain TnFnIII A1A2 of the extracellular matrix protein tenascin-C suppresses activation-induced T lymphocyte proliferation and cytokine production. J Immunol 167:6431–6440
162. Qi J, Esfahani DR, Huang T, Ozark P, Bartom E, Hashizume R, Bonner ER, An S, Horbinski CM, James CD et al (2019) Tenascin-C expression contributes to pediatric brainstem glioma tumor phenotype and represents a novel biomarker of disease. Acta Neuropathol Commun 7:75
163. Quirico-Santos T, Fonseca CO, Lagrota-Candido J (2010) Brain sweet brain: importance of sugars for the cerebral microenvironment and tumor development. Arq Neuropsiquiatr 68:799–803
164. Reardon DA, Akabani G, Coleman RE, Friedman AH, Friedman HS, Herndon JE 2nd, McLendon RE, Pegram CN, Provenzale JM, Quinn JA et al (2006) Salvage radioimmunotherapy with murine iodine-131-labeled antitenascin monoclonal antibody 81C6 for patients with recurrent primary and metastatic malignant brain tumors: phase II study results. J Clin Oncol 24:115–122
165. Reardon DA, Zalutsky MR, Bigner DD (2007) Antitenascin-C monoclonal antibody radioimmunotherapy for malignant glioma patients. Expert Rev Anticancer Ther 7:675–687
166. Riedl S, Tandara A, Reinshagen M, Hinz U, Faissner A, Bodenmuller H, Buhr HJ, Herfarth C, Moller P (2001) Serum tenascin-C is an indicator of inflammatory bowel disease activity. Int J Color Dis 16:285–291
167. Rolle K, Nowak S, Wyszko E, Nowak M, Zukiel R, Piestrzeniewicz R, Gawronska I, Barciszewska MZ, Barciszewski J (2010) Promising human brain tumors therapy with interference RNA intervention (iRNAi). Cancer Biol Ther 9:396–406
168. Roszer T (2015) Understanding the mysterious M2 macrophage through activation markers and effector mechanisms. Mediat Inflamm 2015:816460
169. Ruegg CR, Chiquet-Ehrismann R, Alkan SS (1989) Tenascin, an extracellular matrix protein, exerts immunomodulatory activities. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 86:7437–7441
170. Ruhmann M, Piccinini AM, Kong PL, Midwood KS (2012) Endogenous activation of adaptive immunity: tenascin-C drives interleukin-17 synthesis in murine arthritic joint disease. Arthritis Rheum 64:2179–2190
171. Rupp T, Langlois B, Koczorowska MM, Radwanska A, Sun Z, Hussenet T, Lefebvre O, Murdamoothoo D, Arnold C, Klein A et al (2016) Tenascin-C orchestrates glioblastoma angiogenesis by modulation of pro- and anti-angiogenic signaling. Cell Rep 17:2607–2619
172. Saga Y, Yagi T, Ikawa Y, Sakakura T, Aizawa S (1992) Mice develop normally without tenascin. Genes Dev 6:1821–1831
173. Saito Y, Imazeki H, Miura S, Yoshimura T, Okutsu H, Harada Y, Ohwaki T, Nagao O, Kamiya S, Hayashi R et al (2007) A peptide derived from tenascin-C induces beta1 integrin activation through syndecan-4. J Biol Chem 282:34929–34937
174. Sarkar S, Mirzaei R, Zemp FJ, Wei W, Senger DL, Robbins SM, Yong VW (2017) Activation of NOTCH signaling by tenascin-C promotes growth of human brain tumor-initiating cells. Cancer Res 77:3231–3243
175. Scadden DT (2006) The stem-cell niche as an entity of action. Nature 441:1075–1079
176. Scharer CD, McCabe CD, Ali-Seyed M, Berger MF, Bulyk ML, Moreno CS (2009) Genome-wide promoter analysis of the SOX4 transcriptional network in prostate cancer cells. Cancer Res 69:709–717
177. Schenk S, Muser J, Vollmer G, Chiquet-Ehrismann R (1995) Tenascin-C in serum: a questionable tumor marker. Int J Cancer 61:443–449
178. Schliemann C, Wiedmer A, Pedretti M, Szczepanowski M, Klapper W, Neri D (2009) Three clinical-stage tumor targeting antibodies reveal differential expression of oncofetal fibronectin and tenascin-C isoforms in human lymphoma. Leuk Res 33:1718–1722
179. Schor AM, Canfield AE, Sloan P, Schor SL (1991) Differentiation of pericytes in culture is accompanied by changes in the extracellular matrix. In Vitro Cell Dev Biol 27A:651–659
180. Schwager K, Villa A, Rosli C, Neri D, Rosli-Khabas M, Moser G (2011) A comparative immunofluorescence analysis of three clinical-stage antibodies in head and neck cancer. Head Neck Oncol 3:25
181. Sha H, Zhang D, Zhang Y, Wen Y, Wang Y (2017) ATF3 promotes migration and M1/M2 polarization of macrophages by activating tenascin C via Wnt/beta catenin pathway. Mol Med Rep 16:3641–3647
182. Shergalis A, Bankhead A 3rd, Luesakul U, Muangsin N, Neamati N (2018) Current challenges and opportunities in treating glioblastoma. Pharmacol Rev 70:412–445
183. Shimizu Y, Shaw S (1991) Lymphocyte interactions with extracellular matrix. FASEB J 5:2292–2299
184. Shimojo N, Hashizume R, Kanayama K, Hara M, Suzuki Y, Nishioka T, Hiroe M, Yoshida T, Imanaka-Yoshida K (2015) Tenascin-C may accelerate cardiac fibrosis by activating macrophages via the integrin alphaVbeta3/nuclear factor-kappaB/interleukin-6 axis. Hypertension 66:757–766
185. Sick E, Jeanne A, Schneider C, Dedieu S, Takeda K, Martiny L (2012) CD47 update: a multifaceted actor in the tumour microenvironment of potential therapeutic interest. Br J Pharmacol 167:1415–1430
186. Singh SK, Hawkins C, Clarke ID, Squire JA, Bayani J, Hide T, Henkelman RM, Cusimano MD, Dirks PB

(2004) Identification of human brain tumour initiating cells. Nature 432:396–401
187. Sippel TR, White J, Nag K, Tsvankin V, Klaassen M, Kleinschmidt-DeMasters BK, Waziri A (2011) Neutrophil degranulation and immunosuppression in patients with GBM: restoration of cellular immune function by targeting arginase I. Clin Cancer Res 17:6992–7002
188. Sivasankaran B, Degen M, Ghaffari A, Hegi ME, Hamou MF, Ionescu MC, Zweifel C, Tolnay M, Wasner M, Mergenthaler S et al (2009) Tenascin-C is a novel RBPJkappa-induced target gene for Notch signaling in gliomas. Cancer Res 69:458–465
189. Song L, Wang L, Li F, Yukht A, Qin M, Ruther H, Yang M, Chaux A, Shah PK, Sharifi BG (2017) Bone marrow-derived tenascin-C attenuates cardiac hypertrophy by controlling inflammation. J Am Coll Cardiol 70:1601–1615
190. Spenle C, Saupe F, Midwood K, Burckel H, Noel G, Orend G (2015) Tenascin-C: exploitation and collateral damage in cancer management. Cell Adhes Migr 9:141–153
191. Swindle CS, Tran KT, Johnson TD, Banerjee P, Mayes AM, Griffith L, Wells A (2001) Epidermal growth factor (EGF)-like repeats of human tenascin-C as ligands for EGF receptor. J Cell Biol 154:459–468
192. Szulzewsky F, Pelz A, Feng X, Synowitz M, Markovic D, Langmann T, Holtman IR, Wang X, Eggen BJ, Boddeke HW et al (2015) Glioma-associated microglia/macrophages display an expression profile different from M1 and M2 polarization and highly express Gpnmb and Spp1. PLoS One 10:e0116644
193. Talts JF, Wirl G, Dictor M, Muller WJ, Fassler R (1999) Tenascin-C modulates tumor stroma and monocyte/macrophage recruitment but not tumor growth or metastasis in a mouse strain with spontaneous mammary cancer. J Cell Sci 112(Pt 12):1855–1864
194. Tamura R, Ohara K, Sasaki H, Morimoto Y, Kosugi K, Yoshida K, Toda M (2018) Difference in immunosuppressive cells between peritumoral area and tumor core in glioblastoma. World Neurosurg 120:e601–e610
195. Tiainen S, Tumelius R, Rilla K, Hamalainen K, Tammi M, Tammi R, Kosma VM, Oikari S, Auvinen P (2015) High numbers of macrophages, especially M2-like (CD163-positive), correlate with hyaluronan accumulation and poor outcome in breast cancer. Histopathology 66:873–883
196. Tucker RP, Chiquet-Ehrismann R (2015) Tenascin-C: its functions as an integrin ligand. Int J Biochem Cell Biol 65:165–168
197. Virga J, Szivos L, Hortobagyi T, Chalsaraei MK, Zahuczky G, Steiner L, Toth J, Remenyi-Puskar J, Bognar L, Klekner A (2019) Extracellular matrix differences in glioblastoma patients with different prognoses. Oncol Lett 17:797–806
198. von Holst A (2008) Tenascin C in stem cell niches: redundant, permissive or instructive? Cells Tissues Organs 188:170–177
199. Wallner K, Li C, Shah PK, Fishbein MC, Forrester JS, Kaul S, Sharifi BG (1999) Tenascin-C is expressed in macrophage-rich human coronary atherosclerotic plaque. Circulation 99:1284–1289
200. Wang MM (2011) Notch signaling and Notch signaling modifiers. Int J Biochem Cell Biol 43:1550–1562
201. Wei S, Wang J, Oyinlade O, Ma D, Wang S, Kratz L, Lal B, Xu Q, Liu S, Shah SR et al (2018) Heterozygous IDH1(R132H/WT) created by "single base editing" inhibits human astroglial cell growth by downregulating YAP. Oncogene 37:5160–5174
202. Wiese S, Karus M, Faissner A (2012) Astrocytes as a source for extracellular matrix molecules and cytokines. Front Pharmacol 3:120
203. Wyszko E, Rolle K, Nowak S, Zukiel R, Nowak M, Piestrzeniewicz R, Gawronska I, Barciszewska MZ, Barciszewski J (2008) A multivariate analysis of patients with brain tumors treated with ATN-RNA. Acta Pol Pharm 65:677–684
204. Xia S, Lal B, Tung B, Wang S, Goodwin CR, Laterra J (2015) Tumor microenvironment tenascin-C promotes glioblastoma invasion and negatively regulates tumor proliferation. Neuro-Oncology 18(4):507–517
205. Xie K, Liu Y, Hao W, Walter S, Penke B, Hartmann T, Schachner M, Fassbender K (2013) Tenascin-C deficiency ameliorates Alzheimer's disease-related pathology in mice. Neurobiol Aging 34:2389–2398
206. Yagi H, Yanagisawa M, Suzuki Y, Nakatani Y, Ariga T, Kato K, Yu RK (2010) HNK-1 epitope-carrying tenascin-C spliced variant regulates the proliferation of mouse embryonic neural stem cells. J Biol Chem 285:37293–37301
207. Yamaguchi Y (2000) Lecticans: organizers of the brain extracellular matrix. Cell Mol Life Sci 57:276–289
208. Yamamoto K, Dang QN, Kennedy SP, Osathanondh R, Kelly RA, Lee RT (1999) Induction of tenascin-C in cardiac myocytes by mechanical deformation. Role of reactive oxygen species. J Biol Chem 274:21840–21846
209. Yan H, Parsons DW, Jin G, McLendon R, Rasheed BA, Yuan W, Kos I, Batinic-Haberle I, Jones S, Riggins GJ et al (2009) IDH1 and IDH2 mutations in gliomas. N Engl J Med 360:765–773
210. Yang Z, Ni W, Cui C, Fang L, Xuan Y (2017) Tenascin C is a prognostic determinant and potential cancer-associated fibroblasts marker for breast ductal carcinoma. Exp Mol Pathol 102:262–267
211. Yang Z, Zhang C, Qi W, Cui C, Cui Y, Xuan Y (2018) Tenascin-C as a prognostic determinant of colorectal cancer through induction of epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition and proliferation. Exp Mol Pathol 105:216–222
212. Yang ZT, Yeo SY, Yin YX, Lin ZH, Lee HM, Xuan YH, Cui Y, Kim SH (2016) Tenascin-C, a prognos-

tic determinant of esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. PLoS One 11:e0145807
213. Ying M, Wang S, Sang Y, Sun P, Lal B, Goodwin CR, Guerrero-Cazares H, Quinones-Hinojosa A, Laterra J, Xia S (2011) Regulation of glioblastoma stem cells by retinoic acid: role for Notch pathway inhibition. Oncogene 30:3454–3467
214. Yoshida T, Akatsuka T, Imanaka-Yoshida K (2015) Tenascin-C and integrins in cancer. Cell Adhes Migr 9:96–104
215. Yoshida T, Yoshimura E, Numata H, Sakakura Y, Sakakura T (1999) Involvement of tenascin-C in proliferation and migration of laryngeal carcinoma cells. Virchows Arch 435:496–500
216. Zagzag D, Friedlander DR, Dosik J, Chikramane S, Chan W, Greco MA, Allen JC, Dorovini-Zis K, Grumet M (1996) Tenascin-C expression by angiogenic vessels in human astrocytomas and by human brain endothelial cells in vitro. Cancer Res 56:182–189
217. Zagzag D, Friedlander DR, Miller DC, Dosik J, Cangiarella J, Kostianovsky M, Cohen H, Grumet M, Greco MA (1995) Tenascin expression in astrocytomas correlates with angiogenesis. Cancer Res 55:907–914
218. Zalutsky MR, Reardon DA, Akabani G, Coleman RE, Friedman AH, Friedman HS, McLendon RE, Wong TZ, Bigner DD (2008) Clinical experience with alpha-particle emitting 211At: treatment of recurrent brain tumor patients with 211At-labeled chimeric antitenascin monoclonal antibody 81C6. J Nucl Med 49:30–38
219. Zavada J, Uher M, Svobodova R, Olejarova M, Husakova M, Ciferska H, Hulejova H, Tomcik M, Senolt L, Vencovsky J (2015) Serum tenascin-C discriminates patients with active SLE from inactive patients and healthy controls and predicts the need to escalate immunosuppressive therapy: a cohort study. Arthritis Res Ther 17:341
220. Zhang B, Du Y, He Y, Liu Y, Zhang G, Yang C, Gao F (2019) INT-HA induces M2-like macrophage differentiation of human monocytes via TLR4-miR-935 pathway. Cancer Immunol Immunother 68:189–200
221. Zhang G, Guo L, Yang C, Liu Y, He Y, Du Y, Wang W, Gao F (2016) A novel role of breast cancer-derived hyaluronan on inducement of M2-like tumor-associated macrophages formation. Onco Targets Ther 5:e1172154
222. Zhao Y, Zhao F, Zong L, Zhang P, Guan L, Zhang J, Wang D, Wang J, Chai W, Lan L et al (2013) Exome sequencing and linkage analysis identified tenascin-C (TNC) as a novel causative gene in nonsyndromic hearing loss. PLoS One 8:e69549
223. Zisch AH, D'Alessandri L, Ranscht B, Falchetto R, Winterhalter KH, Vaughan L (1992) Neuronal cell adhesion molecule contactin/F11 binds to tenascin via its immunoglobulin-like domains. J Cell Biol 119:203–213
224. Zou P, Xu H, Chen P, Yan Q, Zhao L, Zhao P, Gu A (2013) IDH1/IDH2 mutations define the prognosis and molecular profiles of patients with gliomas: a meta-analysis. PLoS One 8:e68782
225. Zukiel R, Nowak S, Wyszko E, Rolle K, Gawronska I, Barciszewska MZ, Barciszewski J (2006) Suppression of human brain tumor with interference RNA specific for tenascin-C. Cancer Biol Ther 5:1002–1007
226. Zuliani-Alvarez L, Marzeda AM, Deligne C, Schwenzer A, McCann FE, Marsden BD, Piccinini AM, Midwood KS (2017) Mapping tenascin-C interaction with toll-like receptor 4 reveals a new subset of endogenous inflammatory triggers. Nat Commun 8:1595

Index

A
Activating transcription factor 3 (ATF3), 159
Adaptive immune system, 160
Adenocarcinoma, 48, 50
Adhesion, 154–156
Adipose cells, 101–102
Adiposomes, 96
α-smooth muscle actin (α-SMA)-expressing CAFs, 97
AMPKa/Vps34 signaling pathway, 28
Angiogenesis, 62, 96, 150, 152, 156, 163
Anti-cancer therapy, 162
Antigen-presenting cells (APCs), 162
Antimetastatic intervention, 63
Anti-tumor cytotoxicity, 162
AP1-ELP-KLAK, 7
Apolipoprotein, 94
Apolipoprotein A-I (Apo A-I), 100
ATP-binding cassette transporter A1 (ABCA1), 104
Autophagy, 27, 28

B
Basic fibroblast growth factor (bFGF), 121
Biomarker, 152, 162, 163
Blood and lymphatic vascular networks (BLVN), 101
Blood-brain barrier (BBB), 156
Border niche, 86
Brain, 151, 154
Brain-enriched hyaluronan-binding protein (BEHAB), 118
Brain residential microglia, 159
Breast carcinoma stromal fibroblasts, 49
Brevican (B/b)
- ADAMTS4, 124
- cleavage, 123, 124
- function, 120
- gliomas, 122, 123, 125, 126
- glycoforms, 119
- glycosylation, 119
- molecular mechanisms, 124, 125
- structure, 118, 120

Bronchopulmonary (BP) tract, 98

C
Cancer-activated fibroblasts (CAFs), 97
Cancer-associated adipose cells (CAACs), 101
Cancer stem cells, 160
Canonical hyaluronan receptor, 121
Carcinoma-associated stromal fibroblasts, 41
β-Catenin, 27
C-C motif chemokine ligand 2 (CCL2), 103
Cell cycle, 24
Cell cycle suppression, 26
Cell death, 106
Cellular syndecan protein expression, 44
Central nervous system (CNS), 75
Chemokines, 103
Chemotaxis assays, 63
Chimeric antigen receptor T (*CAR-T*), 85
Chondroitin sulfate (CS) sugar chains, 118
Chondroitin sulfate proteoglycan (CSPG), 118
Chondroitin sulphate (CSPGs), 74
Chondroitin sulphate proteoglycan 4/neuron glial antigen 2 (CSPG4/NG2)
- biology, 79–81
- expression pattern, 79
- gene, 76
- human brain tumors (*see* Human brain tumors)
- structural/functional protein domains, 77, 79
- therapeutic target
  - gliomas, 84
  - immunotherapy, 85, 86

Chondroitin sulphate proteoglycans (CSPGs)
- biochemical structure, 74, 75
- biomarkers, 74
- brain, 76
- cell development/human diseases, 75
- oncogenic pathways, 74
- tumor microenvironment, 75, 76
- vascular tissue development, 74

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), 59
C-Jun, 153
Clear cell renal carcinoma (ccRCC), 63
Cluster of differentiation 36 (CD3), 135
Collagen, 8

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020
A. Birbrair (ed.), *Tumor Microenvironment*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1272,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-48457-6

Collagen type IX α-1 (ColXα1), 9, 11
Colony-stimulating factor 1 (CSF1), 103
C-reactive protein (CRP), 163
C-terminal lectin-like domain (CRD), 56
C-X-C motif chemokine 12 (CXCL12), 103
Cytokines, 153
Cytotoxic lymphocyte (CTL), 64

D
Damage associated molecular patterns (DAMPs), 21
Decorin, 18
  Ad-DCN, 31
  administration, 31
  Akt signaling, 28
  in angiogenesis, 29, 30
  antitumor activities, 27
  antitumor properties, 19
  bioactivities, 20
  biological functions, 20
  biological role, 18
  clinical development, 32
  crystal structure, 20
  cytokine, 23
  ECM, 19
  EGFR, 24, 28
  ErbB family, 25
  expression, 19
  GAG chain, 31
  genetic loss, 19
  growth factors, 23, 24
  IGF-1R, 25, 26
  immunomodulatory actions, 22
  insulin signaling pathway, 24
  interacting partners, 21
  on macrophages, 22
  mammalian DCN gene, 20
  mRNA levels, 19
  and p53, 19
  proinflammatory responses, 23
  protein core, 23
  RTK, 24
  signaling, 23
  signaling events, 29
  signaling pathways, 25
  stabilization, 20
  TGF-β-inhibitor, 23
  therapeutic gene, 31
  tissue stress and injury, 21
  TLR2 and TLR4, 21
  in tumorous tissues, 18
  VEGFA, 30
  WISP, 24
Dendritic cells (DCs), 63, 103, 162
Ductal carcinoma in situ (DCIS), 10

E
Elastase
  description, 7
  metalloprotease, 7
  neutrophil, 2
  neutrophil elastase, 7
  pancreatic elastase I, 7
Elastic fibers
  components, 2
  description, 2
  elastin, 2
  ELN gene, 2
  microfibrils, 2
κ-Elastin, 5
Elastin, 2
  biosynthesis, 3
  cross-linking, 2
  description, 1
  functional form, 5
  fundamental building block, 2
  in invasive breast cancer-associated stroma, 11
  in normal breast tissue, 10
  tumor progression, 2
Elastin-binding protein (EBP), 2, 3, 6, 59
Elastin collagen cross-linking
  fibrillar collagens, 8
  LOX role, 8–9
  in tumorigenesis, 9–11
Elastin-derived peptides (EDP)
  aging and remodeling, 5
  and cancer therapy, 6–7
  chemotactic effect, 5
  description, 5
  EBP, 6
  elastin degradation, 5
  ERC, 6
  in vitro proliferation, 5
  in vivo regulation, 5
  melanoma growth in vivo, 6
  pathological and physiopathological processes, 5
  signaling pathways, 5
  synthesis, proteases, 6
  αVβ3 integrin, 6
Elastin-like polypeptides (ELPs), 6, 7, 12
Elastosis
  in breast cancer, 2–4
  description, 2
  in lung carcinomas, 5
  in pleomorphic adenomas, 5
  in pulmonary adenocarcinomas, 5
  stromal, 2
ELN gene, 2
Endothelial cells, 106
  angiogenesis, 99
  Apo A-I, 100
  and HDL, 99, 100
  LIPG, 99
  and stroma, 100, 101
  TNECs, 99
  VEGF/bFGF-mediated angiogenesis, 100
Endothelial nitric oxide synthase, 99
Enhanced permeability and retention (EPR), 106
Epidermal growth factor (EGF), 121

Epithelial growth factor receptor (EGFR), 20
Epithelial-stromal signaling, 42
Epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition (EMT), 104
Esophageal squamous cell carcinoma, 105
Exosomes, 102, 104, 161
Extracellular matrix (ECM), 18, 56, 74, 96, 97, 104, 117, 150–155, 158, 160, 161
Extracellular vesicles (EVs), 102, 103

F
FGF/FGF receptor (FGFR) signalling, 77
Fibrillar collagens, 8
Fibroblast morphotype, 45
Fibronectin, 118, 120, 151
Fibronectin type III-like (FNIII), 150
Focal adhesion kinase (FAK), 121, 155

G
Gastroenteropancreatic (GEP) tract, 98
GBM-associated oncogenic ECM, 161
GBM cancer stem cells (GSCs), 152
Glioblastoma (GBM), 151, 152
Glioma-initiating cells (GICs), 122
Gliomas
  adaptive immune cells, 162
  ECM, 152
  GICs, 122
  invasion and tumor microenvironment, 120–122
  MMPs, 121
  notch-signaling, 154
  TNC (*see* Tenascin-C (TNC))
  tumor microenvironment, 156
Glycosaminoglycan (GAG), 74
Glycosylated proteoglycan, 119, 120
Golgi apparatus, 20
Growth factors, 18, 153

H
Heparin sulphate PGs (HSPGs), 74
High-density lipoproteins (HDLs), 94, 99–101, 104, 105, 107
Human brain tumors
  blood vessel development, 83, 84
  CS and GAGs, 83
  GBs, 81
  gliomas, 81, 86
  non-glial tumours, 84
  signal transduction, CSPG4/NG2, 83
Human breast carcinoma, 18
Human colorectal carcinomas, 48
Human lung non-small cell carcinomas, 48
Human oral carcinomas, 51
Human Protein Atlas database, 19
Human squamous cell carcinomas, 50
Human urinary bladder carcinomas, 49, 51
Hyaluronan (HA)-binding domain, 118
Hyaluronic acid (HA), 160

I
Immune surveillance, 101
Immunohistochemistry, 39, 41, 156
Immunomodulation
  DAMP, 157
  immune system, 157
  innate and adaptive immune cells, 157
  TAMs
    atherosclerotic lesions, 160
    cardiomyopathic diseases, 160
    ECMs, 157, 160
    HA, 160
    macrophages, 160
    neoplastic cells, 157
    phagocytosis, 159, 160
    polarization, 158, 159
    pro-inflammatory cytokine release, 158, 159
    versican, 160
  TNC, 157
  tumor immune microenvironment, 157, 158
Immunosuppression, 104
Inflammation, 153, 157, 158, 160, 163
Integrin-associated proteins (IAP/CD47), 136
Integrins, 151, 156, 157, 161
Intracellular signaling pathways
  G1/S phase transition, 27
  G2/M arrest, 27
  Hep3B hepatoma cell, 27
  MAPK and Akt pathways, 26
  Met receptor, 26
  tumor cell proliferation, 26
Intratumoral microvascular density, 100
Isocitrate dehydrogenase 1 (*IDH1*), 154

L
Latency-associated peptide (LAP), 137
LDL receptor (LDLR) silencing, 105
Lectican family, 118, 122
LIPG, 99
Lipid droplets (LDs), 96
Lipoprotein receptor-related protein (LRP), 134
Lipoproteins
  anti-cancer agents, 94
  apolipoprotein components, 94
  in cancer development, 94
  carriers, 94
  diagnostics, 94
  HDLs, 94
  and lipids, 96, 97
  nanoparticles, 106
  pseudo-micellar structures, 93
  structure, 93, 94
  and TAMs, 104, 105
  and TANs, 99
  therapeutics, 94
  TME, 107
Local tumor invasion, 62
Low-density lipoproteins (LDL), 99, 104, 105, 107

Lysyl oxidase (LOX)
  elastin, 8
  in elastin collagen cross-linking, 8–9
  enzymes, 9
  LOXL, 8
  lysine residues to allysine, 2
  in tropocollagen and tropoelastin, 9

M
Macrophage colony-stimulating factor (M-CSF), 97
Macrophage polarization, 97, 104, 105
Macrophages
  bone marrow-derived, 105
  cell death, 106
  membranes, 107
  TAMs (*see* Tumor-associated macrophages (TAMs))
Malignancies, 140
Matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs), 6, 155
Mesenchymal stromal cells (MSCs), 102
Mesothelioma, 64
Met receptor, 25
Metalloproteases, 7
Metastasis, 94–96, 99, 102, 103, 107
Microfibrils, 2
Microvasculature, 102
Microvesicles (MVs), 102
Mitophagy, 29, 32
Monoclonal antibodies (mAb), 77, 152
Multicomponent TME, 95
Multiple myeloma, 64, 65
Multiple PDZ-type adaptor proteins (MUPP1), 77
Multipotent neural stem cells, 80
Multipotent stem cells, 79
Myofibroblasts, 97

N
Nanoparticles, 106
Natural killer (NK) cells, 162
Neovascularization, 30
Neuraminidase-1 (Neu-1), 6
Neuroendocrine (NE) cells, 97, 98
Neuroendocrine tumors (NETs), 97, 98, 100
Neutrophil elastase, 2, 7
  activity, 7
  description, 7
  disease progression, 7
  enhanced activity, 8
  immunoreactivity, 8
  inflammatory response, 7
  invasion and metastasis, 11
  in matrix remodeling, 7
  NETs, 8
  as novel cancer biomarker/therapeutic target, 8
Neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs), 8, 12
Neutrophil granulocytes, 161, 162
Neutrophils, 98, 99
Non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC), 161
Notch-signaling, 154

O
Ovarian cancer cells, 63

P
Pancreatic elastase I, 7
Pericytes, 79, 83, 102
Perineuronal net (PNN), 120
Peritumoral brain zone (PBZ), 161
Perivascular niche, 152
Phagocytosis, 159, 160
Pharyngeal squamous cell carcinoma (PSCC), 65
Platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF), 24, 138
pNETs, 100
Polarization, 158, 159
Pre-metastatic niches, 140
Progesterone receptor (PR), 63
Prognosis, 81
Programmed cell death protein 1 (PD-1), 104
Programmed death-1 (PD-1) T cell, 101
Pro-inflammatory cytokine release, 158, 159
Pro-inflammatory function, 160
Proliferation, 156, 161
Prosaposin, 139
Protective protein/cathepsin A (PPCA), 6
Protein kinase B, 99
Proteoglycans (PGs), 56, 74
Proteomic, 156

R
Reactive oxygen species (ROS), 153
Receptor tyrosine kinases (RTKs), 19, 24, 76
Reconstituted high-density lipoprotein nanoparticles (rHDL NPs), 98, 101
Reverse cholesterol transport (RCT), 104

S
Scavenger receptor class B type 1 (SR-B1), 97
Scavenger receptor type B class 1 (SR-B1), 104
Signal-regulatory protein alpha (SIRPα), 104
Signature domain, 134
Small extracellular vesicles (EVs), 161
Small interfering RNA (siRNA), 163
Small leucine-rich proteoglycans (SLRP), 18
Stem cell maintenance, 156, 157, 163
Stress factors, 96
Stroma, 95, 100, 101
Stromal cells, 96
Stromal elastosis
  definition, 2
  and periductal, 3
Syndecan-1
  blood vessels, 50
  detection method, 44
  epithelial tumors, 40
  expression patterns, 42
  extracellular matrix, 43, 50
  fibroblast, 41

human endometrial cancer, 47
human gastric cancer, 48
human oral carcinomas, 49
inflammatory cells, 49
molecules, 45
nucleolar staining, 44
outcomes, 51
role, 39
squamous cell carcinomas, 40, 50
stromal expression, 50
stromal fibroblasts, 46
syndecan molecules, 49
tissue in situ detection, 45
and tumor features, 50
tumor microenvironment, 39, 40

T

T cells, 160–162
Tenascin-C (TNC)
ECM, 150, 153
functions (*see* TNC functions)
GBM, 154
glioma, 151–153
interaction partners, 151
notch-signaling, 154
structure, 150
transcription factors, 153
upstream signaling, 153
Thrombospondin receptor
CD3/GPIIIb, 135
IAP/CDA and terminal receptors, 136
integrins, 136
LRP, 134
melanoma cell spreading, 134
Thrombospondins (TSPs)
angiogenesis, 136
blood flow, 137
cancer-promoting behaviors, 141
carcinogenesis, 137
cell adhesion/motility, 136
cellular functions, 141
context-dependent functional roles, 134
definition, 133
migration, 137, 138
receptors, 134, 142
structure, 134
TGF-β, 137
tumor environment
angiogenesis/tumor growth, 138, 139
cell morphology, 139
inflammation, 139
metastasis microenvironment, 140
tumor immunity, 140, 141
tumor microenvironment, 135
TNC functions
adhesion, 163
angiogenesis, 156
anti-cancer therapy, 162
biomarker, 162, 163
cancer, 163
cell adhesion/migration, 154, 155
challenges, 163
DCs, 162 (*see also* Immunomodulation)
inhibition, 163
malignant tumors, 154, 155
migration, 163
neutrophil granulocytes, 161, 162
NK cells, 162
pathology, 163
physiology, 163
proliferation, 156, 163
soluble factor, 154
stem cell maintenance, 156, 157, 163
in T cells, 160, 161
TNC-integrin interactions, 151
TNF-α secretion, 63
Toll-like receptor 4 (TLR4), 151, 157–160, 162, 163
Toll-like receptors (TLRs), 58
Transcription factors, 153
Transcription start site (TSS), 153
Transforming growth factor-β (TGF-β), 121, 137, 151, 160, 161
Tropoelastin, 2, 3
Tumor aggressiveness, 98, 107
Tumor-associated endothelial cells (TNECs), 99
Tumor-associated macrophages/microglia (TAMs), 97, 106
atherosclerotic lesions, 160
cancer formation, 157
cardiomyopathic diseases, 160
dendritic cells, 103
ECMs, 157, 160
HA, 160
and lipoproteins, 104, 105
macrophages, 160
M1-type and M2-type, 103
neoplastic cells, 157
phagocytosis, 159, 160
polarization, 158, 159
pro-inflammatory cytokine release, 158, 159
pro-inflammatory role, 103
tissue-dependent functions, 103
tissue remodeling and repair, 103
in TME, 103, 104
to tumor progression, 103
versican, 160
Tumor-associated neutrophils (TANs), 99
Tumor-associated stroma, 4, 5
See also Elastosis
Tumor elastosis
breast cancer, 2–4
description, 2
lung carcinomas, 5
pleomorphic adenomas, 5
pulmonary adenocarcinomas, 5
Tumorigenesis, 96
Tumor metastasis, 63

Tumor microenvironment (TME)
 angiogenesis, 96
 characteristics, 96, 107
 contributions, 95
 elastin (*see* Elastin)
 extracellular matrix, 95
 fibrillar collagens, 8
 growth signals, 95
 immune cells, 96
 and lipoproteins (*see* Lipoproteins)
 metabolites, 95
 and monitoring, 96
 multicomponent, 95
 NETs, 8
 secretory factors, 95
 stroma, 95
 tumor growth, 96
Tumor necrosis factor-α (TNF-α), 153
Tumor progression, 62
Tumor stroma, 18
Tumor systemic metastasis, 63
Tumour biology, 75

U
UDP-glucose 6-dehydrogenase (UGDH), 154
Urinary bladder carcinomas, 51

V
Vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF)/basic fibroblast growth factor (bFGF)-mediated angiogenesis, 100
Vascular hyperplasia, 84
αVβ3 integrin, 6
Versican, 56, 160
 ADAMTS protease family, 56
 cardiac development, 57
 CD44-dependent interactions, 58
 chronic lung diseases, 59
 COPD, 59
 ECM, 56, 58
 expression, 56
 fibronectin, 56
 GAG-α and GAG-β, 56
 G3 domain, 56
 genetic/epigenetic modifications, 61
 inflammatory response, 58
 L- and P-selectins, 56
 peptide bonds, 56
 proapoptotic signaling, 61
 production, tumor bed, 59
 pro-inflammatory fragments, 58
 proliferation rate, melanoma cells, 61
 proteolysis, 58
 proteolytic derivative, 58
 proteolytic processing, 57
 role, cancer
  angiogenesis, 62
  CD8-positive T cells, 62
  DC dysfunction, 63
  free radical-induced apoptosis, 61
  G1 and G3 domains, 61
  G3 domain, 62
  local tumor invasion, 62
  macrophages, 64
  metastasis, 63
  MM progression, 64
  pericytes, 62
  prostate cancer cells, 62
  RT-PCR, 65
  structure, 57
  TLR2, 63
  tumor cell proliferation, 61
  tumor-accessory components, 61
 source, 58
Versican accumulation, 64
Versikine, 58
Very low-density lipoprotein (VLDL), 105

W
Western blotting analysis, 150
White adipose tissue cells, 101
Wnt/β-catenin signaling pathway, 28, 151
Wnt-inducible signaling pathway protein-1 (WISP-1), 24